

# GREEK PRIMER

FROST



Cornell University Library

THE GIFT OF

E. H. Woodruff.

A.194845

16/0111/05

1287

Cornell University Library  
**arV11146**

Alpha :



3 1924 031 275 047

olin.anx

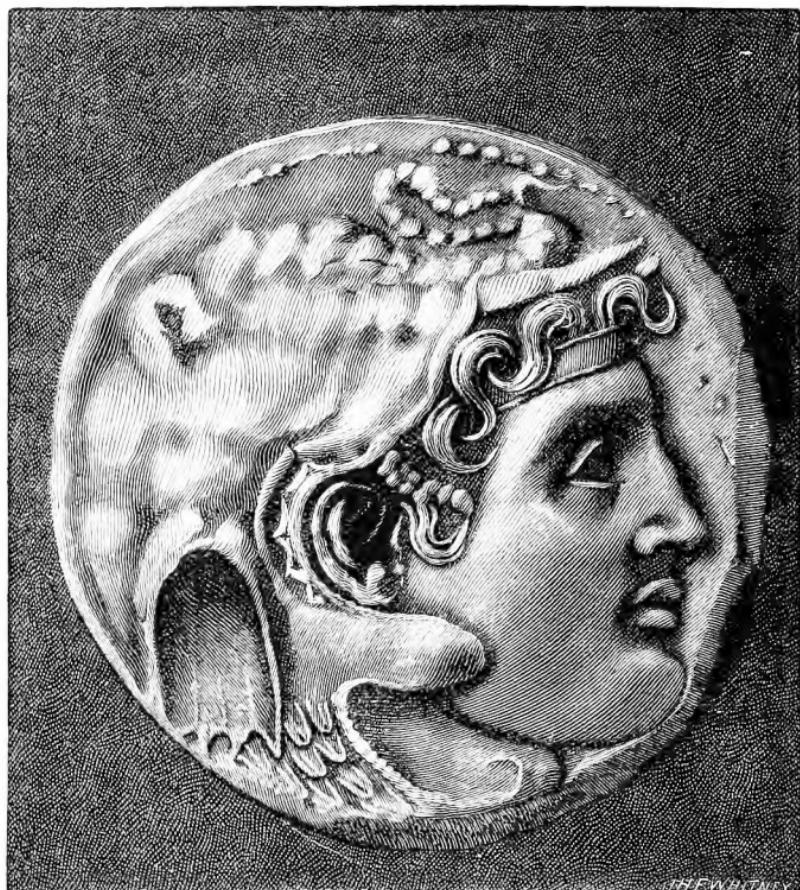


# Cornell University Library

The original of this book is in  
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in  
the United States on the use of the text.





ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΣ Ο ΜΕΓΑΣ

(From the Century Magazine, by Permission.)

# ALPHA

## A GREEK PRIMER

*INTRODUCTORY TO XENOPHON*

BY

WILLIAM G. FROST, A.M.  
—  
OBERLIN COLLEGE

SECOND EDITION

Boston  
ALLYN AND BACON  
1891  
T

*Copyright, 1889,*  
BY ALLYN AND BACON.

University Press:  
JOHN WILSON AND SON, CAMBRIDGE.

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

---

THE publication of a second edition has given an opportunity to correct obvious errors, and to make some important improvements. The general plan of the work, however, has met with such full and uniform commendation from teachers of experience, that the author has ventured upon no radical changes.

Younger teachers will pardon a few suggestions:

1. In giving out a new lesson *take sufficient time* to go over it with the student, showing him what he is to study, and explaining any special difficulties.
2. When three or four of the lessons have seemed difficult, devote an entire recitation to reviewing them, and require much greater promptness and fluency than when going over the ground the first time.
3. When a lesson must be divided, do not separate the introductory matter from the exercises. Give out the introductory matter and one third of the exercises, both Greek and English, the first day, and the entire lesson the second day.
4. Secure some oral work like that suggested by lessons VIII., IX., and X., each day. Let the student translate the sentences of the review lesson on *hearing them read*, with his book closed.

The author has profited by suggestions from many quarters, and hopes to receive others which may be duly considered before another revision of the Primer is called for.

OBERLIN, September, 1890.



## PREFACE.

---

THIS little book must speak for itself. No one is more conscious of its shortcomings than the author, or more impatient of the incomplete statements, and the detached and diluted Greek sentences, so useful in a handbook for beginners. The book has been prepared, however, in the belief that a worthy contribution to classical studies, and to the cause of learning in general, is possible ; that the facts of the language may be grouped in a more effective manner than formerly ; and that greater practical results, though it may be at the sacrifice of some traditional formulas, are attainable.

In our day every educated person desires to know something of Greek, and it is essential that the work of the first term should be something more than a preparation for that which is to follow. The student must be enabled to see the connections between Greek and English, and made to feel, even in the first lessons, that he is approaching the literature of a great age and people.

The revolt against the idea that Greek is a “dead” language has scarcely reached, as yet, the elementary text-books, and preparatory teachers have few helps in training their students in “reading at sight,” or in other exercises, which involve the use of the language in a *real* way. While nothing revolutionary is proposed, it is hoped that this Primer will be adapted to the wants of teachers who seek progress in this direction.

To have any sense of literary values, one must acquire an almost vernacular command of a good vocabulary. To en-

courage the beginner in this difficult task, we have been at some pains to select for this manual the six hundred and sixty-five most important words,<sup>1</sup> and to make provision for oral exercises, as a necessary supplement to black-board work. It is certainly time that the deaf and dumb method of language-teaching were superseded.

Another legacy from a more formal age is the plan of teaching elementary grammar by minute references. How many hours have been wasted in the turning of leaves! The inexperienced student needs the facts and principles of the lesson as a connected whole on the page before him. Before leaving the Primer he is taught to use the grammar, and to use it in a rational way.

The inductive method is employed largely throughout the book, but is not allowed to dominate in the order of development.

<sup>1</sup> The Vocabulary is made up as follows:—

Words which occur four times or more in Anabasis I-III, and which are also among the five hundred most common words in the De Corona, Oedipus Rex, Phaedo, Memo- rabilia, and Thucydides I . . . . .	423
All other words occurring seven times or more in Anab. I-III, . . . . .	92
Common words (though less common than the above) which are related to words already on the list; that <i>νίκη</i> for example may stand beside <i>νικάω</i> , and <i>ἀρχαῖος</i> beside <i>ἀρχή</i> . . . . .	68
Words which are in regular use in English, as <i>victor</i> and <i>democracy</i> . . . . .	30
Words like <i>λέων</i> which are necessary as paradigms . . . . .	18
Words necessary for conversation, as <i>ποῖ</i> and <i>σῆμερον</i> . . . . .	10
Words involved in literary extracts, as <i>φείδομαι</i> . . . . .	24
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>665</b>

Words like *αἴρεω* are entered more than once in the vocabulary.

This enumeration does not include proper names, nor the list of grammatical terms and phrases for class-room conversation, on page 215.

The fundamental elements of syntax are taught most easily in connection with the forms, and false ideas are thus excluded. The aim has been to make the regular forms so prominent that the student will be startled into attention when he encounters the exceptions. It is unnecessary to refer more in detail to the faithful rendering of tenses, the idiomatic use of participles, the introduction of connected discourse and dialog, and other matters in which care has been taken to remove or smooth away the old stumbling-blocks.

It is believed that much is gained by grouping, in each lesson, facts which are more easily learned together than separately. The more difficult lessons must be reviewed the more frequently. It is designed that each paragraph of Greek sentences should be made the basis of conversational exercises like those of Lesson VIII.

The author's sincere thanks are due to the able scholars who have preceded him in similar attempts, and to a number of his associates and pupils. It must suffice to mention here the Greek Club of Oberlin, whose companionship has been most stimulating ; Mr. F. H. Howard, of the Syracuse High School, who has kindly reviewed nearly the entire book ; and Prof. M. L. D'Ooge, upon whose mature scholarship it has been a pleasure to lean. He was particularly fortunate in enlisting Mr. Francis K. Ball, of Cambridge, Mass., in the revision of the proof-sheets. The Primer has been much improved by that gentleman's scholarship, judgment, and taste.

It is to be expected that some errors will appear in a first edition, and the kindness of those who point them out to the author will be appreciated.

OBERLIN COLLEGE,  
Sept. 5, 1889.



Greek vase. An athlete's prize.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

## Part I.

### INTRODUCTORY MATTERS.

LESSON.		PAGE
	The Alphabet . . . . .	3
I.	Pronunciation . . . . .	5
II.	Reading at sight . . . . .	7
III.	Verbs: Accent and Principal Parts . . . . .	10
IV.	Nouns: Accent and Declension . . . . .	12
V.	The Attributive Position . . . . .	14
VI.	Euphony of Consonants: Mutes . . . . .	16
VII.	Verbs: Peculiarities of Augment . . . . .	18
VIII.	Nouns: Dual and Plural . . . . .	20
IX.	Verbs: Personal Endings . . . . .	22
X.	Euphony of Vowels: Contraction . . . . .	24
XI.	The Verb "To Be."—Enclitics . . . . .	26
XII.	Dialog between Gentleman and Boy . . . . .	28
	Questions . . . . .	30

## Part II.

### THE MOST COMMON INFLECTIONS.

(SEPARATE VOCABULARIES.)

XIII.	Nouns: The Vowel Declensions . . . . .	34
XIV.	Nouns: Exercises . . . . .	36
XV.	Verbs: Indicative Active of $\lambda\beta\omega$ . . . . .	38
XVI.	Nouns: The Consonant Declension . . . . .	40
XVII.	The Consonant Declension: Variations . . . . .	42
XVIII.	Participles: Declension and Use . . . . .	44
XIX.	Verbs: Indicative Middle of $\lambda\beta\omega$ . . . . .	46

---

LESSON.	PAGE
XX. Nouns: Syncopated Stems . . . . .	48
XXI. Verbs: Exercises . . . . .	50
XXII. Variations from $\lambda\acute{v}\omega$ . . . . .	52
XXIII. Lengthened Present Stems . . . . .	54
XXIV. Nouns: Stems in -σ-, -ι-, -υ- . . . . .	56
XXV. Adjectives: Consonant Declension . . . . .	58
XXVI. Exercises — Miscellaneous . . . . .	60
XXVII. Adjectives: Irregularities.—Greek Poetry . . . . .	62
XXVIII. Adjectives: Comparison . . . . .	64
Typical Greek Words borrowed by Modern Languages	66

### Part III.

#### -μι VERBS AND PRONOUNS.

(SEPARATE VOCABULARIES.)

XXIX. Reading at Sight . . . . .	70
XXX. Verbs: Indicative of -μι Verbs . . . . .	72
XXXI. Pronouns: Personal and Reflexive . . . . .	74
XXXII. Exercises: Elegies . . . . .	76
XXXIII. Verbs: $\tau\acute{e}\theta\eta\mu\iota$ and $\delta\acute{e}\delta\omega\mu\iota$ . . . . .	78
XXXIV. Pronouns: Interrogative and Demonstrative . . . . .	80
XXXV. Exercises: Anecdote of Xenophon . . . . .	82
XXXVI. Verbs: The Eight Classes . . . . .	84
XXXVII. Verbs: Irregular Stem Changes . . . . .	86
XXXVIII. Conditional Sentences: Present and Past Suppositions	88
XXXIX. Verbal Adjectives.—Double Negatives.—The Case Absolute . . . . .	90
XL. Exercises: Selections . . . . .	92
Résumé of Vocabularies . . . . .	94

### Part IV.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE, OPTATIVE, AND IMPERATIVE MODES.

(WORD STUDIES, USING GENERAL VOCABULARIES.)

XLI. Verbs: Subjv. and Opt.—Conditions . . . . .	98
XLII. Subjv. and Opt.—Conditions . . . . .	100
XLIII. Uses of the Modes . . . . .	102
XLIV. Subjv. and Opt., Middle and Passive . . . . .	104

---

LESSON.	PAGE
XLV. Verbs: The Imperative Mode . . . . .	106
XLVI. Complete Synopsis . . . . .	108
XLVII. εἰμί, εἰμι . . . . .	110
XLVIII. δράω, δύναμαι, ἀπόλλυμι, αἴρεω . . . . .	112
XLIX. Conditional Sentences: General Suppositions . . . . .	114
L. The other modes of -μι verbs . . . . .	116
LI. Βαλνω, τυγχάνω, σορμαι . . . . .	118
LII. Prepositions . . . . .	120
LIII. Verbs: φέρω, οἴδα, μέλλω, εὑρίσκω . . . . .	122
LIV. Formation of Words . . . . .	124
LV. Exercises: The Speech of Kuros . . . . .	126
Résumé of Syntax . . . . .	128
Grimm's Law . . . . .	130

## Part V.

### USE OF THE GRAMMAR.

(WORD STUDIES. GRAMMAR STUDIES. HISTORY.)

LVI. Use of the Grammar:	
Writing Greek . . . . .	<i>Heroic Age</i> . . . . .
LVII. The Vowel Declensions . . . . .	<i>Mythology</i> . . . . .
LVIII. The Consonant Declension . . . . .	<i>Lyric Age</i> . . . . .
LIX. The Consonant Declension . . . . .	<i>Persian Wars</i> . . . . .
LX. Irregular Nouns . . . . .	<i>Athenian Empire</i> . . . . .
LXI. Elements of the Verb . . . . .	<i>Peloponnesian War</i> . . . . .
LXII. -μι Verbs . . . . .	<i>Sentences from Xenophon</i> . . . . .
LXIII. -μι Verbs . . . . .	<i>Epameinondas of Thebes</i> . . . . .
LXIV. Verbs with Second Aorists . . . . .	<i>Philip and Demosthenes</i> . . . . .
LXV. Contract Verbs . . . . .	<i>Alexander the Great</i> . . . . .
LXVI. Liquid Verbs . . . . .	<i>Sentences from Xenophon</i> . . . . .
LXVII. Mute Verbs . . . . .	<i>Hellas under the Romans</i> . . . . .
LXVIII. Irregular Verbs . . . . .	<i>The Revival of Learning</i> . . . . .
LXIX. Adjectives . . . . .	<i>Modern Greece</i> . . . . .
LXX. Exercises . . . . .	<i>Patriotic Song of Athens</i> . . . . .
VOCABULARIES TO SEPARATE LESSONS . . . . .	163
GENERAL VOCABULARIES: GREEK-ENGLISH . . . . .	176
ENGLISH-GREEK . . . . .	199
GRAMMATICAL TERMS: ENGLISH-GREEK . . . . .	215
INDEX . . . . .	217

## TO THE STUDENT.

THE study of the language and genius of the Hellenic race should afford the best development of judgment and taste, and give the inspiration which comes from contact with the great original minds. With as little delay as possible you desire to read Homer and Demosthenes, and to taste the wisdom of Plato and the tragedians.

This little book is designed to make your first steps sure and rapid. *Only matters of practical importance* and of every-day use are presented. Each paradigm is a typical word. When you can decline *ánthrōpōs* you will be able to decline several hundred other words which are exactly like it. The notes at the beginning of a lesson, or at the bottom of a page, must not be overlooked. They are just what will help you.

Each word or fact about the language, then, must be learned *for use*. What is given in one lesson will be needed for use in getting each succeeding lesson. It will not do to master nine-tenths of the lesson,—you must master it *all*, and *review* anything which you find is slipping away from you.

The number of things to be learned is not very great. More than half the space in this primer is occupied by “exercises.” These are designed to make what is learned *familiar*, and *ready for use*, by frequent repetition. We seldom use any part of our knowledge which is not used easily, and what you learn in Greek will be of little value unless you practise with it until it is used without effort. The 665 Greek words in the Primer have been selected because they are the most common in Greek authors. A student of ordinary capacity and perseverance can soon master these words and the entire Primer, and will then be able to recognize three-fourths of the words on any page of ordinary Greek prose.

PART FIRST

INTRODUCTORY MATTERS



## THE ALPHABET.

Letter.		Sound.	Name.	Pronunciation.	Roman equivalent.
$\alpha$	A	father	$\alpha\lambda\phi\alpha$	álfa	a
$\beta$	B	bad	$\beta\eta\tau\alpha$	báyta	b
$\gamma$	Γ	go <sup>1</sup>	$\gamma\acute{a}mu\alpha$	gámma	g
$\delta$	Δ	do	$\delta\acute{e}\lambda\tau\alpha$	délta	d
$\epsilon$	E	men	$\acute{e}\psi\acute{i}\lambda\acute{o}\nu$	epseelón	e
$\zeta$	Z	zeal	$\zeta\eta\tau\alpha$	záyta	z
$\eta$	H	pray	$\eta\tau\alpha$	áyta	é
$\theta \vartheta$	Θ	thin	$\theta\eta\tau\alpha$	tháyta	th
$\iota$	I	police	$\iota\omega\tau\alpha$	eóta	i
$\kappa$	K	king	$\kappa\acute{a}\pi\pi\alpha$	káppa	k c
$\lambda$	Λ	live	$\lambda\acute{a}\mu\beta\delta\alpha$	lámbda	l
$\mu$	M	man	$\mu\hat{u}$	mu <sup>2</sup>	m
$\nu$	N	nun	$\nu\hat{u}$	nu <sup>3</sup>	n
$\xi$	Ξ	wax	$\xi\hat{u}$	ksee	x
$\circ$	O	wholly, obey	$\circ\mu\acute{i}\kappa\acute{r}\acute{o}\nu$	omeekrón	o
$\pi$	Π	pin	$\pi\hat{u}$	pee	p
$\rho$	R	hr	$\rho\hat{u}$	hro	r
$\sigma \varsigma^2$	Σ	sun	$\sigma\acute{i}\gamma\mu\alpha$	sígma	s
$\tau$	T	top	$\tau\alpha\hat{u}$	tow { ow as in now}	t
$\upsilon$	Υ	prune <sup>3</sup>	$\acute{\upsilon}\psi\acute{i}\lambda\acute{o}\nu$	oopseelón	u y
$\phi$	Φ	philosophy	$\phi\hat{u}$	fee	ph
$\chi$	X	( <sup>4</sup> )	$\chi\hat{u}$		ch
$\psi$	Ψ	lips	$\psi\hat{u}$	psee	ps
$\omega$	Ω	no	$\omega\mu\acute{e}\gamma\alpha$	oméga	ó

<sup>1</sup> Before  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ , or  $\xi$ ,  $\gamma$  has the sound of *ng*, as *n* in *anger*.

<sup>2</sup>  $\varsigma$  at the end of a word, as  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\acute{o}\varsigma$ , elsewhere  $\sigma$ .

<sup>3</sup>  $\upsilon$  has a sound between *oo* and *ee*, = German *ü*.

<sup>4</sup> A harsh guttural not heard in English, = German *ch*.

*Breathings.* The letter *h* is wanting in the alphabet, but its sound before an initial vowel or diphthong is indicated by the “rough breathing” (‘); its absence by the “smooth breathing” (‘). Thus *ēv, in*, is pronounced *en*, but *ὑπό, by*, is *hoo-pó*.

*Quantity.* The quantity of syllables is an important matter in Greek, since the accent, as well as the metrical use of words, depends upon it.

A syllable is long if it contains a long vowel or a diphthong.

*Of the Vowels*, *ε* and *o* are always short, *η* and *ω* always long, *α, i, υ*, short in some words, long in others.

In the vocabularies and principal paradigms of this book the doubtful vowels are marked when long (*ā, ī, ī*), except in cases where the quantity may be inferred from the accent. *E* has the same *quality* of sound as *η*; *o* as *ω*; *α, i, υ* as *ā, ī, ī*; the only difference is in the prolongation.

### THE DIPHTHONGS.

Sound.	Roman equivalent.	Sound.	Roman equivalent.
<i>ai</i> = <i>aye</i> . . . .	<i>ae</i>	<i>av</i> = <i>our</i> . . . .	<i>au</i>
<i>εi</i> = <i>height</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>ē</i> or <i>ī</i>	<i>εv</i> = <i>feud</i> . . . .	<i>eu</i>
<i>oi</i> = <i>oil</i> . . . .	<i>oe</i>	<i>ov</i> = <i>youth</i> . . . .	<i>ū</i>

Other diphthongs are rare.

**EXERCISE 1.** Classify the Greek consonants, like the English, as surds and sonants, liquids, mutes, labials, etc. Be sure that the reasons for this classification are understood.

<sup>1</sup> Many scholars prefer to give *εi* a true diphthongal sound, as *ei* in *eight*.

## LESSON I. Pronunciation.

The pronunciation of Greek is phonetic. There are no silent letters,<sup>1</sup> and no letter except gamma has more than one sound.

*Syllables.* Each vowel or diphthong marks a distinct syllable.

Consonants go with the vowels which follow them, but combinations of consonants in the middle of a word are divided when they are such as could not stand together at the beginning of a word.

*Accent.* Observing the Greek words below we learn :

1. Every word has a written accent, except a few proclitics (*προκλίνειν*, *to lean forward*), as some prepositions and forms of the article, which are pronounced as a part of the word which follows them.

2. Some words are accented on the ultima, some on the penult, and some on the antepenult; but there are two limitations.

### **General Laws restricting Accent.**

If the ultima is long the acute accent never stands as far back as the antepenult, nor the circumflex as far back as the penult.

The circumflex stands only on long syllables; and a long penult, before a short ultima, if accented, requires the circumflex.

<sup>1</sup> Iota subscript, however, is not sounded; thus, *ἐν σκηνῇ*, pronounced *en skanay, in a tent.*

**EXERCISE 1.** Apply these rules to every word in the lists below which has the acute on the antepenult, or the circumflex on the penult.

**EXERCISE 2.** Pronounce and learn the following words :<sup>1</sup>

*Masculine.*

ὁ θεός, the god (THEO-logy).  
ὁ λόγος, the word (Theo-LOGY).  
ὁ στρατηγός, the general (STRATEGY).  
ὁ πόλεμος, the war (POLEM-ic).  
ὁ ἄνθρωπος, the man, person, (ANTHROPO-logy).

*Neuter.*

τὸ δῶρον, the gift (DORO-thea).  
τὸ πλοῖον, the boat.  
τὸ πεδίον, the plain.

*Feminine.*

ἡ ἀρχή, the beginning (ARCHA-ic).  
ἡ κώμη, the village.  
ἡ σκηνή, the tent.

*Other Words.*

ἐν, in (foll. by Dat.).  
ὑπό, by (foll. by Gen.).  
ἦν, was.  
ἀγαθός, good.  
καλός, beautiful, noble.

**EXERCISE 3.** Pronounce and write in Roman letters :

1. Ενοφῶν. 5. Φιλιππος.<sup>2</sup> 9. Δημοσθένης. 13. Σωκράτης.  
2. Σούνιον.<sup>2</sup> 6. Θερμοπύλαι. 10. Αἰλίς. 14. Εύκλειδης.  
3. Δαρεῖος. 7. Εέρεξης. 11. Ἡσίοδος. 15. Δῆλος.  
4. Μαραθών. 8. Ἀρτεμις. 12. φάλαγξ. 16. Βοιωτία.

**EXERCISE 4.** Write in Greek letters and pronounce :

1. Philadelphia. 4. Philosophia. 7. Sophoclēs. 10. Genésis.  
2. Cyrus (Kuros). 5. Ephesus. 8. Exodus. 11. Ilion.  
3. Christus. 6. Boeötia. 9. Euboea. 12. Homērus.

<sup>1</sup> From the outset the student should aim to connect the Greek sound with the thing signified, rather than with an English word. To do this, picture the object or action to your mind as you pronounce the word, and at once compose a sentence in which the word will be used. An adjective will change its ending so as to "agree" with the noun which it modifies; -ος masculine, -η, feminine, -ον neuter: thus, καλὸς ἦν ὁ στρατηγός, καλὴ ἦν ἡ κώμη, καλὸν ἦν τὸ δῶρον.

The Greek, unlike the Latin, has a definite article, *the*, which, like an adjective, agrees with its noun.

<sup>2</sup> The Greek endings -ος and -ον correspond to the Latin -us, and -um.

## LESSON II. Reading and Translations.

### Geography and History of Hellas.

Γεωγραφία καὶ Ἰστορία Ἑλλάδος.

*To the Student.* Read the following sentences aloud in the Greek repeatedly, accenting the syllables upon which there are acute, grave, or circumflex accents.

The dialog is between a teacher and a student. As you read, refer to the map which follows.

From the first sentence, “Where is Hellas situated?” you learn the meaning of two new words, as well as the fact that the Greeks use the semicolon for a mark of interrogation.

In the third speech you observe that the colon, used also for a semicolon, is a single dot at the top of the line; also that while each paragraph or quotation begins with a capital letter, a new sentence does not require one.

Observe throughout that an acute on the ultima becomes grave (‘) when followed by other words in close connection.

Most of the words in this dialog are words which have been borrowed by our own language with but slight changes. While they do not look like English words they sound like them; hence the importance of reading the Greek aloud.

The meaning of words which do not resemble corresponding words in English is to be inferred from the context. A few may remain to be explained by the teacher.

### ΔΙΑΛΟΓΟΣ.

ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ. Ποῦ κεῖται ἡ Ἑλλάς;

ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ. Ἑλλὰς κεῖται ἐν Εὐρώπῃ.

Δ. Ναί· καὶ οἱ Ἑλληνες ὡκησαν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι.

οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἦσαν Ἕλληνες· ποῦ δὴ ὥκησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι;

Μ. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὥκησαν ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ.

Δ. Ποῦ δὲ ὥκησαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι;

Μ. Οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὥκησαν ἐν τῷ ἴσθμῳ.

Δ. Ποῦ δὲ ὥκησαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι;

Μ. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὥκησαν ἐν τῇ Λακωνικῇ.

Δ. Τίς ἦν Πλάτων;

Μ. Πλάτων ἦν Ἀθηναῖος φιλόσοφος.

Δ. Καὶ τίς ἦν Δημοσθένης;

Μ. Δημοσθένης, ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, ῥήτωρ ἦν, καὶ ἀνταγωνιστὴς Φιλίππου.

Δ. Τίς δὲ ἦν Μίλων;

Μ. Μίλων ἦν ἀθλητής.

Δ. Τίς δὲ ἦν Περίανδρος;

Μ. Περίανδρος ἦν δεσπότης Κορίνθου.

Δ. Ἄρα ἦν δεσπότης ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ;

Μ. Οὐ μάλα· δημοκρατία ἦν ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ, καὶ ὀλιγαρχία ἐν τῇ Λακωνικῇ.

Δ. Τίς δὲ ἦν Παῦλος;

Μ. Παῦλος ἦν ἀπόστολος, καὶ ἔγραψεν ἐπιστολὴν πρὸς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους.

Δ. Τίνες δὲ πόλεμοι ἦσαν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν;

Μ. Ὁ πρῶτος δὴ πόλεμος τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἦν ὁ Τρωικός. ἐν δὲ τῷ πρὸς τοὺς Μεσσηνίους πολέμῳ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐνίκησαν. ἐν δὲ τῷ Περσικῷ πολέμῳ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐνίκησαν τοὺς βαρβάρους. ἐν

δὲ τῷ Πελοποννησίῳ πολέμῳ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. καὶ Ἐπαμεινώνδας, ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἐνίκησε τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. καὶ Φίλιππος, ὁ Μακεδών, ἐνίκησε τοὺς Ἑλληνας. Ἀλέξανδρος δέ, ὁ μέγας, ἐνίκησε καὶ τοὺς Ἑλληνας καὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους.



### LESSON III. Verbs: Accent and Principal Parts.

#### Recessive Accent of Verbs.

The accent of a verb stands as far from the end of the word as the quantity of the ultima will allow. (Final *-ai* and *-oi* are treated as *short*.) *Hence*,

If any form of the verb has two syllables, it accents the first.

If it has more than two syllables, it accents the penult if the ultima is long; otherwise the antepenult.

**EXERCISE 1.** Tell where the accent of each of these verbs should be :

Pres. Ind. Act.	λῦω, I am loosing.	βουλευω, I am planning.
(Pres. Impv. Act.	λῦε, be thou loosing.	βουλευε, be thou planning.)
(Impf. Ind. Act.	ἔλυον, I was loosing.	ἔβουλευον, I was planning.)
Fut. Ind. Act.	λῦσω, I shall loose.	βουλευσω, I shall plan.
Aorist Ind. Act.	ἔλυσα, I loosed.	ἔβουλευσα, I planned.
Pf. Ind. Act.	λελύκα, I have loosed.	βεβουλευκα, I have planned.
Pf. Ind. Middle	λελύμαται, I have loosed	βεβουλευμαται, I have planned for myself (or loosed myself). for myself.
Aor. Ind. Pass.	ἔλυθην, I was loosed.	ἔβουλευθην, I was planned.

The forms above, excluding those in parenthesis, constitute the Principal Parts of these verbs, and show the manner in which the principal parts of all verbs are formed. They are the key to all verbal forms.

#### Remarks on the Principal Parts.

The great peculiarity of Greek, as of Latin, is the copiousness of its inflections. But before learning the various terminations, we must attend to the core or stem of the word.

The *Verb Stem*. In all the forms of a verb we find one common element (the syllables *λυ-*, *βουλευ-*, above), which contains

the simple meaning of the verb (*loose, plan*), and is called the verb stem.

*Prefixes.* The Augment,  $\epsilon$ , is the sign of past time (not part of the stem). The Reduplication, the first letter of the word with  $\epsilon$ , is the sign of completed action. (Observe the meaning of the forms to which these prefixes are attached.)

The *Tense Stems*. The principal parts show us six lengthened forms of the verb stem, which are called tense stems. Each of these tense stems is to be inflected (i. e. to receive various modifications of ending) to denote the different modes, persons, and numbers.

The imperfect is formed from the same stem as the present and classed with it.

**EXERCISE 2.** Commit to memory the principal parts of these verbs, with the meaning of each form; and write out, with the accents, the principal parts of *πιστεύω*, *I am trusting*, and *κωλύω*, *I am hindering*.

**EXERCISE 3.** Fix the meaning of these forms, with their accents, and the *signs* of the several shades of thought,  $-\sigma\alpha$  for the aorist,  $-\mu\alpha\iota$  for the middle voice,  $-\theta\eta\text{-}^1$  for the passive voice, etc. by giving *repeatedly* the Greek for :

1. I was loosing ; I loosed ; I was loosed ; I will loose ; be thou loosing.
2. I planned ; I was planning ; I have planned for myself ; I shall plan.
3. I have trusted ; I shall trust ; I was trusted ; I was trusting ; I trusted.
4. I was planning ; I was trusting ; I will trust ; I trusted.
5. I have planned ; I have trusted ; I trusted ; I hindered ; I planned.
6. Be thou trusting ; I was loosed ; I was planning ; I planned.
7. I have hindered ; I trusted ; I planned ; I was hindered ; I hindered.

<sup>1</sup> The sign of the passive is  $-\theta\epsilon\text{-}$ , but  $\epsilon$  is lengthened to  $\eta$  before a single consonant.

## LESSON IV. Nouns: Accent and Declension.

### Retentive Accent of Nouns and Adjectives.

The accent of any form of a noun or an adjective depends upon the accent of its nominative singular. This is largely arbitrary, and must be learned from the lexicon when we learn the word.

In all forms of a noun or adjective the accent remains on the same syllable as in the nominative singular, or as near that syllable as the quantity of the ultima will allow.

A change in the quantity of the ultima may require a change in the accent from circumflex to acute.

**EXERCISE 1.** Observe how the accent of the words below is changed as they are declined, and give the general law of accent (Lesson I.) which requires each change.

**DECLENSION.** *Gender.* Masculine, feminine, and neuter nouns have usually different forms.

*Case.* The cases, with their simpler uses, are shown below.

Nominative	ὁ ἄνθρωπος, the man.
Genitive	τοῦ ἄνθρωπον, of the man, from the man.
Dative	τῷ ἄνθρωπῳ, to or for ( <i>indirect object</i> ), with or by ( <i>means, etc.</i> ), the man.
Accusative	τὸν ἄνθρωπον, the man ( <i>direct object</i> ).
Vocative <sup>1</sup>	ὦ ἄνθρωπε, O man.

<sup>1</sup> The so-called vocative — the form used in addressing a person or thing — is hardly to be regarded as a distinct case. The nominative is commonly used for this purpose, but nouns in *-os* have a vocative singular in *-e*.

*Three Typical Nouns*, showing varieties of gender and accent.

δῆμος	ἡ ἀρχή	τὸ δῶρον
τοῦ ἀνθρώπου	τῆς ἀρχῆς <sup>1</sup>	τοῦ δώρου
τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῷ ἀρχῇ	τῷ δώρῳ
τὸν ἀνθρώπον	τὴν ἀρχήν	τὸ δῶρον

**EXERCISE 2.** Decline in the same way, giving the meaning of each form, the words for *the village*, *the war*, *the tent*, *the general*, and *τὸ πλοῖον*, *the boat*, δῆμος, *the horse*, δῆμος, *the river* (*hippo*-POTAMUS), ἄρχος, *the (personal) enemy*.

**EXERCISE 3.** The following words are wrongly accented. State what rule is violated in each case.

1. ἐπιστεύον. 2. βούλευσω. 3. ἔβουλευσα. 4. ἀγαθός. 5. ἀνθρώπος. 6. τό δώρον. 7. ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 8. δ τοὺς θεοὺς λόγος. 9. η τού πόλεμου ἀρχῆ.

**EXERCISE 4.** Write out the declension of article, adjective, and noun together, and give the translation of each form. The adjectives must agree with the nouns which they qualify.<sup>2</sup>

δῆμος ποταμός,      ἡ καλὴ κώμη,      τὸ πλοῖον.

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. A long ultima, in the genitive or dative, if accented, requires the circumflex.

<sup>2</sup> For the present adjectives are used whose terminations are the same as those of the nouns.



ΙΠΠΟΣ.

## LESSON V. The Attributive Position.

Any word or group of words which follows the article of the word modified, is said to be in the attributive position; as,

ἡ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ σκηνή, *the general's tent.*

τὸ τοῦ θεοῦ δῶρον, *the god's gift.*

Sometimes the article is repeated expressly to show that the following word is a modifier (attributive); as,

ἡ σκηνὴ ἡ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, τὸ δῶρον τὸ τοῦ θεοῦ.

Other words are said to be in the *Predicate Position*. With such the copula is often omitted; as,

ἡ σκηνὴ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, *the tent (is) the general's.*

### Vocabulary,<sup>1</sup> Reading, and Translations.

IMPORTANT DIRECTIONS. *Master the vocabulary first, so that you can give the Greek word for the English, or the English for the Greek.*

*Always read a Greek sentence aloud before attempting to translate it.*

*The English sentences should be written in Greek to secure accuracy. They must also be given *viva voce*, and repeated until there is neither mistake nor hesitation.*

- I. 1. Ἐπίστευον τῷ θεῷ,<sup>2</sup> ἐπίστευσα τῷ θεῷ.
2. ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνθρωπος ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἦν.
3. ἥγαγον τὸ παιδίον ἐκ τῆς κώμης. ἥγον τὸ καλὸν παιδίον

<sup>1</sup> Vocabularies to the several lessons will be found in order at the end of the book, preceding the general vocabularies.

<sup>2</sup> Observe that certain verbs take the object in the dative, and remember what verbs they are. Translate *trust*, or *trust in*.

ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς. 4. ποῦ ἦν τὸ καλὸν πλοῖον ; τὸ πλοῖον ἦν ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ. 5. ἄρα ἦν ὁ ἀνθρωπός ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ; ναί, ὁ ἀνθρωπός ἦν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 6. ἐπεμψα τὸ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου δῶρον ἐν πλοίῳ. 7. πεπίστευκα τῷ καλῷ ἀνθρώπῳ. 8. ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἐπέμφθην. 9. τὸν ἵππον ἀξώ εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 10. ἐκωλύθην ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐχθροῦ. 11. καλὸν τὸ δῶρον.

II. 1. I have trusted in the word of the god ; I was trusting ; I trusted. 2. I was sending the fine<sup>1</sup> horse out of the village ; I have sent ; I sent. 3. I was sent out of the beautiful village by the general. 4. I have led the fine horse to the river. 5. I was led to the village by the good man. 6. Where was the good general ? The general was in the tent. 7. Was the horse in the village ? Yes, the horse was in the village. 8. I loosed the fine horse ; I was loosed by the noble general. 9. I was trusting the word of the god ; I will trust to the general in war. 10. The war was in the beautiful village. 11. I was sent to the beautiful village. 12. I will send the general in the beautiful boat. 13. The general's beautiful gift was in the boat. 14. I led the beautiful child to the village. 15. I was leading the beautiful child to the tent. The child (was) beautiful.

<sup>1</sup> The meaning of a word like *καλός* depends upon the context ; e. g. it is to be translated *fine* when used with horse, *noble* when applied to an action, etc.

## LESSON VI. Euphony of Consonants: Mutes.

The Greek alphabet is classified like the English. The double classification of the mutes is here given, and must be made perfectly familiar.

ORDERS.			
	Surds.	Spirants.	Sonants.
CLASSES.	Labial      π	φ	β
	Lingual      τ	θ	δ
	Palatal      κ	χ	γ

Euphony (*εὐφωνία*) is one of the most striking characteristics of the Greek language; and as there are no silent letters, a study of euphony, under its two divisions of consonant change and vowel change, takes the place of all study of spelling. The following rules are of constant use.

1. *Before a lingual mute* a labial or a palatal mute must be changed to the same order, and another lingual mute must be changed to  $\sigma$ , thus :

From πέμπω the aor. pass. is not ἐπέμπ θην but ἐπέμφ θην

“ πείθω      “      “      ἐπείθ θην      “      ἐπεισ θην

“ λέγω      “      “      ἐλέγ θην      “      ἐλέχ θην

2. *Before Μ* a labial becomes  $\mu$ , a palatal  $\gamma$ , and a lingual  $\sigma$ , thus :

From γράφω the pf. mid. is not γέγραφ μαι but γέγραμ μαι

“ διώκω      “      “      δεδίωκ μαι      “      δεδίωγ μαι

“ πείθω      “      “      πέπειθ μαι      “      πέπεισ μαι

3. *Before Σ* a labial forms  $\psi$ , a palatal  $\xi$ , and a lingual is dropped. Thus :

From γράφω the fut. is not γράφ σω but γράψω

“ λέγω      “      “      λέγ σω      “      λέξω

“ πείθω      “      “      πείθ σω      “      πείσω

EXERCISE 1. Give the rule illustrated by each of the principal parts of the following mute verbs. Commit the parts to memory, with the meaning of each.

Persuade.

πείθω ἔπειθον πείσω ἔπεισα πέπεικα<sup>1</sup> πέπεισμαι ἔπεισθην  
Send.

πέμπω ἔπειμπον πέμψω ἔπειμψα πέπομφα<sup>2</sup> πέπειμμαι ἔπειμφθην  
Write.

γράφω ἔγραφον γράψω ἔγραψα γέγραφα γέγραμμαι ἔγράφθην  
Pursue.

διώκω ἔδιωκον διώξω ἔδιωξα δεδίωχα<sup>3</sup> δεδίωγμαι ἔδιώχθην  
Say, tell.

λέγω ἔλεγον λέξω ἔλεξα (εἰρηκα)<sup>2</sup> λέλεγμαι ἔλέχθην  
Lead.

ἄγω ἦγον ἄξω ἦγαγον<sup>2</sup> ἦχα<sup>3</sup> ἤγμαι ἦχθην

Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἐν ἀρχῇ ἦν ὁ λόγος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἦν πρὸς<sup>4</sup> τὸν Θεόν, καὶ Θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος. 2. ἔλεξα ὅτι ὁ λόγος ἦν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ. 3. πείσω, πέμψω, ἔδιωξα, γέγραφα, ἦχθην, λέξω. 4. ἔγραφον, δεδίωχα, πέπεισμαι, πέπειμμαι, ἄξω, ἔλεγον. 5. πέπεικα, ἔπειμφθην, διώξω, ἔγραφον, ἦχα.

II. 1. The man was handsome. The child was beautiful.  
2. I was pursued by the general. I will pursue the general.  
3. I have persuaded the man. Yes, I was persuaded by the man.  
4. I said, persuaded, sent, wrote, pursued, led.  
5. I was saying, persuading, sending, writing, pursuing, leading.  
6. I will say, persuade, send, write, pursue, lead.

<sup>1</sup> A lingual is dropped before *κ* in the perfect.

<sup>2</sup> Irregular.

<sup>3</sup> A so-called “second perfect.” *κ* is omitted, and a final mute usually becomes rough (aspiration).

<sup>4</sup> The use of *πρός* in this sense is peculiar to the New Testament.

## LESSON VII. Verbs: Peculiarities of Augment.

*To the Teacher:* From the Greek below the student should learn inductively:

1. That the article is used with proper nouns to mark persons as well known—"the (before-mentioned—notorious) Kuros."
2. That the article is often equivalent to a possessive pronoun.
3. That the "dative of possessor" is not to be translated literally.
4. That middle forms may be translated as passives.

**EXERCISE 1.** Give the Greek words for :

good	by	gift	yes	that
fine	word	beginning	(?)	from
village	God	loose	no, not	to, into
tent	man	plan	boat	say
was	general	trust	horse	small child
in	war	where?	river	send
			persuade	

**EXERCISE 2.** Learn the principal parts of the following verbs, and try to discover how and why they each differ from *λύω* in augment and reduplication.

1. Make an expedition.  
*στρατεύω στρατεύσω ἐστράτευσα ἐστράτευκα ἐστράτευμα ἐστρατεύθην*
2. Ask.  
*ἐρωτάω ἐρωτήσω τίρωτησα<sup>1</sup> τίρωτηκα τίρωτημαι τίρωτήθην*
3. Plot against.  
*ἐπιβουλεύω ἐπιβουλεύσω ἐπεβούλευσα ἐπιβεβούλευκα  
ἐπιβεβούλευμα ἐπεβούλευθην*

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

Some forms of the verb are new, but the student will readily discover where they are made.

<sup>1</sup> Augment produced by lengthening the initial vowel is called "Temporal Augment" to distinguish it from "Syllabic Augment."

I. 1. Τίς ἦν Κῦρος; ὁ Κῦρος ἦν υἱὸς Δαρείου.  
 2. ποῖ ἐπεμψε Κῦρον ὁ Δαρεῖος; ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον  
 ποταμόν. 3. τίς ἦν ὁ τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφός; ὁ Ἀρ-  
 ταξέρξης. 4. ὁ Κῦρος ἐπεβούλευσε τῷ ἀδελφῷ.  
 5. πόθεν ἐστράτευσεν ὁ Κῦρος; ποῖ ἐστράτευσεν;  
 6. Κλέαρχος, ὁ στρατηγός, ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ πλοίῳ.  
 7. ὁ Κῦρος οὐκ ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 8. μικρὸς  
 φόβος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἦν τῷ Κύρῳ. 9. ἐν τῇ μάχῃ  
 ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐδίωξε τὸν τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφόν.  
 10. ἔγραψα, πέπομφα, ἐπείσθην, ἔλεγον, ἔλεξα,  
 πείσω. 11. ἐπιβεβούλευμαι ὑπὸ τοῦ Κύρου.  
 12. πέπεισμαι ὑπὸ τοῦ παιδίου καὶ τοῦ φίλου.

II. 1. The general's son was small. The child was small.  
 2. The man has (*see 8 in exercise I. above*) small fear of his  
 enemy. 3. I was persuaded by my friend. 4. I have  
 plotted against the general's son. 5. I have been asked  
 whither I made an expedition. 6. Who was in the battle?  
 The friend of Kuros was in the battle. 7. I was sent from  
 the small boat into the village. 8. I chased the horse out  
 of the tent. 9. Kuros said that Klearchos had little fear of  
 his (the) brother. 10. Whither did Kuros make an expe-  
 dition? 11. I was trusting the noble general. 12. I have  
 been trusted by the child. 13. I will hinder my enemy.  
 14. I say that the child was beautiful. I will say the tent  
 was beautiful. 15. I have said that the river was beau-  
 tiful. I pursued the horse. 16. I have persuaded the  
 general. I was in the power of the man. 17. I am writing,  
 was writing, have written, will write, wrote. 18. The gene-  
 rals were on the boats.

## LESSON VIII. Nouns: The Dual and Plural.

The dual number denotes two, the plural more than two. The dual is a luxury of language.

### Declension of Three Typical Nouns.

Sing. Nom.	ὁ ἄνθρωπος	ἡ κώμη	τὸ δῶρον
Gen.	τοῦ ἀνθρώπου	τῆς κώμης	τοῦ δώρου
Dat.	τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῇ κώμῃ	τῷ δώρῳ
Accus.	τὸν ἄνθρωπον	τὴν κώμην	τὸ δῶρον
 Dual N. A.	τὰ ἀνθρώπω	τὰ κώμα	τὰ δώρω
G. D.	τοῖν ἀνθρώποιν	τοῖν κώμαιν	τοῖν δώροιν
 Plur. Nom.	οἱ ἄνθρωποι <sup>1</sup>	αἱ κώμαι <sup>1</sup>	τὰ δῶρα
Gen.	τῶν ἀνθρώπων	τῶν κωμῶν <sup>1</sup>	τῶν δώρων
Dat.	τοῖς ἀνθρώποις	ταῖς κώμαις	τοῖς δώροις
Accus.	τοὺς ἀνθρώπους	τὰς κώμας	τὰ δῶρα

EXERCISE 1. Decline as above six other nouns.

EXERCISE 2. Decline through all numbers, — article, adjective, and noun together, — translating each case as you give it :

ὁ καλὸς στρατηγός.  
ἡ καλὴ<sup>2</sup> σκηνή.  
τὸ καλὸν παιδίον.

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULES FOR ACCENT. — The diphthongs *αι* and *οι* when final have the effect of short vowels upon the accent of the penult and antepenult.

All nouns of the A-declension, regardless of the accent of the nom. sing., have the circumflex on the ultima in the genitive plural.

<sup>2</sup> The dual feminine of adjectives is declined like that of the noun.

**Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.**

*The Athenians send their children in boats to a place of safety, refuse tribute, and conquer the Barbarians.*

I. Οἱ βάρβαροι ἦσαν ἐν Ἀττικῇ, καὶ αἱ κῶμαι μεσταὶ φόβου. πέμπουσιν οὖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ παιδία ἐκ τῶν καλῶν οἴκων εἰς τὰ μικρὰ πλοῖα. πιστεύουσι γὰρ τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ δῶρα τοῖς βαρβάροις οὐ πέμπουσιν. νικῶσιν οὖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς βαρβάρους.

II. 1. What was in the villages of Attikē? There was fear of the barbarians in the beautiful villages of Attikē.

2. Where were the barbarians? They were in Attikē.

3. Whither do the Athenians send their small children? The Athenians send their small children into the boats.

4. Whence do they send their children? They are sending their children from their beautiful homes.

5. What did I say concerning gifts? I said that the Athenians do not send gifts to the barbarians.

6. What did I say concerning the gods? I said that the Athenians are trusting to the gods.

7. Do the Athenians conquer the barbarians? Yes, the Athenians conquer the barbarians.

8. Where were the children of the Athenians?<sup>1</sup> The children of the Athenians were on the small boats.

9. Were the Athenians full of fear? No, the children of the Athenians were full of fear.

10. Where were the tents and horses of the barbarians? The tents and horses of the barbarians were in Attikē.

<sup>1</sup> By quite a remarkable idiom, with a *neuter* plural the verb is singular.

## LESSON IX. Verbs: Personal Endings.

The Verb Stem of *λύω* is *λυ-*.

The Present stem is *λυ-* *plus a Variable Vowel*, *-οιε-*, which is *ο* before *μ* or *ν*, elsewhere *ε*.

To this tense stem are added certain endings to show the person and number.<sup>1</sup>

In the present, the endings of the first and third persons singular, and the *ι* of the ending in the second person, are commonly dropped (see table below), and the variable vowels lengthened.

In the third plural the ending is *νσι*, but by a regular euphonic law *ν* is dropped before *σ*, and the preceding vowel lengthened; *ο* when compensatively lengthened becomes *ου*.

### *Present Indicative Active.*      *Imperfect Indicative Active.*

Sing. 1. <i>λύω</i> ( <i>μι</i> ), I am loosing.	<i>ἔλυο-ν</i> , I was loosing. <sup>2</sup>
2. <i>λύεις</i> ( <i>ι</i> ), thou art loosing.	<i>ἔλυε-ς</i> , thou wast loosing.
3. <i>λύει</i> ( <i>σι</i> ) he is loosing.	<i>ἔλυε</i> ( <i>ν</i> ), <sup>2</sup> he was loosing.
Dual 2. <i>λύετοι</i> , ye two are loosing.	<i>ἔλύετοι</i> , ye two were loosing.
3. <i>λύετοι</i> , they two are loosing.	<i>ἔλυέτην</i> , they two were loosing.
Plur. 1. <i>λύομεν</i> , we are loosing.	<i>ἔλύομεν</i> , we were loosing.
2. <i>λύετε</i> , ye are loosing.	<i>ἔλύετε</i> , ye were loosing.
3. <i>λύονται</i> ( <i>ν</i> ), <sup>2</sup> they are loosing ( <i>λυο-νσι</i> ).	<i>ἔλυο-ν</i> , they were loosing.

**EXERCISE 1.** Write out and commit to memory a table of personal endings, as they appear in the present and in the imperfect.

**EXERCISE 2.** Conjugate *πιστεύω* and *βούλεύω* in the same manner.

<sup>1</sup> Personal pronouns are therefore ~~not~~ necessary in Greek save for emphasis.

<sup>2</sup> At the end of a sentence, or when the next word begins with a vowel, “*ν movable*” is usually added after *σι* in all words, and after *ε* in the third singular.

**Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.**

I. 1. He is loosing ; he was loosing ; we were loosing ; we are loosing. 2. You are trusting ; ye are trusting ; ye were trusting ; he was trusting. 3. Thou art planning ; thou wast planning ; we are planning ; he is planning. 4. They two were loosing ; they two are loosing ; they were loosing.

II. Write a translation of the following, and then, without referring to the book, render it again in Greek.

1. ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ. Πιστεύω τοῖς θεοῖς. τί λέγω ;  
ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ. Λέγεις ὅτι πιστεύεις τοῖς θεοῖς.
2. Δ. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐστράτευον εἰς Σικελίαν.  
ποῖ ἐστράτευον ;  
Μ. Εἰς Σικελίαν ἐστράτευον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
3. Δ. Ἡγον τὸν ἵππον ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς. πόθεν  
ἥγον τὸν ἵππον ;  
Μ. Ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς τὸν ἵππον ἥγεις.
4. Δ. Ἐπεβουλεύομεν τῷ στρατηγῷ. τί λέγω ;  
Μ. Λέγεις ὅτι ἐπεβουλεύετε τῷ στρατηγῷ.
5. Δ. Πιστεύομεν τοῖς θεοῖς. τί λέγω ;  
Μ. Λέγεις ὅτι πιστεύετε τοῖς θεοῖς.
6. Δ. Ποῖ καὶ πόθεν πέμπουσι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι  
τὰ παιδία ;  
Μ. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσι τὰ παιδία ἐκ  
τῶν οἴκων εἰς τὰ μικρὰ πλοῖα.
7. Δ. Ποῦ ἦν τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων παιδία ;  
Μ. Τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων παιδία ἦν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.

## LESSON X. Euphony of Vowels: Contraction.

A final short vowel is often *elided*.<sup>1</sup>

A short vowel at the end of a verb-stem is often *lengthened* before a single consonant.<sup>2</sup>

*Contraction* occurs when a verb stem ends in *a*, *ε*, or *o*, and is followed by a variable vowel. Thus *πειράω*, *I am trying*, becomes *πειρῶ*.

Contraction is nearly confined to the present and imperfect, since in other tenses there is a consonant before the variable vowel.

**EXERCISE 1.** Learn the rules for contraction, and examples, given with the vocabulary. These will be used constantly.

**EXERCISE 2.** Write out the present and imperfect indicative active of each of these verbs in the uncontracted form, and then contract and accent each word according to the rules, thus :

νικάω	νικῶ	ποιέω	ποιῶ	δηλώω	δηλῶ
νικάεις	νικᾶς	ποιέεις	ποιεῖς	δηλάεις	δηλοῖς
νικάει	κ. τ. λ. <sup>3</sup>	ποιέει	κ. τ. λ.	δηλάει	κ. τ. λ.

**EXERCISE 3.** Give the uncontracted form for each of the following words, and the rules illustrated by it :

1. πειρᾶ.
2. ἐδήλους.
3. δηλοῖ.
4. ἐποίεις.
5. ἐποιεῖτε.
6. ποιεῖ.
7. πειράτε.
8. ἐπειρῶν.
9. πειρῶσιν.
10. νικᾶ.
11. ἐνίκας.
12. ἐνίκα.
13. δηλοῦσιν.
14. ποιεῖ.
15. νικῶ.
16. πειρᾶ.
17. ποιεῖς.
18. ἐδήλου.
19. ἐδηλοῦτε.
20. ποιῶ.

**EXERCISE 4.** Give the Greek for the following brief sentences, using the contract forms :

<sup>1</sup> A final short vowel is protected in some cases by *v* movable.

<sup>2</sup> Before a single consonant in verbal inflection *a*, *ε*, and *o*, are *formatively* lengthened: *o* to *ω*, *ε* to *η*, and *a* to *η*. But *η* cannot stand after *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*; hence, after these letters *a* becomes *α*.

<sup>3</sup> κ. τ. λ. is an abbreviation for *καὶ τὰ λοιπά* (*and the rest*) = *et cetera*.

1. I was trying ; he was trying ; we were trying ; they were trying. 2. We are showing ; we were showing ; they were showing ; he was showing. 3. We were conquering ; they were conquering ; he is conquering ; I conquered. 4. You are making ; you were making ; ye were making ; I shall make ; I made. 5. Thou art showing ; he is trying.

EXERCISE 5. Prepare to use these words in rapid dialog, like the following :

1. Διδασκαλος. Οι Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνίκων τοὺς βαρβάρους. τί ἐποίουν οι Ἀθηναῖοι ;  
Μαθητης. Οι Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνίκων τοὺς βαρβάρους.
2. Δ. Παῦλος, ὁ ἀπόστολος, σκηνὰς ἐποίει. τί ἐποίει Παῦλος ;  
Μ. Παῦλος, ὁ ἀπόστολος, σκηνὰς ἐποίει.
3. Δ. Ὁ πόλεμος ἐδήλου τὸν τῶν βαρβάρων φόβον. τί ἐποίει ὁ πόλεμος ;  
Μ. Ὁ πόλεμος ἐδήλου τὸν τῶν βαρβάρων φόβον.
4. Δ. Ἀρα Παῦλος ἐποίει σκηνάς ;  
Μ. Ναί, Παῦλος ἐποίει σκηνάς.
5. Δ. Ποῦ ἐποίει Παῦλος σκηνάς ;  
Μ. Παῦλος ἐποίει σκηνὰς ἐν Κορίνθῳ.
6. Δ. Ἀρα ἦν οἶκος Παύλω ἐν Κορίνθῳ ;  
Μ. Οὐκ ἦν οἶκος Παύλω ἐν Κορίνθῳ.
7. Δ. Ἀρα ἦν ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος δῆλος ;  
Μ. Ναί, δῆλος ἦν ὁ φόβος ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων.
8. Δ. Ἀρα αἱ σκηναὶ αἱ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ δῆλαι ;  
Μ. Οὐκ ἥσαν δῆλαι αἱ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ σκηναί.

## LESSON XI. The Verb “To Be.” Enclitics.

## INDICATIVE.

Present.	Imperfect.	INFINITIVE.
Sing. 1. εἰμι	ἡ or ἦν	εῖναι
2. εἰ	ἡσθα	
3. ἔστι	ἡν	
Dual. 2. ἔστον	ἡστον or ἦτον	PARTICIPLE.
3. ἔστον	ἡστην or ἦτην	Masc. ὁν
Plur. 1. ἔσμεν	ἡμεν	Fem. οῦσα
2. ἔστε	ἡτε or ἦστε	Neut. ὅν
3. εἰσι	ἡσαν	

*Enclitics.* (ἐν κλίνω, *to incline.*)

The forms of the present indicative of the verb “to be” (save the second singular, *εἰ*), and a few other words, attach themselves so closely to a preceding word as to give up their separate accent, except when especially emphatic.

The word before an enclitic,

If oxytone,<sup>1</sup> retains the acute; as, *θεός ἔστιν*.

If proparoxytone, properispomenon, or proclitic, adds an acute; as, *ἄνθρωπός ἔστιν*.

An enclitic of two syllables, however, after a paroxytone, retains its accent; as, *λόγοι εἰσὶν*.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἄγις, ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκ ἔρωτῶσι πόσοι εἰσὶν οἱ πολέμιοι, ἀλλὰ ποῦ εἰσιν. 2. λέγομεν τὴν κώμην εἶναι

<sup>1</sup> If a word has the acute on the ultima, it is called oxytone; if on the penult, paroxytone; if on the antepenult, proparoxytone. A word with the circumflex on the ultima is perispomenon, on the penult properispomenon.

καλήν.<sup>1</sup> ἔλεξα τὸν ἥλιον εἶναι δῆλον. 3. οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἀγαθοί εἰσιν. αἱ κῶμαι καλαὶ εἰσιν. τὰ δῶρα καλά ἔστιν.<sup>2</sup> 4. ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις ἔσμεν. ἐπὶ τοῖς πλοίοις ἥμεν. 5. ὁ ἀγαθὸς ὡν<sup>3</sup> ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖ. ἀγαθὴ οὖσα<sup>4</sup> καλή ἔστιν. 6. ἐνικήθην ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων. πολέμιος εἰ, ὁ ἄνθρωπε. 7. ἐνίκων με οἱ βάρβαροι. ἡ σκηνή μου καλὴ ἦν. 8. ἄνθρωπός εἰμι. ἄνθρωποί ἔστε. ἄνθρωποι ἥσαν. 9. τὰ πλοῖα ἦν ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ. τὰ πλοῖα ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔστιν. 10. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ἔστε. ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς ἥτε. 11. ὁ ἥλιος δῆλος ἔστιν.

II. 1. We were in Corinth ; we are in Corinth ; he is in Corinth. 2. The boats are in the river ; the boats were in the river. 3. The boats are not in the river ; the boats are fine. 4. They say that the village is (*use the infinitive*) beautiful. 5. He who is good is handsome ; she who is good does good (things). 6. We are in the tents ; you are in the tents ; he is in the tent. 7. The villages are beautiful ; the river is beautiful. 8. We are not full of fear ; the house is small ; I was in the village. 9. The Lacedemonians ask where the enemies are. How many are there? 10. Where are the horses? The horses are in the beautiful village.

<sup>1</sup> The infinitive of indirect discourse is to be translated by a finite verb. Thus, in the sentence above, *We are saying that the village is beautiful*.

<sup>2</sup> ἔστι takes ν movable.

<sup>3</sup> A participle with the article is to be translated by a relative clause ; thus, above, *he who is good*.

<sup>4</sup> A participle without the article is translated by a temporal, conditional, or causal clause ; thus, above, *if she is good*, or *because she is good*. A participle is seldom or never translated by *being*.

## LESSON XII. Exercises in Reading.

The object of this lesson is to increase the student's fluency and confidence in reading the Greek, to enable him to feel the force of words in the Greek order, and to put him on the alert for words whose meaning may be guessed, or at least remembered, by their resemblance to English.

To accomplish this object, the whole should be read repeatedly with the teacher to secure correct emphasis as well as pronunciation, and then it should be committed to memory. Several forms occur which are irregular, and have not yet been studied.

Faithful work upon this lesson will fix much of what has been already studied, and contribute to rapid work in the future.

### ΑΝΘΡΩΠΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΠΑΙΔΙΟΝ.

Ανθρωπος. Ποῦ καὶ πόθεν, ὁ παιδίον;

Gentleman. Whither and whence, my boy?

Παῖδιον. Ὁ παιδαγωγός, ὁ ἄνθρωπε, ἄγει με ἀπὸ τοῦ οἴκου εἰς τὸ διδασκαλεῖον καὶ τὸ γυμνάσιον.

Boy. The pedagog, sir, is leading me from my home to the school-house and the gymnasium.

A. Τὸ δὲ διδασκαλεῖον καὶ τὸ γυμνάσιον ποῦ εἰσιν;

G. But where are the school and the gymnasium?

Π. Τὸ μὲν<sup>1</sup> διδασκαλεῖον ἐν τῇ κώμῃ ἔστι, τὸ δὲ<sup>1</sup> γυμνάσιον πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ.

B. The school is in the village, but the gymnasium is near the river.

A. Ἀλλ' ὡς σκυθρωπὸς εἶ.

G. But how sullen you are!

<sup>1</sup> These little words (called particles), are used to mark a contrast = *on the one hand . . . but on the other hand*.

In English such contrast is in most cases sufficiently marked by the voice (e. g. emphasizing *school* and *gymnasium*, above); so that it is unnecessary to translate *μὲν* by a distinct word.

Π. Ἡ γὰρ<sup>1</sup> ἡμέρα καλή ἔστι, καὶ ἐπιθυμῶ παῖςειν τῇ σφαιρᾷ.

Β. (Yes, I am sullen,) for the day is fine, and I want to be playing with my ball.

Α. Ἄρα οὐκ ἐπιθυμεῖς εἶναι ἀθλητὴς καὶ φιλόσοφος;

Γ. Do you not want to be an athlete and a philosopher?

Π. Οὐχ ὅτε ἡ σφαιρα νέα ἔστιν.

Β. Not when my ball is new.

Α. Ἐγὼ δ' οἶδα ἄνθρωπον ὃς οὐκ ἐφοίτα εἰς διδασκαλεῖον, καὶ νῦν ὅρᾳ τὴν τῆς ἀμελείας μωρίαν.

Γ. But I know a man who did not go to school, and now he sees the folly of neglect.

Π. Καὶ ἐγὼ ἐπιθυμῶ ἵδεν τὴν τῆς ἀμελείας μωρίαν.

Β. I also want to see the folly of neglect.

Α. Ἄλλ' ὁ Περικλῆς καὶ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐφοίτων εἰς διδασκαλεῖον.

Γ. But (the great) Pericles and Themistocles used to go to school.

Π. Οὐκ ἦν αὐτοῖς νέα σφαιρα.

Β. They did not have a new ball.

Α. Τί δὴ διδάσκουσιν ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ;

Γ. Now what do they teach in the school?

Π. Διδάσκουσι τὴν μουσικὴν καὶ τὴν γραμματικὴν.

Β. They teach music and grammar.

<sup>1</sup> This word often implies an ellipsis, as indicated in the translation above.

A. Τί δὲ βιβλίον ἀναγιγνώσκεις ;

G. But what book do you read?

II. Τὰ βιβλία τοῦ Ὁμηρού· καὶ ἐκεῖνος λέγει  
ἀεὶ περὶ πολέμου. σὺ δὲ πολλὰ ἔρωτᾶς.

B. The books of Homer; and he always tells about war.  
But you are asking many (questions).

A. Καλὸν παιδίον εἶ, καὶ καλῶς λέγεις. φέρε  
δή, λαβὲ ὄβολὸν καὶ τρέχε.

G. You are a fine boy and talk well. Come now, take an  
obol and be running on.

II. Δός μοι δύο καὶ θᾶσσον τρέχω.

B. Give me two and I run faster.

### Questions on Introductory Matters.

1. What letters have the same form and sound as in English?
2. What letters are found in Greek which do not occur in English?
3. When the same vowel has a breathing and an accent, which stands first?
4. What is the quantity of each of the vowels?
5. What final diphthongs have the effect of short vowels on the accent of the penult and antepenult?
6. Under what circumstances could a verb be properi-spomenon?
7. What is the difference between a verb stem and a tense stem?
8. Of what is the augment the sign?
9. What is the *sign* of the passive? the future? the perfect?

10. Why are there two past tenses, — the imperfect and the aorist?
11. What is a proclitic? an enclitic? Name several of each.
12. What may change the place of the accent of a noun?
13. How do you find the *place* for the accent of a noun? of a verb?
14. What happens to  $\pi$  before  $\theta$ ?  $\phi$  before  $\tau$ ?  $\theta$  before  $\sigma$ ?
15. What happens to  $\kappa$  before  $\mu$ ?  $\theta$  before  $\mu$ ?  $\phi$  before  $\sigma$ ?
16. Contract and accent  $\delta\eta\lambda\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$ ,  $\pi\omega\epsilon\omega\sigma\iota\nu$ ,  $\nu\kappa\alpha\epsilon\tau\epsilon$ , and  $\dot{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota\rho\alpha\omega\nu$ .
17. What person and number are indicated by  $-\mu\epsilon\nu$ ?  $-\tau\epsilon$ ?  $-\sigma$ ?  $-\sigma\iota$ ?  $-\nu\sigma\iota$ ?  $-\tau\omega\nu$ ?  $-\nu$ ?  $-\tau\eta\nu$ ?
18. What is the place for the augment of a verb compounded with a preposition?
19. What verbs have augment and reduplication alike?
20. When does a plural subject take a verb in the singular?
21. Mention some peculiarities of augment and reduplication.
22. How are capitals and punctuation marks used?
23. How are participles to be translated?
24. When is  $\nu$  attached to the end of a word?
25. How is the infinitive of indirect discourse to be translated?
26. What is the common Greek construction for "I have"?
27. What is the "attributive position"?
28. What peculiarity of accent is there in the A-declension?
29. When does a penult, if accented, require the circumflex?
30. When does an ultima, if accented, require the circumflex?
31. What is peculiar in the quantity of the final diphthongs *ai* and *oi*?
32. What are the variable vowels of the indicative present, and when is each used?



ΣΟΦΟΚΛΗΣ Ο ΠΟΙΗΤΗΣ

This figure shows how the *ἱμάτιον* was worn by Athenian gentlemen.

## PART SECOND

### THE MOST COMMON INFLECTIONS

### LESSON XIII. Nouns: The Vowel Declensions.

O-declension nouns — constituting the so-called second declension — are masculine or neuter, and are declined like *ἄνθρωπος* and *δῶρον*.<sup>1</sup>

A-declension nouns, with stems in *-a-* or *-η-*, — constituting the so-called first declension, — are masculine or feminine.

All nouns of the A-declension are declined alike in the dual and the plural.

#### VARIATIONS IN THE SINGULAR.

1. *Masculines.* These are distinguished from the feminines only by a final *σ* in the nominative, and the ending *-ou* in the genitive; as, *ὁ πολίτης*, *the citizen* (POLIT-ics), gen. *πολίτου*.

The final vowel of the nominative, whether *α* or *η*, is retained throughout the singular, except that nouns in *-της* have a vocative in *-ᾰ* short.

2. *Feminines.* The final vowel of the nominative, whether *α* or *η*, is retained throughout the singular, except that a final short *ᾰ* is changed to *η* in the genitive and dative, unless preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*. Thus the genitive of *ἄμαξα* is *άμαξης*, while the genitive of *γέφυρα* is *γέφυρας*.

The quantity of a final *α* is usually betrayed by the accent, short *-ᾰ* allowing an acute on the antepenult or a circumflex on the penult.

<sup>1</sup> ἡ ὁδός, *the way*, ἡ νῆσος, *the island*, and a very few others, are feminine.

## A-DECLENSION ENDINGS.

Singular.		Fem.			Dual.	Plural.
Masc.		η	ᾰ	ᾰ	ᾰ	ᾰι
ησ	ᾰσ	η	ᾰ	ᾰ	ᾰ	ᾰι
ον		ησ	ᾰσ	ησ	ᾰιν	ᾰν
η	ᾰ	η	ᾰ	η	ᾰιν	ᾰις
ην	ᾰν	ην	ᾰν	ᾰν	ᾰ	ᾰσ
η(ᾰ) ᾱ						

EXERCISE 1. Decline, observing the rules above :

ὁ πολίτης, the citizen.	ἡ ἀμαξα, the wagon.
ἡ γέφυρα, the bridge.	ὁ νεανίας, the youth.
ἡ τιμή, (the) honor.	ἡ χώρα, the land, country.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Οἱ ὄπλῖται ἐν ταῖς φιλίαις κώμαις εἰσίν. 2. καλόν ἔστι τὸ τῶν πολιτῶν ἔργον. 3. φίλος ἔργω φιλεῖ, οὐ λόγω. 4. πιστεύει τῷ ἀγαθῷ πολίτη ὁ νεανίας. 5. τὰ τοῦ ὄπλίτου ὅπλα ἦν ἐν τῇ ἀμάξῃ. 6. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ τιμὴν φιλοῦσιν. 7. ἡ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ φιλία ἄγει τοὺς ὄπλίτας. 8. ὁ ταμίας ἐπεβούλευε τῷ νεανίᾳ. 9. οἱ ὄπλῖται ἐστράτευον εἰς τὴν χώραν. 10. ἐνικήθην ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ. 11. οἱ νεανίαι τὸν στρατηγὸν τιμῶσιν.

II. 1. The generals were sending the arms from the wagon to the tents. 2. The general was sending the hoplites from the country into the village. 3. We were trusting in the steward and the hoplites. 4. They are sending the young men and the citizens. 5. The generals were friendly to the hoplites. 6. The good steward was sending gifts to the young men. 7. We love our friends in deed and not in word.

## LESSON XIV. Nouns: Exercises.

EXERCISE 1. Give the Greek for:

Son; who? whither? whence? and; battle; small; dear; brother; fear; accordingly; concerning; house; full; hostile; for; how many? me; make an expedition; friendly; but; plot against; wagon; conquer; do; steward; try; show; tool; am; love; heavy-armed foot-soldier; young man; honor; deed, work; bridge; citizen; country; earth.

Adjectives in *-os*, preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, form their feminines in *-ā* instead of *-η*.

The feminine, in the nominative and genitive plural, follows the accent of the masculine.

EXERCISE 2. Decline *φίλιος*, *φιλία*, *φίλιον*.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἰππίας καὶ Ἰππαρχος νιοὶ ἦσαν Πεισιστράτου τοῦ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τυράννου. 2. οἱ Σκύθαι οἰκοῦσιν ἐν ἀμάξαις. 3. χαλεπὸν μὲν τὸ ποιεῖν,<sup>1</sup> τὸ δὲ κελεῦσαι<sup>2</sup> ῥάδιον. 4. ἡ μὲν ἀρχὴ χαλεπή ἐστι, ῥαδία δὲ ἡ τελευτή. 5. τὸν τῶν θεῶν σῖτον λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταὶ εἶναι ἀμβροσίαν. 6. ἡ Αἰγυπτος δῶρόν ἐστι τοῦ Νείλου. 7. οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσιν ἡλίῳ καὶ γῇ καὶ σελήνῃ. 8. ὁ ἄνθρωπος δὲ ἐπεμψα 'Αθήνησιν οἰκεῖ. 9. ὁ νεανίας ὁ ἐπεμπον τὰ πλοῖα

<sup>1</sup> Present infinitive, — action viewed as continued. Observe that this infinitive is the subject of the sentence and takes an article.

<sup>2</sup> Aorist infinitive, — action viewed without regard to continuance. SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. The first aorist infinitive active accents the penult (accent not recessive).

καλὸς ἦν. 10. ἡρώτησεν οὖν ὁ στρατηγὸς πόσοι εἰσὶν οἱ πολέμιοι. 11. ἡ χώρα πολεμία ἔστι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 12. ὁ σῖτος ἐν ἀμάξῃ ἦν. 13. αἱ τῆς χώρας κῶμαι φίλιαι εἰσιν. 14. λέλυκα τὸν τοῦ νεανίου ἵππον. 15. γράψω λόγον τοῦ πολέμου. ἔγραψα λόγον τῆς τοῦ πολέμου ἀρχῆς. 16. ἐπείσθην ὑπὸ τοῦ παιδίου. ἐπεισα τὸ παιδίον. 17. ἥχα τὸν ἵππον καὶ τὸ παιδίον εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 18. τὸ πλοῖον ἦν καλόν. 19. ἔλεγον δτὶ τὸ πλοῖον καλὸν ἦν.

II. 1. The tyrant lives in a beautiful house. 2. It is hard to conquer<sup>1</sup> the Scythians. 3. To love<sup>2</sup> a brother is easy. 4. The general orders the soldiers to sacrifice. 5. A good beginning makes a good end. 6. Ambrosia is the food of the gods. 7. The soldiers were trusting their captains. 8. In the beginning God made (*not the imperfect tense*) the earth, the moon, and the sun. 9. The citizens were trying to conquer the tyrant. 10. The gods do not manifest the end from the beginning. 11. How many men are in the tents? 12. Out of the friendly villages.

<sup>1</sup> Aorist infin., *νικῆσαι*

<sup>2</sup> Present infin. (continuance).



LESSON XV. Verbs: Indicative Active of *λύω*.

Each of the "principal parts," now so familiar, must be inflected to denote the different persons and numbers; and the same endings will be used as in the present and the imperfect. Thus from the material already mastered a large number of new forms can be produced.

Note the grouping of the tenses as "principal" and "historical," according to the endings used.

The infinitive ending is *-εν* (contracted with preceding *ε* to *-ειν*), or *-ναι*. The 1 aorist infinitive in *-σαι* is irregular.

		PRINCIPAL TENSES.	HISTORICAL TENSES.
<i>Stems</i> <sup>1</sup>	$\lambda\nu^o _{\epsilon-}$	$\lambda\nu\sigma^o _{\epsilon-}$	$\lambda\nu^o _{\epsilon-}$
	Present.	Future.	Imperfect.
Indic. Sing. 1.	<i>λύω</i> ( <i>μι</i> )	<i>λύσω</i> ( <i>μι</i> )	<i>ἔ-λυο-ν</i>
	2. <i>λύει-ς</i>	<i>λύσεις</i>	<i>ἔ-λυε-ς</i>
	3. <i>λύει</i> ( <i>σι</i> )	<i>λύσει</i> ( <i>σι</i> )	<i>ἔ-λυε</i>
Dual	2. <i>λύε-τον</i>	<i>λύσ-ετον</i>	<i>ἔ-λύε-τον</i>
	3. <i>λύε-τον</i>	<i>λύσ-ετον</i>	<i>ἔ-λυε-την</i>
Plur.	1. <i>λύσ-μεν</i>	<i>λύσ-ομεν</i>	<i>ἔ-λύσ-μεν</i>
	2. <i>λύε-τε</i>	<i>λύσ-ετε</i>	<i>ἔ-λύε-τε</i>
	3. <i>λύου-σι</i>	<i>λύσ-ουσι</i>	<i>ἔ-λυο-ν</i>
Infin.	<i>λύει-ν</i> , to be loosing.	<i>λύσει-ν</i> , to be about to loose.	<i>λῦσαι</i> , to loose.
Partic.	<i>λύων</i> , loos- ing.	<i>λύσων</i> , about to loose.	<i>λύσας</i>
<i>Stems</i>	<i>λελυκ-α-</i>	<i>λελυκ-ει-</i>	<i>λυθε-</i>
	1 Perfect.		
Indic. Sing. 1.	<i>λέλυκα</i>	<i>ἔ-λελύκ-ειν, -κη,</i>	<i>1 Pluperfect.</i>
	<i>λέλυκα-ς</i>	<i>ἔ-λελύκ-εις, -κης</i>	<i>2 Aorist Pass.<sup>2</sup></i>
	<i>3. λέλυκε</i>	<i>ἔ-λελύκει</i>	<i>ἔ-λυθη-ν</i>
			<i>ἔ-λυθη-ς</i>
			<i>ἔ-λυθη</i>

<sup>1</sup> Whatever is added to the verb-stem to form the tense-stem ( ${}^o|_{\epsilon-}$ ,  $-\sigma^o|_{\epsilon-}$ ,  $-\sigma\alpha$ , *κ. τ. λ.*) is called the "tense-sign."

<sup>2</sup> The aorist passive is here grouped with the active because it has active endings. It has no variable vowel.

Indic. Dual	2. <i>λελύκα-τον</i>	έ-λελύκει-τον	έ-λύθη-τον
	3. <i>λελύκα-τον</i>	έ-λελυκεί-την	έ-λυθή-την
Plur.	1. <i>λελύκα-μεν</i>	έλελύκει-μεν	έ-λύθη-μεν
	2. <i>λελύκα-τε</i>	έ-λελύκει-τε	έ-λύθη-τε
	3. <i>λελύκασι</i> ( <i>λελύκα-νστε</i> )	έ-λελύκει-σαν	έ-λύθη-σαν
		έ-λελύκει-σαν	
Infin.	<i>λελυκέ-ναι</i> , to have loosed. <sup>1</sup>		λυθή-ναι, to be loosed.
Partic.	<i>λελυκώς</i> , having loosed. <sup>1</sup>		λυθείς, loosed.

From the translations in the above paradigm, we learn that tense denotes time only in the indicative.

In the other modes the tense merely shows whether the action is viewed as continued (present), completed (perfect), or indefinite (aorist). Hence the augment — sign of past time — does not belong either to the aorist infinitive, which simply represents an action without regard to time or continuance, or to the aorist participle, which, regardless of time, usually represents an action as prior to that of the principal verb.

EXERCISE 1. Conjugate as above *κελεύω*, *τιμάω*<sup>2</sup> and *φιλέω*.

EXERCISE 2. Repeat in Greek accurately and rapidly :

1. He is loosing ; he will loose ; he loosed ; he was loosed ; to loose.
2. To have loosed ; he who loosed (ο λύσας).
3. He who will loose (ο λύσων) ; to be loosing ; we have loosed ; they have loosed.
4. They will pursue ; to be pursued ; to pursue.
5. They were pursued ; we have pursued.
6. We tried ; you were trying ; he has conquered.
7. They will love ; he who was loved ; they were loved.
8. We were conquered ; you will lead ; he wrote.
9. We will ask ; he has made an expedition ; they will make an expedition.
10. He who loosed ; he who was loosed ; to loose.

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULES FOR ACCENT. Infinitives in -ναι accent the penult. Consonant-declension participles in -s, except the first aorist active, are oxytone.

<sup>2</sup> Infinitives in α-ειν contract to -άν, not -ᾶν.

## LESSON XVI. Nouns: The Consonant Declension.

Many nouns have stems ending in a consonant. These constitute the so-called third declension.

In studying the paradigms observe:

1. The euphonic changes before  $\sigma$  are the same as in verbs (see Lesson VI.). A final lingual ( $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ ) is dropped; as  $\sigma\omegaμα$  for  $\sigma\omegaματ$ .

The stem, disguised in the nominative singular by the changes occasioned by  $\sigma$ , is found by dropping the case ending  $-os$  of the genitive.

2. The neuter has the nominative and the accusative alike; and these in the singular are the simple stem.

Care must be taken to learn the *gender* of each consonant-declension noun.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
	$\delta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\kappa$ (φυλακ-) watchman	$\eta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\gamma\kappa$ (φαλαγγ-) phalanx	$\tau\delta\sigma\omega\mu\alpha$ (σωματ-) body
Sing.	Nom. $\delta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\kappa$ Gen. $\tau\delta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\kappa-os$ Dat. $\tau\delta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\kappa-i$ Acc. $\tau\delta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\kappa-a$	$\eta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\gamma\kappa$ $\tau\eta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\gamma\gamma-os$ $\tau\eta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\gamma\gamma-i$ $\tau\eta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\gamma\gamma-a$	$\tau\delta\sigma\omega\mu\alpha$ $\tau\delta\sigma\omega\mu\alpha-tos$ $\tau\delta\sigma\omega\mu\alpha-i$ $\tau\delta\sigma\omega\mu\alpha-a$
Dual	N. A. $\tau\delta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\kappa-e$ G. D. $\tau\delta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\kappa-oiv$	$\kappa.\tau.\lambda.$	$\tau\delta\sigma\omega\mu\alpha-e$ $\tau\delta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\kappa-oiv$
Plur.	Nom. $\delta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\kappa-es$ Gen. $\tau\delta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\kappa-ωn$ Dat. $\tau\delta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\kappa-i$ Acc. $\tau\delta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\kappa-as$		$\tau\delta\sigma\omega\mu\alpha-a$ $\tau\delta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\kappa-ωn$ $\tau\delta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\kappa-i$ $\tau\delta\phi\ulcorner\lambda\alpha\kappa-a$

EXERCISE 1. Write out a table of consonant-declension endings; and decline as above the Greek words for *chariot*,  $\tau\delta$

ἄρμα, ἄρματος; *ἥρη*, ἡ ἐλπίς, ἐλπιδος; and *army*, τὸ στράτευμα, στρατεύματος.

Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Διὰ τὰ πράγματα τὰ παιδία ἐκ τῶν οἰκων ἐπέμψαμεν. 2. ἐν τῷ ἄρματι ὁ στρατηγός ἐστιν. 3. τὸ τοῦ φύλακος σῶμα καλόν ἐστιν. 4. ὁ φύλαξ ταῖς φάλαγξιν ἐπίστευσεν. 5. τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τυράννου Πεισίστρατος ἦν. 6. οἱ ἀνθρωποι χρήματα φιλοῦσιν. 7. τὸ ποιεῦν ἀγαθὰ καλόν ἐστιν. 8. ὁ λύσας τὸν ἵππον ὁ στρατηγός ἐστιν. 9. ὁ νεανίας ἐστράτευσε πιστεύων τῷ στρατηγῷ. 10. ἡ γῆ καὶ ἡ σελήνη καλαί εἰσιν. 11. ὁ ποιητὴς ἦν ἐν τῷ καλῷ οἴκῳ. 12. ἡ τιμὴ<sup>1</sup> φιλὴ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐστίν. 13. ὁ φύλαξ τοὺς ἵππους ἥγεν εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 14. ἡ πόνου τελευτὴ οὐ χαλεπή ἐστιν. 15. τὸ τοῦ φύλακος σῶμα ἐν τῷ ἄρματι ἐστιν.

II. 1. The watchmen will love the sun. 2. The steward has done noble (deeds). 3. The deeds of the phalanx were noble. 4. The captain was in a chariot. 5. The army is making an expedition. 6. Murōn is the name of the captain. 7. Kuros has made an expedition trying to conquer his brother. 8. The general has a fine shield. 9. The general called the watchman. 10. The poet has an honorable name. 11. Poets have written concerning the earth and the moon. 12. The guards are dear to the general. 13. Toil was hard for the children. 14. The guards have troubles. 15. The captain will call the guard by name (*dat.*).

<sup>1</sup> Abstract nouns often take the article.

## LESSON XVII. The Consonant Declension: Variations.

Masculines and feminines have some variations in the singular:

1. *The Nominative.* Stems in *-ν-*, *-ρ-*, *-σ-*, *-οτ-*, *-οντ-*, reject *-ς* in the nominative, and lengthen *ε*, *ο*, to *η*, *ω*. Decline *ό ήγεμών*, *ήγεμόνος*,<sup>2</sup> *the guide*.

2. *The Accusative.* Barytone<sup>1</sup> stems in *-τ-*, *-δ-*, *-θ-*, after a close vowel, commonly omit the mute and take the case ending *-ν*. Decline *ό* or *ή ορνῖς*, *ορνῖθος*, *the bird* (ORNITHOLOGY.) (The close vowels are *ι* and *υ*).

3. *The Vocative.* The vocative, which is regularly like the nominative, is the same as the stem:

- a.* In barytone stems ending in a liquid or *-ντ-*;
- b.* In stems ending in *-ιδ-*;
- c.* In most nouns in *-ις*, *-ευς*, and *-υς*.

Give the vocative of *ό ρήτωρ*, *ρήτορος*, *the orator*; *ή έλπις*, *έλπιδος*, *hope*; *ό δαιμων*, *δαιμονος*, *the divinity, spirit* (DEMON).

## CONSONANT-DECLENSION ENDINGS.

Singular.		Dual.		Plural.	
Masc. and Fem.	Neut.			Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	<i>-ς</i> or none	none	<i>-ε</i>	<i>-ες</i>	<i>-α</i>
Gen.	<i>-ος</i>		<i>-οιν</i>		<i>-ων</i>
Dat.	<i>-ι</i>		<i>-οιν</i>		<i>-στι<sup>2</sup></i>
Acc.	<i>-ν</i> or <i>-α</i>	none	<i>-ε</i>	<i>-ες</i>	<i>-α</i>

<sup>1</sup> Words without accent on the ultima are called barytone.

<sup>2</sup> *ν* before *-στι* in dat. plur. is dropped without lengthening the preceding vowel.

**Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.****I. An Athlete's Epitaph (ἐπιτάφιος).**

Πατρὶς μὲν Κέρκυρα, Φίλων δ' ὄνομ', εἰμὶ δὲ Γλαύκον  
Υἱός, καὶ νικῶ πὺξ δύ' ὀλυμπιάδας.

— SIMONIDES.

II. 1. Αἱ ἀσπίδες τῶν Ἑλλήνων μικραὶ ἦσαν.  
2. οἱ τοῦ ἡγεμόνος ὄρνιθες καλοί εἰσιν. 3. οἱ  
ἄνθρωποι τῷ ἀγαθῷ ρήτορι ἐπίστευσαν. 4. ὁ  
ἡγεμὼν εἰς ἀγῶνα τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐκάλεσεν.  
5. οἱ ἡγεμόνες εἰς τὴν σκηνὴν τοὺς λοχαγοὺς  
ἐκάλουν. 6. μυριάδες τὴν πατρίδα πεφιλήκασιν.  
7. χάρις χάριν ποιεῖ.

III. 1. I was conquered by the Greek phalanx. 2. The  
guard's body is in the chariot. 3. We will send the shields  
into the country. 4. The birds of the country are not beau-  
tiful. 5. The citizens do not trust the orators. 6. The  
youths honored the divinity. 7. The hope of honor will  
persuade the youths. 8. The bodies of the barbarians are  
in the river. 9. The guards used-to-love<sup>1</sup> the captain.  
10. We have sent the horses and chariots from the village.  
11. The general says that the guards were in the phalanx.  
12. The young men love the birds, and the birds trust the  
young men. 13. The orators will persuade the citizens to  
send gifts. 14. The hope of gifts persuaded the barbarians.  
15. What art thou doing, O spirit? 16. Guide, did you  
send the child to the house? 17. Guard, are the arms in  
the tent? 18. O hope, whither will you send the young  
man?

<sup>1</sup> A familiar form to be rendered by the imperfect.

LESSON XVIII. **Participles: Declension and Use.**

Active and Aorist Passive participles are of the consonant declension in the masculine and the neuter.

The participial ending *-ντ-* (fem. *-οντσα* = *-ονσα*), in the perfect *-οτ-*<sup>1</sup> (fem. *-νια*), appears in the genitive.

loosing		giving			
S.	λύων <sup>2</sup>	λύουσα	λύον	διδούν <sup>3</sup>	διδούσα
	λύοντος	λυούστης	λύοντος	διδόντος	διδόντος
	λύοντι	λυούσῃ	λύοντι	διδόντι	διδόντι
	λύοντα	λυούσαν	λύον	διδόντα	διδόντα
D.	λύοντε	λυούσα	λύοντε	διδόντε	διδόντα
	λυόντοιν	λυούσαιν	λυόντοιν	διδόντοιν	διδόντοιν
P.	λύοντες	λυούσαι	λύοντα	διδόντες	διδούσαι
	λυόντων	λυούσῶν	λυόντων	διδόντων	διδόντων
	λύοντι <sup>3</sup>	λυούσαις	λύοντι	διδούντι <sup>3</sup>	διδούσαις
	λύοντας	λυούσας	λύοντα	διδόντας	διδόντας
	loosed		having loosed		
	λυθείσα	λυθέν	λελύκως	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
	λυθέντος	λυθείστης	λυθέντος	λελυκότος	λελυκότος
	κ. τ. λ.		κ. τ. λ.		
	having loosed		showing		
	λύσας <sup>3</sup>	λύσασα	λύσαν	δεικνύ <sup>3</sup>	δεικνύσα
	λύσαντος	λυσάστης	λύσαντος	δεικνύντος	δεικνύντος
	κ. τ. λ.		κ. τ. λ.		

## Characteristic Uses of the Participle.

I. The Attributive Participle, like any adjective, may qualify a substantive as an attributive; as, *φιλῶν ἀδελφός*, *a loving brother*.

<sup>1</sup> Final *τ* in the perfect participle is changed to *σ*, and the preceding vowel is lengthened to *ω* in the masculine. There is no variable vowel.

<sup>2</sup> Decline thus: *λύων*, *λύουσα*, *λύον*, *κ. τ. λ.*; also, *λύων*, *λύοντος*, *κ. τ. λ.*

<sup>3</sup> *ντ* is dropped before *σ*, and the preceding vowel *compensatively* lengthened; *ε* becomes *ει*.

When used alone with the article, its substantive being omitted, the participle is best translated by a relative clause or a noun; as,

ὁ λύσας, *he who loosed.*

ὁ νικῶν, *the victor.*

ἡ λυθεῖσα, *the woman who was loosed.*

2. The Circumstantial Participle describes some action connected with that of the principal verb, and is translated by a clause of time, cause, means, manner, purpose, condition, or concession; or by a verbal noun with a preposition.

Θύσας δῶρα ἔπειψε τοῖς φίλοις, *when he had sacrificed he sent gifts to his friends.*

δῶρα πέμπων τοὺς βαρβάρους ἔπεισεν, *he persuaded the barbarians by sending gifts.*

The participle denotes time *relatively* to that of the principal verb. Thus (in the sentence above) he sacrificed *before* he sent gifts.

Θύων would mean *while sacrificing.*

#### Reading and Translation.

1. Οἱ πεμφθέντες ἔλυσαν τὴν γέφυραν.	2. οἱ πολῖται τοῖς στρατεύουσι δῶρα πέμψουσιν.
3. τὰ τῶν νευικηκότων δῶρα καλά ἔστιν.	4. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς νικήσαντας εἰς τὴν κώμην ἄγει.
5. ἔπιβουλεύων τοῖς πολίταις τὴν κώμην οὐκ ὀφελήσεις.	6. νικῶν τοὺς βαρβάρους τοὺς Ἑλληνας ὀφέλει.
7. ὁπλίτας ἔπειψε λύσοντας <sup>1</sup> τὴν γέφυραν.	8. τοῖς θεοῖς πιστεύοντες νικήσετε, ὁ ὁπλίται.

<sup>1</sup> The future participle denotes purpose.

## LESSON XIX. Verbs: Indicative Middle of λύω.

The Middle Voice represents the subject as acting upon himself (Direct Middle), or for himself (Indirect Middle).<sup>1</sup>

Except in the future and aorist tenses the middle and passive voices are alike in form; *λύομαι*, *I am loosing myself*, or *I am being loosed*.

The two sets of middle endings may be seen unmodified in the perfect and pluperfect, where there is no variable vowel.

In other tenses  $\sigma$  of the ending of the second singular coming between two vowels is dropped, and contraction follows.

The principal parts as given in the active voice show the stems equally well for the middle. The perfect middle is given among the principal parts because its stem is distinct from that of the perfect active.

PRINCIPAL TENSES.		HISTORICAL TENSES.	
<i>Stems</i>	λυ <sup>o</sup> <sub> </sub> <sub>ε-</sub>	λυσ <sup>o</sup> <sub> </sub> <sub>ε-</sub>	λυ <sup>o</sup> <sub> </sub> <sub>ε-</sub> λυσ- <sub>a-</sub>
	Present.	Future.	Imperfect. 1 Aorist.
Indic. S.	λύο-μαι	λύσο-μαι	ἐ-λύσ-μην
	λύει	λύσει	ἐ-λύου
	λύε-ται	λύσε-ται	ἐ-λύε-το
D.	λύε-σθον	λύσε-σθον	ἐ-λύε-σθον
	λύε-σθον	λύσε-σθον	ἐ-λύε-σθην
P.	λυό-μεθα	λυσό-μεθα	ἐ-λυό-μεθα
	λύε-σθε	λύσε-σθε	ἐ-λύε-σθε
	λύο-νται	λύσο-νται	ἐ-λύο-ντο
Infin.	λύε-σθαι	λύσε-σθαι	λύσα-σθαι
Part.	λυό-μενο- <sub>s</sub> <sup>2</sup>	λυσό-μενο- <sub>s</sub> <sup>2</sup>	λυσά-μενο- <sub>s</sub> <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The active and middle voices are distinguished by different endings. The "voice sign" of the passive is -θε-.

<sup>2</sup> Participles in -os are declined like ἄγαθός.

<i>Stems (λυθε-) λυθησ<sup>0</sup>]<sub>ε</sub></i>	λελυ-	
Future Passive. <sup>1</sup>	Perfect.	Pluperfect.
Indic. λυθήσο-μαι	λέλυ-μαι	ἐ-λελύ-μην
λυθήσει	λέλυ-σαι	ἐ-λελυ-σο
λυθήσε-ται	λέλυ-ται	ἐ-λελυ-το
κ. . . λ.		
	λέλυ-σθον	ἐ-λελυ-σθον
	λελυ-σθον	ἐ-λελύ-σθην
	λελύ-μεθα	ἐ-λελύ-μεθα
	λέλυ-σθε	ἐ-λελυ-σθε
	λέλυ-νται	ἐ-λελυ-ντο
Infin. λυθήσεσθαι	λελύ-σθαι <sup>2</sup>	The fut. perf. λελύσομαι
Part. λυθησό-μενος	λελυ-μένο-ς <sup>2</sup>	κ. τ. λ. is rare.

EXERCISE 1. Write out a table of middle endings.

EXERCISE 2. Conjugate γράφω and νικάω in the middle.<sup>3</sup>

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

#### I. *The Dictum of Sokrates.*

ἔλεγεν δὲ Σωκράτης τὸ ἀδικεῖν κάκιον εἶναι ή τὸ ἀδικεῖσθαι.

II. 1. We are being loosed ; we are loosing ourselves.  
 2. They are loosing themselves ; they are being loosed ; they are loosing.  
 3. He will loose the boat ; he will loose himself ; he will be loosed.  
 4. He loosed the boat ; he loosed himself ; he was loosed.  
 5. He was loosing the horse ; he was being loosed ; he was loosing himself.  
 6. I have loosed the boat ; I have loosed myself ; I have been loosed.  
 7. We shall be loosed ; we shall loose ourselves ; we shall loose the boat.  
 8. He who is being loosed will sacrifice ; she who is being loosed will, etc.  
 9. To be loosing ; to be loosing one's self ; to loose ; to be loosed.

<sup>1</sup> The future passive is here grouped with the middle because it has middle endings.

<sup>2</sup> SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. Infinitives and participles in the perfect middle accent the penult.

<sup>3</sup> This involves an important review of euphonic changes. σ brought by inflection between two consonants is dropped; as, γέγραφθε for γέγραφ-σθε.

## LESSON XX. Nouns: Syncopated Stems.

MONOSYLLABIC.<sup>1</sup>

ἡ νύξ	οἱ πατήρ	ἡ μήτηρ	ἡ θυγάτηρ	οἱ ἄνήρ
(νυκτ-)	(πατερ-)	(μητερ-)	(θυγατερ-)	(ανερ-)
night	father	mother	daughter	man
S. νύξ	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνήρ
νυκτ-ός	πατρ-ός	μητρ-ός	θυγατρ-ός	ἀνδρ-ός
νυκτ-ί	πατρ-ί	μητρ-ί	θυγατρ-ί	ἀνδρ-ί
νύκτ-α	πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρ-α	ἄνδρ-α
D. νύκτ-ε	πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	ἄνδρ-ε
νυκτ-οῖν	πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	ἄνδρ-οιν
P. νύκτ-ες	πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	ἄνδρ-ες
νυκτ-ῶν	πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ων	θυγατέρ-ων	ἄνδρ-ῶν
νυξί	πατρά-σι	μητρά-σι	θυγατρά-σι	άνδρα-σι
νύκτ-ας	πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	άνδρ-ας

SYNCOPATED NOUNS.<sup>2</sup>

In this lesson and in subsequent lessons the article is not declined with the noun, but the student is expected to use it throughout.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ. 'Ο δὲ Κῦρος τίς ἐστιν ; ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ. 'Ο Ξενοφῶν λέγει τὸν Κῦρον εἶναι νίὸν Δαρείου, ἄνδρα καλὸν καὶ ἀγαθόν.

2. Μ. Τίς δὲ ἡ μήτηρ τοῦ Κύρου ; Δ. 'Ο Ξενοφῶν λέγει τὴν τοῦ Κύρου μητέρα Παρυσάτιδα εἶναι, θυγατέρα Ἀρταξέρξου.

3. Μ. Ἀρα οὐκ Ἀρταξέρξης ἀδελφὸς τοῦ Κύρου ; Δ. Οὐχ ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνήρ · ὁ γὰρ Παρυσάτιδος

<sup>1</sup> SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. Monosyllabic stems of the consonant declension accent the case ending of the genitive and the dative of all numbers.

<sup>2</sup> For remarks upon these nouns, see Vocabulary.

πατὴρ πρεσβύτερος ἦν. Ἀρταξέρξης οὖν ὁ νέος ἀδελφός ἐστιν, νιὸς τοῦ αὐτοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῆς αὐτῆς μητρός.

4. M. Ἀρα ἐφίλει ἡ Παρύστατις τὰ παιδία; Δ. Τὸν μὲν Κύρον ἐφίλει, τὸν δὲ Ἀρταξέρξην ἐμίσει.

5. M. Τί δὲ ἔγραψεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν; Δ. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν αὐτὸς διὰ φιλίαν ἔγραψε περὶ Κύρου τοῦ Δαρείου νιὸν. ἔγραψε δὲ καὶ περὶ Κύρου τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου.

II. 1. The young men used to honor their fathers and mothers. 2. The fathers and mothers used to be honored by the young men. 3. The same young man honored his father and mother. 4. The father and mother were honored by the young man himself. 5. The young men have honored their father and mother. 6. The father and mother have been honored by their children. 7. The daughter was trusting her father and mother. 8. The father and mother will trust the elder daughter. 9. The children are trusting to the men in the village. 10. We were sending our daughter into the same village. 11. The child was loved by his brothers. 12. The guide's daughter had (*genitive of possessor*) a little bird. 13. We loved the child, but hated the man. 14. You do not hate the man, but you hate the man's deeds. 15. If you hate (*participle*) your father and mother, you will not honor (them). 16. Those who hate are hated, but those who love are loved. 17. The people did not sacrifice the same night.<sup>1</sup> 18. The guards conquered the enemy by night.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Dative.

<sup>2</sup> Genitive.

## LESSON XXI. Verbs: Exercises.

EXERCISE 1. Write out a table of verb endings.

EXERCISE 2. Give the signs for voices and tenses.

EXERCISE 3. Give the general and special rules for accent, with examples.

EXERCISE 4. Give examples of all the vowel changes which we have seen in verbs.

EXERCISE 5. Give examples of the consonant changes which we have seen in verbs.

## FORMULA FOR ANALYZING VERBS.

Give :

1. The full or unmodified form.
2. The principles of change, if any.
3. The tense, mode, voice, person, and number.
4. The rule for accent; as,

*λύουσιν*, full or unmodified form *λυ* *ο-νσι-ν*; of which *λυ* is the verb stem, *ο* the variable vowel completing the tense-stem, *νσι* the personal ending, and *ν* the *ν* movable.

*ν* before *σ* is dropped, and the preceding vowel compensatively lengthened.

This form is found in the present indicative, active, third plural.

The accent of a verb is recessive, when there is no rule to the contrary.

EXERCISE 6. Analyze by the formula :

1. ἐλύθησαν.	4. κελεῦσαι.	7. ἐφίλουν.	10. λελυμένος.
2. λέλυσαι.	5. γράψει.	8. πεισθήσεται.	11. δηλοῦσιν.
3. λυθῆναι	6. διωχθεῖς.	9. γέγραμμαι.	12. λύσας.

EXERCISE 7 Prepare to use verb forms in rapid dialog like the following; and repeat such exercises daily.

ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ "Ελυον τοὺς ἵππους. τί ἐποίουν;

ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ. "Ελυεις τοὺς ἵππους.

Δ. "Ελυσα τοὺς ἵππους. τί ἐποίησα; M. "Ελυ-  
σας τοὺς ἵππους.

Δ. Λελύκαμεν τὰ πλοῖα. τί πεποιήκαμεν ;  
 Μ. Λελύκατε τὰ πλοῖα.

Δ. Ἐλύθημεν ὑπὸ τῶν ὄπλιτῶν. τί λέγομεν ;  
 Μ. Λέγετε ὅτι ἐλύθητε κ. τ. λ.

Δ. Πεπίστευκας τοῖς θεοῖς. τί πεποίηκας ;  
 Μ. Πεπίστευκα τοῖς θεοῖς.

Δ. Ἐλελύκεσαν τὸ πλοῖον. τί ἐπεποιήκεσαν ;  
 Μ. Ἐλελύκεσαν τὸ πλοῖον.

Δ. Οἱ ὄπλῖται ἐπειράσαντο τὴν γέφυραν λῦσαι.  
 τί ἐπειράσαντο ; Μ. Ἐπειράσαντο κ. τ. λ.

Δ. Νικήσομεν τοὺς βαρβάρους. τί ποιήσομεν ;  
 Μ. Νικήσετε τοὺς βαρβάρους.

Δ. Ἐλέξαμεν τὸν στρατηγὸν λυθῆναι. τί ἐλέξαμεν ; Μ. Ἐλέξατε τὸν κ. τ. λ.

Δ. Ἐλέγομεν τοὺς ὄπλίτας λελυκέναι τὴν γέφυραν. τί ἐλέγομεν ; Μ. Ἐλέγετε τοὺς κ. τ. λ.

Δ. Ἐστράτευε πεισθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. διὰ τί ἐστράτευεν ; Μ. Ἐστράτευε πεισθεὶς κ. τ. λ.

EXERCISE 8. Use the middle and passive. Thus: τί λέγεται περὶ τῶν ἵππων ; οἱ ἵπποι ἐλύοντο, κ. τ. λ.

#### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translation.

1. Ἀνάγκη οὐδὲ θεὶ μάχονται. 2. τοῖς μὲν δούλοις ἡ ἀνάγκη νόμος ἐστίν, τοῖς δὲ ἐλευθέροις ὁ νόμος ἀνάγκη. 3. οἱ Ἰωνες ἐλεύθεροι μὲν κακοί, δοῦλοι δὲ ἀγαθοί.

## LESSON XXII. Verbs: Variations from λύω.

All verbs are like λύω in a majority of their forms.

With few exceptions, all variations from λύω appear in the principal parts; so that we master the most irregular verb when we learn its six principal parts.

Common variations are the following:

1. *Deponent Verbs* have no active, and use the middle forms (rarely the passive) in an active sense.<sup>1</sup>

2. *Liquid Verbs* (i. e. verbs with stems in -λ-, -μ-, -ν-, or -ρ-) reject -σ- of the tense sign. Instead of -σ-.

In the future, they take -ε- and contract.

In the aorist, they take -α alone, and lengthen the stem vowel.

3. *Second Aorists.* Many verbs have lengthened stems in the present. Some of these form their aorist from the simple verb stem in the manner of the imperfect.<sup>2</sup> Such a form is called a "second aorist."

The "sign" of the second aorist is the short stem.

Its meaning is the same as that of the first aorist.

### Three Typical and Common Verbs.

Become (stem γεν-).

γίγνομαι γενήσομαι ἐγενόμην γέγονα γεγένημαι

Remain (stem μεν-).

μένω μενώ ἔμεινα μεμένηκα

Leave (stem λιπ-).

λείπω λείψω ἔλιπον λέλοιπα λέλειμμαι ἔλείφθην

EXERCISE 1. Conjugate μένω in the future and the aorist.

<sup>1</sup> "Passive deponents" use passive forms in the aor., and sometimes in the fut.; as, βούλομαι, wish, βουλήσομαι, ἔβουλήθην.

<sup>2</sup> SPECIAL RULE FOR ACCENT. Second aorist infinitives and participles accent the end of the stem; as, λιπεῖν, λιπάν.

EXERCISE 2. Conjugate *λείπω* and *ἄγω* in the imperfect and the second aorist, active and middle, with infinitives and participles.

Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. *A Soldier's Epitaph.*

Χρήσιμος ἐν πολέμοις Τιμόκριτος, οὗ τόδε σῆμα·

"Αρης δ' οὐκ ἀγαθῶν φείδεται, ἀλλὰ κακῶν.

II. 1. Ο Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 2. ὁ Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ. 3. ἐλίπομεν τὸν πατέρα ἐν τῷ ἄρματι. 4. ἐλείπομεν τὴν πατρίδα στρατεύοντες. 5. διὰ τί δὲ ἐλίπομεν τήνδε<sup>1</sup> τὴν χώραν; 6. ἐν ἀρχῇ ἐγένετο ὃδε ἡ γῆ καὶ ὃδε ὁ ἥλιος. 7. ἐν τῇ μάχῃ οἱ στρατιῶται ἐγένοντο χρήσιμοι. 8. τόδε τὸ σῆμα τῶν φυλάκων τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν. 9. τὸ ὄνομα τοῦδε τοῦ ἀνδρὸς Τιμόκριτός ἐστιν. 10. ἐγιγνόμεθα, ἐγενόμεθα, ἐλείπετε, ἐλίπετε, μένομεν, μενοῦμεν, ἔμειναν, ἔμενον.

III. 1. I became; I was becoming; you became serviceable in war. 2. The daughter was waiting in the village. 3. The young man remained in the boat. 4. The citizens left the village. 5. The chariots of Kuros will remain in the tents. 6. Arēs did not spare the children of the Athenians. 7. These men are guides. 8. The name of this elder man is Sokratēs. 9. We left the soldiers' graves in a hostile land. 10. The Athenians left their native land by night. 11. The leader's name was Xenophōn. 12. The Greeks loved and tried to benefit their fatherland.

<sup>1</sup> Demonstrative pronouns take the predicate position.

### LESSON XXIII. Verbs: Lengthened Present Stems.

We learned in the last lesson that many verbs have a lengthened form in the present. *γίγνομαι* and *λείπω* both lengthen the verb stem in forming the tense stem of the present, though in different ways. Observe that the lengthened form of *λείπω* is retained in all tenses except the second aorist.

**EXERCISE 1.** Learn the principal parts of the following verbs, and observe how each differs from *λύω*.

Flee (stem *φυγ-*).

*φεύγω*      *φεύξομαι*<sup>1</sup>      *ἔφυγον*      *πέφευγα*

Take (stem *λαβ-*).

*λαμβάνω*      *λήψομαι*      *ἔλαβον*      *εἴληφα*      *εἴλημμαι*      *ἔλήφθην*

Die (stem *θαν-*).

*θνήσκω*      *θανοῦμαι*      *ἔθανον*      *τέθνηκα*

Announce (stem *ἀγγελ-*).

*ἀγγέλλω*      *ἀγγελῶ*      *ήγγειλα*      *ήγγειλκα*      *ήγγελμαι*      *ήγγέλθην*

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

#### I. *Pithy Sentences.*<sup>2</sup>

1. *Φίλους ἐν τοῖς κακοῖς δεῖ τοὺς φίλους ὥφελεῖν.* 2. *καὶ φιλεῖν δεῖ ὡς καὶ μισήσοντας, καὶ μισεῖν ὡς καὶ φιλήσοντας.* 3. *ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν τραγῳδία γίγνεται καὶ κωμῳδία γραμμάτων.*

<sup>1</sup> Some verbs are deponent simply in the future tense.

<sup>2</sup> 1. Friends in their misfortunes — *ἐν τοῖς κακοῖς*.

2. To love with the thought that (*ώς*) we shall (sometime) also hate.

3. "Tragedy and comedy use the same alphabet."

II. 1. Οἱ ὄπλῖται ἔλειπον σῖτον ἐν τῇ ἀμάξῃ.  
 2. οἱ πολῖται ἔλιπον τὰ ὄπλα ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ. 3. οἱ πολῖται μένουσιν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. 4. οἱ στρατιῶται μενοῦσιν ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς. 5. οἱ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ νἱοὶ κακοὶ ἐγένοντο. 6. οἱ νἱοὶ ἀγαθοὶ ἐγίγνοντο ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ. 7. οἱ πειρώμενοι καλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ γενήσονται. 8. ἐπειρώμην λιπεῖν τὸν λοχαγὸν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 9. λέγουσι τὰς ἐλπίδας λείπειν τοὺς πολεμίους. 10. τοὺς μὲν δούλους ἐπεμψα εἰς τὴν χώραν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐμεινα ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 11. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐφυγον ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν τῇ αὐτῇ νυκτί. 12. ὁ Κῦρος ἔλαβε τὰς τοῦ πατρὸς κώμας. 13. ὁ ἄγγελος τὴν μάχην ἀγγελεῖ τῷ στρατηγῷ.

III. 1. We will remain ; we remained ; we were remaining ; we have remained. 2. You are leaving the phalanx ; you left ; you were leaving ; you will leave. 3. The guides became, have become, will become, were becoming, slaves. 4. The Greeks and the Turians write the same characters. 5. The messenger fell (died) in the battle (while) fleeing. 6. The wicked tyrant was dying in his chariot. 7. The money in the village was being taken by the soldiers. 8. Ye will announce ; ye have announced ; ye were announcing ; ye announced. 9. The earth and the sun came into existence in the beginning. 10. We were fleeing ; we fled ; they fled ; he will flee. 11. They will take ; they took ; they have taken ; I have been taken. 12. The messenger has announced that the enemy are fleeing. 13. The general fell while trying to take the village. 14. The slaves remained in the tents, and did not flee by night.

LESSON XXIV. Nouns: Stems in *-σ-*, *-ι-*, *-υ-*.

Master the following very common words: <sup>1</sup>

τὸ γένος	ἡ πόλις	ὁ βασιλεύς	ἡ ναῦς
(γενεσ-)	(πολι-)	(βασιλευ-)	(ναυ-)
race	city	king	ship
γένος	πόλις	βασιλεύς	ναῦς
(γένε-ος) γένους	πόλε-ως <sup>2</sup>	βασιλέ-ως	νε-ώς
(γένε-ϊ) γένει	(πόλε-ϊ) πόλει	(βασιλέ-ϊ) βασιλεῖ	νη-ΐ
γένος	πόλι-ν	βασιλέ-ᾶ	ναῦ-ν
(γένε-ε) γένη	πόλε-ε	βασιλέ-ε	νη-ε
(γενέ-οιν) γενοῖν	πολέ-οιν	βασιλέ-οιν	νε-οῖν
(γένε-α) γένη	(πόλε-εις) πόλεις	(βασιλέ-εις) βασιλεῖς	νη-εις
(γενέ-ων) γενῶν	πόλε-ων	βασιλέ-ων	νε-ῶν
γένεστι	πόλε-σι	βασιλεῦ-σι	ναυ-σι
(γένε-α) γένη	πόλεις	βασιλέ-ᾶς	ναῦ-ς

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. Η ΑΝΑΒΑΣΙΣ.<sup>3</sup>

Κῦρος, ὁ Δαρείου.<sup>4</sup> ἀδελφὸς ἦν Αρταξέρξου τῆς Μηδίας βασιλέως· καὶ ὁ πατὴρ ἐποίησεν αὐτὸν στρατηγὸν τῶν τῆς Φρυγίας στρατιωτῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ πατήρ, ὁ Κῦρος σὺν μυρίοις Ἐλλησι

<sup>1</sup> Final *σ* of a stem drops before case endings. See *γένος*.

Except in the nom., acc., or voc. sing. *ε* is inserted before a final close vowel (*ι* or *υ*), which is then dropped. See *πόλις*.

The acc. plural sometimes conforms to the nominative.

Final *υ* of a diphthong disappears before vowels.

The stem *ναυ-* becomes *νη-* before a short vowel, and *νε-* before a long vowel.

<sup>2</sup> Some words in *-εως*, *-εων*, are accented on the antepenult.

<sup>3</sup> ἡ Ἀνάβασις (ἀνά, ὑπ, and βαίνω, γo) = the march up from the coast.

<sup>4</sup> *νιός* is often omitted with a genitive.

καὶ δυνάμει βαρβάρων ἐστρατεύσατο ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα, εἰς τὴν Βαβυλωνίαν.

Ξενοφῶν δέ, Ἀθηναῖος, ὡς φίλος Προξένου τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, συνεπορεύθη τοῖς Ἑλλησιν.

Ἄλλ' ἐν τῇ μάχῃ οἱ μὲν Ἑλληνες ἐνίκησαν, ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀπέθανεν.

Δεδήλωκεν οὖν ὁ Ξενοφῶν τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων πορείαν καὶ πῶς ἐπολέμουν τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ πῶς ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως χώρας πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.

II. 1. The king has commanded the soldiers to take the ships. 2. The Greeks are a noble race. 3. The enemy were fleeing in their ships. 4. We will make a journey with the steward. 5. The young man hates his elder brother the king. 6. When the king died his brother became king. 7. The general made an expedition again with ten thousand Greeks. 8. A force of barbarians also was defeated. 9. How will the men in the city make war? 10. The barbarians have made war against the race of the Greeks. 11. The king fled from his home and country.



## LESSON XXV. Adjectives: Consonant Declension.

Many adjectives are declined in the masculine and the neuter exactly like the consonant-declension nouns.

These words will present no difficulty if the student will note the stem, and its necessary euphonic changes. *χαρίεις* has dat. plu., masc. and neut., *χαρίεστι*.

Decline, as by previous directions:

pleasing			all <sup>1</sup>		
χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
κ. τ. λ.				κ. τ. λ.	

black			fortunate <sup>2</sup>		
μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	εὐδαίμων		εὐδαιμόν
μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος		εὐδαίμονος	
κ. τ. λ.				κ. τ. λ.	

‘*Ηδύς* is a little different from *πόλις*; and *εὐγενής* from *γένος*.

sweet			well-born		
ηδύς	ηδεῖα	ηδύ	εὐγενής		εὐγενές
ηδέος	ηδείας	ηδέος	(εὐγενέ-ος)	εὐγενοῦς	
(ηδεῖ) ηδεῖ	ηδείᾳ	(ηδεῖ) ηδεῖ	(εὐγενέ-ϊ)	εὐγενεῖ	
ηδύν	ηδεῖαν	ηδύ	(εὐγενέ-α)	εὐγενῆ	εὐγενές
ηδεῖε	ηδεῖα	ηδεῖε	(εὐγενέ-ε)	εὐγενῆ	
ηδέοιν	ηδεῖαιν	ηδέοιν	(εὐγενέ-οιν)	εὐγενοῖν	
‘ηδεῖες)	ηδεῖες ηδεῖαι	ηδέα	(εὐγενέ-ες)	εὐγενεῖς	(εὐγενέ-α) εὐγενή
ηδέων	ηδεῖῶν	ηδέων	(εὐγενέ-ων)	εὐγενῶν	
ηδέστι	ηδεῖαις	ηδέστι	εὐγενέστι		
ηδεῖς	ηδεῖας	ηδέα	εὐγενεῖς	(εὐγενέ-α) εὐγενῆ	

<sup>1</sup> The genitive and the dative dual and plural of *πᾶς* (and the genitive dual and plural of *παῖς*) have the regular accent, contrary to special rule for monosyllables (Lesson XX.). *α* is long in *πᾶν*, and when *-ντ* is dropped.

<sup>2</sup> Compound adjectives usually have the masculine and the feminine alike.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. *Pithy Sayings.*

1. Βραχὺς μὲν ὁ βίος, ἡ δὲ τέχνη οὐ βραχεῖα.
2. ἐκ κακῆς ἀρχῆς γίγνεται τέλος κακού.
3. ἐλευθέρου ἀνδρός ἔστιν ἀεὶ τὰ καλὰ λέγειν.
4. ἀνθρώπῳ οὐκ ἔστι<sup>1</sup> προσμάχεσθαι δαίμονι.

- II. 1. The Greeks had (*dative of possessor*) black ships.
2. The Athenians were not always fortunate. 3. We love our friends of noble birth.
4. A short word is graceful and sweet. 5. The end will show the beginning.
6. The war was long, but the end fortunate. 7. Art does not always benefit people.
8. The fortunate man was loved by all. 9. The guard has sent gifts to all his boys.
10. The boys were sent from the long black ships. 11. The king's graceful daughter was in the black ship.
12. The journey through the king's country was not pleasant.
13. The captain was not well born, but he was fortunate.
14. We left our friends in their native land.
15. The soldiers were leaving the black horse in the plain.
16. The journey through the king's country was long.
17. We left the king's graceful daughter in the palace.
18. The mother of the boys was fortunate.

<sup>1</sup> ἔστι, usually enclitic, has the regular accent ἔστι: when it denotes existence or possibility; when it stands at the beginning of a sentence; or when it follows οὐ, μή, εἰ, ὡς, or καί.

## LESSON XXVI. Miscellaneous Exercises.

*To the Student:* It cannot be too strongly insisted upon that a mere understanding of the rules of language, or the ability slowly and painfully to recall the forms, is of no value.

Both rules and forms must be made so familiar as to be used without effort, or they will never be used at all.

The object of language exercises is not to show that rules and forms are understood, but rather to acquire the *habit* of correct speech.

All exercises are to be repeated until each word stands for an idea, like a word of English, and until the accents and agreements are made *instinctively*.

Several comparatives are declined like *μείζων*, *greater*, with shortened forms in some cases, and the nominative and the accusative masculine alike in the plural.

Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	The Numerals.
μείζων	μείζον	εἷς μία ἔν
	μείζον-ος	ἐνός μιᾶς ἐνός
	μείζον-ι	ἐνὶ μιᾷ ἐνὶ
μείζον-α μείζω	μείζον	ἐνα μιαν ἐν
	μείζον-ε	All Genders. δύο
	μείζον-οιν	δυοῖν
μείζον-ες μείζους	μείζον-α μείζω	τρεῖς τρία
	μείζον-ων	τριῶν
	μείζοσι	τρισι
μείζον-ας μείζους	μείζον-α μείζω	τρεῖς τρία

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Οὐδὲν ἀγαθὸν ἄνευ πόνου ποιεῖται. . 2. τοῖς οὖσι πιστοῖς πιστεύομεν. 3. ἐκεῖνοι οἱ ἄνδρες οὐ πιστοὶ ἦσαν. 4. ὀλίγοι ἄνδρες ἀεὶ εὐδαιμονέσ εἰσιν. 5. ἡ ἀρχὴ καὶ ἡ τελευτὴ βίου ἐκ Θεοῦ εἰσιν. 6. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐθαύμαζον ἐκεῖνον

όντα πιστόν. 7. οἱ φίλοι ἐποίησαν τρία πλοῖα παρὰ τῇ θαλάσσῃ. 8. οἱ ἡγεμόνες τοὺς παῖδας παρὰ τῶν νεῶν ἤγον. 9. ἡ θάλασσα ἀγαθὸς μὲν δοῦλος ἐστι, κακὸς δὲ βασιλεύς. 10. οἱ μὲν παῖδες λέγουσι βίον μακρὸν εἶναι, οἱ δὲ πρεσβύτεροι ὄντες λέγουσι βραχὺν εἶναι. 11. δύο ἄνδρε παρὰ ταῖς μελαίναις ναυσὶν ἐμαχέσθην. 12. ὁ ἡγεμὼν σὺν ὀλίγοις πιστοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἔμενεν. 13. οἱ τρεῖς παῖδες ἐλείφθησαν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 14. ἡ χάρις καλή ἐστι τοῖς παισὶ καὶ τοῖς πρεσβυτέροις. 15. ὁ πιστὸς δοῦλος ἐλεῖξε μίαν σκηνὴν ὑπὸ τοῦ δένδρου εἶναι. 16. ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς στρατιώτας καλεῖ. 17. λέγεται ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀδικῆσαι.

II. 1. Life without friendship is hard. 2. The king led the soldiers to the ships. 3. Two houses were built (made) among these trees. 4. Those who do good are admired. 5. The servant with four companions made-a-journey to the city. 6. No one remained in the city. 7. A well-born race is fortunate. 8. A few trusty slaves remained near the king. 9. Those men were not faithful to their native land. 10. The power of good deeds is not small. 11. Myriads of men plan to obtain wealth. 12. The men were trying to conquer. 13. Boys admire those who are (*participles*) older. 14. The tombs of the soldiers are near the sea.

## LESSON XXVII. Adjectives: Irregularities.

A few irregular adjectives are very common.

*Μέγας*, *great*, and *πολύς*, *much*, plural *many*, are declined (as though from *μεγαλο-* and *πολλο-*) like *ἀγαθός*, except in four places where the stems are *μεγα-*, and *πολυ-*.

μέγας <sup>1</sup>	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
μεγάλω	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
μεγάλω	μεγάλα	μεγάλω			
μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλων	πολλοῖ	πολλαῖ	πολλά
μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

EXERCISE 1. Decline article, adjective, and noun together, giving the English for each form of the Greek.

1. η χαρίεσσα θυγάτηρ. 3. τὸ μέγα ἄρμα. 5. ὁ εὐγενῆς ἀνήρ.  
2. η μείζων πόλις. 4. πολλή γῆ. 6. ὁ εὐδαιμων πατήρ.

## GREEK POETRY.

Poetry is to be read metrically. Greek meter is based on the quantity of the syllables, accent being disregarded.

The quantities are so plain that they constitute a musical notation, and the alternation of long and short syllables produces the rhythmic effect.

A syllable containing a short vowel is considered long before two consonants. But before a mute and a liquid it may be either long or short. In the last syllable of a verse quantity is disregarded.

<sup>1</sup> Vocative singular *μέγα*.

In the *Elegiac Couplet* the lines consist of six feet, dactyls (-~) or spondees (- -), but in the second line the third and sixth feet consist of single syllables; thus,

Πατρὶς | μὲν Κέρ- | κῦρα, || Φε- | λων δ' ὄνομ', | εἰμὶ δὲ | Γλαύκου ||  
Υἱός. | καὶ νι- | κῶ || πνὲ δύ' ὁ- | λυμπιά- | δας. ||

Read in the same manner the couplet on page 53.

### ΩΙΔΗ ΑΝΑΚΡΕΟΝΤΟΣ.<sup>1</sup>

Each line of this ode consists of an introductory syllable, followed by four “feet,” occupying equal time, the last incomplete.

˘ : ˘ ˘ | ˘ ˘ | ˘ | ˘  
η̄ γῆ μέ λαιν- α πί-νει

‘Η γῆ μέλαινα πίνει,  
πίνει δὲ δένδρε’ αὖ γῆν,  
πίνει θάλασσα δ’ αὔρας,  
ό δ’ ἥλιος θάλασσαν,  
τὸν δ’ ἥλιον σελήνη·  
τί μοι μάχεσθ’, ἔταιροι,  
καύτῳ θέλοντι πίνειν;

NOTES. Elision is much the same in Greek as in English verse. In the last line we have something more than elision; namely, Crasis (*κρᾶσις*, *a mingling*; from *κεράννυμι*, *to mix*), the words *καὶ* and *αὐτῷ* being blended together.

*μάχομαι* governs the dative *μοι*, and with this dative *θέλοντι*, a circumstantial participle, denoting time or cause, is in agreement.

<sup>1</sup> φδὴ Ἀνακρέοντος, *an Ode of Anacreon*. Note that the Ι in ΩΙΔΗ is a subscript, not pronounced, although it is always written in the line when capital letters are used. While ascribed to Anacreon, and quite in his spirit, this ode is probably by some clever imitator.

## LESSON XXVIII. Adjectives: Comparison.

The comparative ending is *-τερο-(s)*, and the superlative *-τατο-(s)*, applied to the masculine stem of the positive; as, *μικρός* (stem *μικρο-*) *μικρότερος*, *μικρότατος*.

Stems in *-ο-* with short penult lengthen the *-ο-*; as, *σοφός*, *wise*, *σοφώτερος*, *σοφώτατος*. *εὐδαίμων* forms *εὐδαιμον-έστερος*.

*Χαρίεις* (stem *χαριεντ-*, shortened to *χαριεσ-*) forms *χαριέστερος*.

Some adjectives in *-υς* and *-ρος* take *-ιον* (nominative *-ιων*), superlative *-ιστο-(s)*, applied not to the stem of the positive but to the *root of the word*; as, *ἥδυς* (stem *ἥδυ-*, but *root* *ἥδ-*), *ἥδιων*, *ἥδιστος*.

For a few common words compared irregularly, see the vocabulary, which must be learned thoroughly.

Two constructions may follow the comparative; as,

οἱ παῖς μικρότεροί ἔστι τοῦ πατρός.  
οἱ παῖς μικρότεροί ἔστιν ἡ ὁ πατήρ.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

1. Ἔστιν ὁ μὲν χείρων, ὁ δ' ἀμείνων ἔργον<sup>1</sup> ἔκαστον, οὐδεὶς δ' ἀνθρώπων αὐτὸς ἀπαντα σοφός.
2. ἀπαντα ῥᾶστα τοῖς σοφοῖς.
3. ὅπλον μέγιστόν ἔστιν ἡ ἐλπίς.
4. ἡ Ἀφροδίτη καλλίστη, χαριεστάτη, καὶ κακίστη ἦν πασῶν θεῶν.
5. ῥᾶσόν ἔστι τὸ εὖ λέγειν ἡ τὸ εὖ ποιεῖν.
6. βέλτιόν ἔστιν εἶναι τὸν ἄριστον ἄνδρα ἡ σοφώτατον.
7. ὁ θάνατος κοινὸς καὶ τοῖς χειρίστοις καὶ τοῖς βελτίστοις.

<sup>1</sup> "Accusative of specification," translated *in respect to each business*.

8. πάντων χρημάτων κράτιστόν ἔστι φίλος σοφὸς καὶ ἀγαθός. 9. κρεῖσσον ἔστι μετ' ὀλίγων ἀγαθῶν πρὸς ἄπαντας τοὺς κακούς, ἢ μετὰ πολλῶν κακῶν πρὸς ὀλίγους ἀγαθοὺς μάχεσθαι. 10. τῷ ταμίᾳ τὰ πολλά ἔστι, τῷ στρατηγῷ πλέονα, ἀλλὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ τὰ πλεῖστα. 11. ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως παῖς σοφώτερος, ἀμείνων, καὶ χαριέστερος τῆς θυγατρός ἔστιν. 12. Ἀρταξέρξης πρεσβύτερος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Κύρου ἦν. 13. ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ πιστότατος στρατιώτης ἔστιν. 14. τάδε τὰ δένδρα μακρότερα ἐκείνων ἔστιν.

II. 1. Wisdom is better than power. 2. The best men are not always the strongest. 3. It is better to do well than to talk well. 4. The worst men do not admire the best things. 5. Sokratēs was not inferior to Xenophōn. 6. The larger children love the smaller (ones). 7. The most beautiful woman is not always the most fortunate. 8. We wish to take the greater not the smaller (things). 9. He wishes to do the easiest (work). 10. It is easier to be bad than good. 11. Aphroditē was more beautiful and graceful than Hēra. 12. The end of a good life is most beautiful. 13. The very beautiful chariots of the great king are admired. 14. We wish to spare the children of our worst enemy (the most hostile man). 15. Each man wishes to do the things which are (*participle*) best for his fatherland. 16. When death calls (*participle*) he does not spare the strongest and wisest. 17. Of Darios and Parusatis are born two boys, the elder Artaxerxes, but the younger Kuros.

## Appendix to Part II. Typical Greek Words.

*Borrowed, with slight changes, by modern languages.*

### LITERARY.

αὐτός, βίος, γράφω		<i>autobiography.</i>
πολύς, γλώσσα		<i>polyglot.</i>
ρήτωρ	ἡ ρητορική <sup>1</sup>	<i>rhetoric.</i>
ποιέω	ποιητής	<i>poet.</i>
δράω, act	δράμα, an action	<i>drama.</i>
ἀνά, up ; λύω	ἀνάλυσις	<i>analysis.</i>
γράμμα (γράφω)	ἡ γραμματική <sup>1</sup>	<i>grammar.</i>
φίλος, σοφία, wisdom	φιλοσοφία	<i>philosophy.</i>
κλίνω, lean	κλίμαξ, a ladder	<i>climax.</i>
κρίνω, judge	κριτής, a judge	<i>critic.</i>
εὖ, well ; λόγος	εὐλογία	<i>eulogy.</i>

### SCIENTIFIC.

ἀκούω, hear	ἡ ἀκουστική <sup>1</sup>	<i>acoustics.</i>
ἀριθμός, number	ἡ ἀριθμητική <sup>1</sup>	<i>arithmetic.</i>
γίγνομαι	γένεσις	<i>genesis.</i>
γίγνομαι	γένος	<i>genus.</i>
μοῦσα, a muse	ἡ μουσική <sup>1</sup>	<i>music.</i>
φύω, cause to grow	φύσις, nature	
	ἡ φυσική (sc. ἐπιστήμη <i>physics.</i> <i>scientia</i> )	
πολύς, γωνία, an angle		<i>polygon.</i>
δέκα, ten		<i>decade.</i>
λίθος, a stone ; γράφω		<i>lithograph.</i>
φωνή, a sound	ἡ φωνητική <sup>1</sup>	<i>phonetics.</i>

<sup>1</sup> Properly an adjective with which *τέχνη, art*, is understood.

---

τῆλε, at a distance ; φωνή	telephone.
τέχνη, art ; λόγος	technology.

## MISCELLANEOUS.

ὑποκρίνομαι, reply	ὑποκριτής, an actor	hypocrite.
ἀθλον, a prize	ἀθλητής	athlete.
γυμνός, unclad	γυμνάσιον	gymnasium.
πόλις, πολίτης	ἡ πολιτική	politics.
παῖς, ἄγω	παιδαγωγός	pedagog.
δῆμος, the populace ; ἄγω	δημαγωγός	demagog.
δῆμος, κράτος, power	δημοκρατία	democracy.
αὐτός, κράτος	αὐτοκρατής,	autocrat.
δίαιτα, mode of life		diet.
πρέσβυς, old	πρεσβύτερος, elder	Presbyterian.
μικρός, σκοπέω, watch,		microscope.
observe		
ἐπί, σκοπέω	ἐπίσκοπος, an overseer	bishop (episcopal).
μήτηρ, πόλις	μητρόπολις	metropolis.

The Greek has a very practical value from the relation which it sustains to our own language. According to Dr. A. P. Peabody: "In Webster's Quarto Dictionary, of words beginning with *ana* there are 159; with *anth*, 64; with *chl*, 27; with *chr*, 90; with *geo*, 60; with *ph*, 436; with *ps*, 86; with *sy*, 294. To these must be added about 100 words with these several beginnings from the supplement. We have in these several classes more than 1,300 words. There are, also, several terminations which, perhaps with no exceptions, certainly with few, indicate a Greek origin. Such are *try*, *gen*, *ics*, *metry*, *ogy*, *phy*, *sis*, *tomy*." These words are all luminous to the scholar, because they are made up of common Greek words used in their common signification. But Dr. Peabody by no means states the full case. He has mentioned but few of the prefixes and suffixes which indicate Greek words in our vocabulary, and has not even alluded to the numerous scattering words like *monarchy* and *spasm*. Nor has he called attention to the fact that these words are not only very numerous, but very important. The Greek has given us directly, or

---

through Latin paraphrases, almost the entire vocabulary of philosophy, of science, and of literary criticism, — words like *psychology*, *idea*, *astronomy*, *cephalopod*, *pathetic*, *dramatic*, *elegy*. These are the words of precision and elegance and thought, many of them weighted with historic meaning. We have been taught so thoroughly that a Saxon diction is appropriate to oratory and poetry, that we forget the value of the classical words to which we have referred. And this wonderful language is still the greatest, almost the only, source from which our English diction is being yearly enriched. — *Bibliotheca Sacra*, April, 1885.



EIPHNH

This figure shows the dress of Greek ladies.

## PART THIRD

*-μι* VERBS, AND PRONOUNS

## LESSON XXIX. Reading at Sight.

*To the Student:* Review the directions of Lesson II.

## ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ ΑΘΗΝΩΝ.

**ΜΑΘΗΤΗΣ.** Λέγε μοι, ὁ διδάσκαλε, περὶ τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλεως.

**ΔΙΔΑΣΚΑΛΟΣ.** Διὰ τί δή;

Μ. Ὄτι ὁ Σοφοκλῆς καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης καὶ ὁ Δημοσθένης Ἀθηναῖοι ἦσαν.

Δ. Ποῦ δὴ κεῖνται αἱ Ἀθῆναι;

Μ. Αἱ Ἀθῆναι κεῖνται ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ.

Δ. Ναί· καὶ ἡ Ἀττικὴ μικρά ἐστιν· δένδρα μὲν οὐ πολλὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ, ἡ δὲ αὔρα καλή, καὶ ὁ ἥλιος λαμπρός. μεγάλη οὐκ ἦν ἡ χώρα, ἀλλ' οἱ ἄνδρες μεγάλοι. ἀρά δὲ κεῖται ἡ πόλις παρὰ τῇ θαλάσσῃ;

Μ. Οὐ πάνυ. ὁ δὲ Πειραιεὺς παρὰ τῇ θαλάσσῃ κεῖται.

Δ. Ναί· καὶ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς τὰ μακρὰ τείχη ἐποίησεν.

Μ. Ἡρός ὁ Σαλαμῖνι νικήσας;

Δ. Αὐτός γε· ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πολλὰς ναῦς ποιεῖσθαι. σύμμαχοι οὖν οἱ ἐν ταῖς νήσοις ἄνθρωποι ἐγένοντο ὅτι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἦσαν νῆες· καὶ ὁ Πειραιεὺς ἐμπόριον ἦν ἐν μέσῃ τῇ Ἑλλάδι. οὗτος ἡ πόλις μεγάλη ἐγένετο.

M. Τί δὲ περὶ τοῦ Περικλέους;

Δ. Ὁ Περικλῆς ἐποίησε τὸ μέσον τεῦχος καὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐκόσμησεν, μέγας δὲ καὶ στρατηγὸς ἦν· ὁ δὲ Παρθενὸν ἦν ἐπὶ τῇ ἀκροπόλει, καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως τὸ θέατρον.

M. Πῶς δ' ἐγένετο ἡ δημοκρατία ἡ Ἀθηναία;

Δ. Βασιλεῖς μὲν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἦσαν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ, ὕστερον δ' ἄρχοντες. ἐκάστῳ δ' ἄρχοντι εἰς δέκα ἔτη<sup>1</sup> ἡ δύναμις ἦν. ὁ δὲ Σόλων πρῶτος ἔγραψε νόμους καὶ δύναμιν ἔδωκε τῷ δῆμῳ. Πεισίστρατος δὲ ὁ τύραννος τὴν δημοκρατίαν κατέλυσεν.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ Πεισίστρατος, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐξέπεμψαν αὐτοῦ τὰ παῖδες. δημοκρατία οὖν πολλὰ ἔτη<sup>1</sup> ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦν.

Μετὰ δὲ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους πόλεμον καὶ τὸν πρὸς τοὺς Πελοποννησίους, καὶ μετὰ τὰς νίκας τὰς Ἐπαμεινάνδου τοῦ Θηβαίου, Φίλιππος πατὴρ Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ μεγάλου βασιλεὺς Μακεδονίας ἐγένετο. ἐκεῖνος δὴ ἐπεβούλευε τοῖς Ἑλλησιν. Δημοσθένης οὖν τὰς τοῦ Φιλίππου βουλὰς ἔδηλον. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς Χαιρώνειαν. μεγάλης δὲ μάχης ἐνταῦθα γενομένης<sup>2</sup> ἐνίκησεν ὁ Φίλιππος. οὗτος ἀπώλετο ἡ δημοκρατία καὶ ἡ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐλευθερία.

<sup>1</sup> The accusative is used to denote extent of time or space.

<sup>2</sup> Genitive absolute; translated by a clause of time, — *when, etc.*

## LESSON XXX. Verbs: Indicative of -μι Forms.

Several very ancient and common verbs have a more simple form of conjugation through a part of their tenses.

-μι forms are without a variable vowel,<sup>1</sup> and retain the endings -μι, etc., which other verbs drop.

-μι forms occur in the present, imperfect, and second aorist, rarely in the second perfect.

In the paradigm below observe also :

1. The third plural of the present has the ending -ασι. In *ἴστημι* this contracts with α of the stem.
2. The third plural of the historical tenses has -σαν; the infinitive -ναι.
3. In the active, the end vowel of the stem is made long :
  - a. In the present and imperfect through the singular; and
  - b. In the second aorist before a single consonant.

PRINCIPAL PARTS OF *ἴστημι*, place, put (stem *στα-*).<sup>2</sup>

<i>ἴστημι</i>	<i>στήσω</i>	<i>ἔστην</i>	<i>ἔστηκα</i>	<i>ἔσταθην</i>
		<i>ἔστησα</i>		

## PRINCIPAL TENSES.

<i>Stems.</i>	<i>ἴστα-</i>	<i>στησ<sup>ε</sup> <sub>ο</sub>-</i>	<i>ἴστα-</i>	<i>στα-</i>	<i>στησ<sup>α</sup> <sub>ε</sub>-</i>
	Present.	Future.	Imperfect.	2 Aorist.	1 Aorist.
Indic.	<i>ἴστημι</i>	<i>στήσω</i>	<i>ἴ-στη-ν</i>	<i>ἔ-στη-ν</i> stood	<i>ἔστησα</i>
	<i>ἴ-στη-s</i>	<i>στήσεις</i>	<i>ἴ-στη-s</i>	<i>ἔ-στη-s</i>	<i>ἔστησας</i>
	<i>ἴ-στη-σι</i>	<i>στήσει</i>	<i>ἴ-στη</i>	<i>ἔ-στη</i>	<i>ἔστησε</i>
	<i>ἴ-στα-τον</i>	<i>κ. τ. λ.</i>	<i>ἴ-στα-τον</i>	<i>ἔ-στη-τον</i>	<i>κ. τ. λ.</i>
	<i>ἴ-στα-τον</i>		<i>ἴ-στά-την</i>	<i>ἔ-στή-την</i>	
	<i>ἴ-στα-μεν</i>		<i>ἴ-στα-μεν</i>	<i>ἔ-στη-μεν</i>	
	<i>ἴ-στα-τε</i>		<i>ἴ-στα-τε</i>	<i>ἔ-στη-τε</i>	
	<i>ἴ-στα-σι</i>		<i>ἴ-στα-σαν</i>	<i>ἔ-στη-σαν</i>	
Infin.	<i>ἴ-στά-ναι</i>	<i>στήσειν</i>		<i>στή-ναι</i>	<i>στήσαι</i>
Partic.	<i>ἴ-στάς</i>	<i>στήσων</i>		<i>στάς</i>	<i>στήσας</i>

## HISTORICAL TENSES.

<sup>1</sup> The perfect and pluperfect middle, the perfect participle active, and the aorist passive, in all verbs, are without a variable vowel.

<sup>2</sup> The verb *ἴστημι* has some peculiarities which are not due to the

<i>Stems.</i>	<i>έστα-</i>	<i>έστα-</i>	<i>σταθε-</i>
	2 Perfect.	2 Pluperfect.	Aor. Passive.
Indic.	( <i>έστηκα</i> ) stand	( <i>έστήκη</i> )	<i>έσταθην</i>
	( <i>έστηκας</i> )	( <i>έστήκης</i> )	<i>έσταθης</i>
	( <i>έστηκε</i> )	( <i>έστήκει</i> )	<i>έσταθη</i>
	<i>έ-στα-τον</i>	<i>έ-στα-τον</i>	
	<i>έ-στα-τον</i>	<i>έ-στά-την</i>	κ. τ. λ.
	<i>έ-στα-μεν</i>	<i>έ-στα-μεν</i>	
	<i>έ-στα-τε</i>	<i>έ-στα-τε</i>	
	<i>έ-στά-σι</i>	<i>έ-στα-σαν</i>	
Infin.	<i>έ-στά-ναι</i>		<i>σταθῆναι</i>
Partic.	<i>έ-στώς</i> , <i>έ-στώσα</i> , <i>έ-στός</i>		<i>σταθείς</i>

The middle voice (the pf., plpf., and 2 aor., are lacking) presents little difficulty; the absence of a variable vowel makes it even simpler than the forms of *λύω*.

#### SYNOPSIS OF THE INDICATIVE MIDDLE.

Present.	Imperfect.	Future.	I Aorist.
<i>ίσταμαι</i>	<i>ίσταμην</i>	<i>στήσομαι</i>	<i>έστησάμην</i>
Future Passive.	Infinitive.		Participle.
<i>σταθήσομαι</i>	<i>ίστασθαι</i>	<i>ίστάμενος</i>	

EXERCISE 1. Read and translate, giving special care to the intransitive tenses:

1. 'Ο *στρατηγὸς* *έστησε* *τοὺς στρατιώτας* *ἐν τῇ κώμῃ*. 2. ὁ *οἰκέτης* *έστη* *ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ*, ὁ δὲ *στρατη-*

fact that it is a *-μι* verb. Four points will be observed:

- It has *έ-* for reduplication, initial *σ* becoming *('*) (*έστηκα* for *σέστηκα*).
- It has a peculiar reduplication, *ι-*, in the present (lengthened present). When augmented it becomes *ἱ-*.
- It has a second perfect and pluperfect of the *-μι* form in dual and plural.
- Its second aorist and its perfect are intransitive. The perfect has the force of a present (*έστηκα*, *have set myself*; hence, *am standing*); the pluperfect has the force of an imperfect (*έστήκη*, *was standing*).

γὸς ἔστηκεν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 3. οἱ νεανίαι ἔστασαν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. οἱ δοῦλοι στήσουσι τὴν σκηνὴν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 4. ὁ φύλαξ ἔστησε τὰ ὅπλα ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 5. πρὸς τῷ ἄρματι ἔστησαν οἱ ἵπποι. ὁ ἵππος ἴσταται πρὸς τῷ ἄρματι. 6. ἴσταμαι, ἴστάμεθα, ἴστατε, ἴσταμεν, ἔστήκει, ἔστάθη, ἴστασο, ὁ στάσ, ἔστάναι. 7. ἴστανται, ἴσταντο, ὁ σταθείσ, ἴστάναι, ἔστάσιν, ἴστάσιν, ἔστην, ἔστησα. 8. στῆναι, στήσαι, ἔστάθησαν, ὁ στήσας, στήσετε, ἴστατο, ἔστηκας, ἴστην, ἴστησιν.

### LESSON XXXI. Pronouns: Personal and Reflexive.

Personal pronouns in the nominative case are used mainly for emphasis.

The pronouns of the first person, *μοῦ*, *μοί*, *μέ*; of the second, *σοῦ*, *σοί*, *σέ*; of the third, *οὐ*, *οῖ*, *εῖ*, and *σφίσι*, are enclitics.

The pronoun of the third person is used only rarely, and then in a reflexive sense. Its place is supplied :

- a.* In the nominative by a demonstrative pronoun.
- b.* In other cases by the various forms of *αὐτός*.

*Position.* The genitive of a personal pronoun takes the predicate position ; as, *ὁ φίλος μου*, *my friend*.<sup>1</sup>

The genitive of a reflexive pronoun takes the attributive position ; as, *φιλοῦσι τοὺς ἑαυτῶν παιδεῖς*, *they love their own boys*.

<sup>1</sup> Note that the article makes this definite. *φίλος μου* would mean *a friend of mine*.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

	I	thou	he, she, it.
S.	ἐγώ	σύ	—
	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὗ
	ἐμοὶ, μοὶ	σοι	οῖ
	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	εῖ
D.	νώ	σφώ	
	νῷν	σφών	
P.	ἡμεῖς	ἡμεῖς	σφεῖς
	ἡμῶν	ἡμῶν	σφῶν
	ἡμῖν	ἡμῖν	σφίσι
	ἡμᾶς	ἡμᾶς	σφᾶς

## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

The reflexive pronouns are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns compounded with *αὐτός*. They have no nominative. In the plural both stems are declined together, yet the third person plural has also the compound form. Contracted forms, *σαυτοῦ*, *αὐτοῦ*, etc., occur.

	myself	thyself	himself, herself, itself.
S.	ἐμ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς	σε-αυτοῦ, -ῆς	ἐ-αυτοῦ, -ῆς
	ἐμ-αυτῷ, -ῷ	σε-αυτῷ, -ῷ	ἐ-αυτῷ, -ῷ
	ἐμ-αυτόν, -ήν	σε-αυτόν, -ήν	ἐ-αυτόν, -ήν, -ό
P.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἐ-αυτῶν
	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς	οἱ σφῶν αὐτῶν
	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς, -άς	ἐ-αυτούς, -άς, -ά οἱ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, -αῖς

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἐμοὶ γὰρ Κῦρος ξένος ἐγένετο, καὶ με φεύγοντα ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος ἐτίμησεν. 2. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν λαμβάνειν ναῦς. 3. συλλαμβάνει Ὁρόνταν, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν

Περσῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν περὶ αὐτόν. 4. παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ἄνδρες φίλοι, βουλευσόμενος σὺν ὑμῖν. 5. ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ λέγεις, οὐδὲν ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἀδικούμενος, ἐπειρῶ ἀδικῆσαι ἐμέ.

II. 1. The Greeks love *you*, but hate *us*. 2. We will love our friends as ourselves. 3. *You* have three brothers, but *I* have none. 4. That man does not love his own daughter (the daughter of himself). 5. His mother helped Kuros, because she loved (*participle*) him more than the king. 6. People do not hate themselves. 7. The necessity itself persuades both you and us. 8. Death conquers all, but he does not conquer the same (man) twice.

### LESSON XXXII. Exercises.

#### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

##### I. ELEGIAC COUPLETS.<sup>1</sup>

1. *Is life long or short?*

Τοῖσι μὲν εὖ πράττουσιν ἄπας ὁ βίος βραχύς ἐστιν.  
τοῖς δὲ κακῶς μία νὺξ μακρότερος χρόνος ἐστίν.

2. *Epitaph of the Spartans who fell at Thermopylae.*

Εἰ τὸ καλῶς θνήσκειν ἀρετῆς μέρος ἐστὶ μέγιστον,  
ἡμῖν ἐκ πάντων τοῦτ' ἀπέδωκε τύχη.

3. *Epitaph of Aristodemus, ascribed to Simonides.*

Ίσθμια δίσ, Νεμέᾳ δίσ, Ὄλυμπίᾳ ἐστεφανώθην,  
οὐ δυνάμει νικῶν σώματος, ἀλλὰ τέχνη.

<sup>1</sup> These are to be read metrically, according to the directions given in Lesson XXVII. The “caesural pause”—a natural rest which occurs in the long hexameter line at some point where the meaning permits—usually falls in the third foot. *Τοῖσι* is poetic for *τοῖς*.

II. 1. Ὁ δοῦλος τὴν σκηνὴν ἴστη ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.  
 2. οἱ δοῦλοι ἔστησαν τὰς σκηνὰς πρὸ τῆς πόλεως. 3. οἱ φύλακες ἔστησαν ἐν ταῖς σκηναῖς.<sup>1</sup>  
 4. ἔστηκα ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ. 5. ὁ ταμίας ἐκέλευσε τοὺς δούλους ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ στῆναι. 6. ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔστεφάνωσε τῷ νεανίᾳ τοῖς στεφάνοις. 7. οἱ ἵπποι ἐν μέσῳ τῷ πεδίῳ ἦσαν. 8. τύχη πράσσει τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς πολλά. 9. φιλεῖς, ὡς φίλε μου, τοὺς φίλους ὡς σεαυτόν. 10. τούτῳ τῷ ἀνδρὶ μεγάλη ἀρετή ἔστιν. 11. ὁ χρόνος πάντας ἀνθρώπους νικᾷ.

III. 1. To talk well is an art. 2. Virtue is the best fortune. 3. The army was conquered twice. 4. Life is one night to those who are without virtue. 5. Bad fortune is common to all. 6. To do good from necessity is not a virtue. 7. The king sent that man from the city twice. 8. With pleasing art (she) herself made a wreath. 9. We do not love our friends as ourselves. 10. In the night a wreath was placed upon the soldier's tomb. 11. The captain himself was in the midst of the battle. 12. Of the ten thousand soldiers, each took a part of the money. 13. When the poet had won the victory (*participle*) he was crowned with a wreath. 14. When he had announced (*participle*) his good fortune to the king, the messenger went again to the sea.

<sup>1</sup> The expression above is correct, and convenient for exercise in the forms of the dative; but many teachers will prefer to explain at this point the more common Greek idiom which employs *εἰς* with the accusative after verbs of rest, when there is an *implied* motion, — ἔστησαν *εἰς τὰς σκηνὰς*. Give in this form sentences 2 and 3 of Lesson XXX., and similar sentences as they occur.

LESSON XXXIII. Verbs: *τιθημι* and *δίδωμι*.

A variable vowel occasionally appears in *-μι* forms, as may be seen in the paradigm below.

The second aorists, active, of *τιθημι*, *δίδωμι*, and *ἴημι* are peculiar.

1. They do not lengthen the stem vowel; as, *ἴθε-μεν*.
2. The infinitive active has an irregular *-ε-* causing contraction.
3. The singular of the indicative is wanting, and its place is supplied by a first aorist in *-κα*.

Give (stem *δο-*).

δίδωμι	δώσω	ἔδωκα	δέδωκα	δέδομαι	ἔδόθην
--------	------	-------	--------	---------	--------

Put (stem *θε-*).

τίθημι	θήσω	ἔθηκα	τέθεικα	τέθειμαι	ἔτεθην
--------	------	-------	---------	----------	--------

	Imperfect.	2 Aorist.	Imperfect.	2 Aorist.
Indic.	ἐ-δί-δω-ν, ἐδίδονν	(ἔδωκα)	ἐ-τί-θη-ν	(ἔθηκα)
	ἐ-δί-δω-ς, ἐδίδονς	(ἔδωκας)	ἐ-τί-θη-ς, ἐτίθεις	(ἔθηκας)
	ἐ-δί-δω, ἐδίδον	(ἔδωκε)	ἐ-τί-θη, ἐτίθει	(ἔθηκε)
	ἐ-δί-δο-τον	ἔ-δο-τον	ἐ-τί-θε-τον	ἔ-θε-τον
	ἐ-δί-δο-την	ἔ-δο-την	ἐ-τί-θε-την	ἔ-θε-την
	ἐ-δί-δο-μεν	ἔ-δο-μεν	ἐ-τί-θε-μεν	ἔ-θε-μεν
	ἐ-δί-δο-τε	ἔ-δο-τε	ἐ-τί-θε-τε	ἔ-θε-τε
	ἐ-δί-δο-σαν	ἔ-δο-σαν	ἐ-τί-θε-σαν	ἔ-θε-σαν
Infin.		δοῦναι		θεῖναι
Partic.		δούς		θεῖς

## SYNOPSIS IN THE MIDDLE.

Pres. and Impf.	2 Aor.	Pres. and Impf.	2 Aor.
Indic. δί-δο-μαι	ἐ-δό-μην	τί-θε-μαι	ἐ-θέ-μην
ἐ-δί-δό-μην		ἐ-τί-θέ-μην	
Inf. δί-δο-σθαι	δό-σθαι	τί θε-σθαι	θέ-σθαι
Partic. δι-δό-μενος	δό-μενος	τι-θέ-μενος	θέ-μενος

Other forms are regular, like those of *ἴστημι*.

EXERCISE 1. Conjugate these verbs in all the forms which differ from λύω, both active and middle.

In *μι* verbs *τι* of the 2d person sing. mid. is usually retained in the imperfect (*ἐτίθεσθο*) but dropped in the 2 aorist (*ἔθου*).

Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. Ἐκέλευσεν ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς στρατιώτας θεῖναι τὰ ὅπλα πρὸ τῆς σκηνῆς. 2. καλὰ δῶρα ἔδόθη τοῖς στρατιώταις. 3. οὐδὲν ἀνευ πόνου θεὸς δίδωσιν ἀνθρώποις. 4. Ζεὺς τίθησι πάντα ὡς ἐθέλει. 5. Λυκοῦργον τὸν θέντα Λακεδαιμονίοις νόμους θαυμάζω μὲν οὖ, ἀλλὰ σοφώτατον εἶναι ἡγούμαν. 6. οἱ Φοίνικες τοῖς Ἑλλησι γράμματα ἔδοσαν. 7. τοῖς μικροῖς μικρὰ διδόασι θεοί. ἔδιδοτο ὅπλα.

II. 1. We were giving ; we gave ; we will give. 2. Thou givest ; thou wast giving ; thou wilt give. 3. He has given ; he had given ; he gave. 4. I will put ; I put ; I was putting ; I have put. 5. Thou hast put for thyself ; thou wilt put for thyself. 6. They gave ; they have given ; they were giving ; they will give. 7. To be giving ; to give ; to have given ; to be given. 8. To be putting ; to put ; to have placed ; to be placed. 9. She who gives ; he who gave ; they who have given. 10. The things which were placed ; the things which were given. 11. To be about to give ; to be about to place. 12. Ye are putting ; ye will put ; ye put ; ye have put. 13. I was placed ; he was placed ; ye were placed ; you were being placed ; you were placing for yourself.

### LESSON XXXIV. Pronouns: Interrogative and Demonstrative.

The interrogative pronoun is *τις*, *τι*, *who?* *which?* The same word when *enclitic* is the indefinite pronoun, *some*, *any*.

The acute accent of *τις*, *τι* interrogative never changes to the grave.

*Demonstrative Pronouns.* The three most important are

οὗτος,	αὕτη,	τοῦτο, this, that.
οὗτε,	τοῦτε,	τοῦτε, this (this here).
ἐκεῖνος,	η,	ο, that (remote).

*οὗτος* follows the article in respect to the (') or τ at the beginning. It takes *αυ* in the penult, wherever the article has an A-sound (α, η); but *ου*, where the article has an O-sound (ο, ω).

Interrogative.		Indefinite.		Demonstrative.		
τις	τι	τις	τι	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
τίνος, τοῦ		τινός, τοῦ		τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
τίνι, τῷ		τινὶ, τῷ		τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
τίνα	τι	τινά	τι	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τούτον
τίνε		τινέ		τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ
τίνοιν		τινοῖν		τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν
τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά	οὗτοι	αὕται	ταῦται
τίνων		τινῶν		τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
τίσι		τισί		τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

*Position of Pronouns.* Nouns accompanied with demonstrative pronouns require the article, and the pronoun takes the predicate position; as, *οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος*, *this man*.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. *A Patriot's Epitaph.*

Οὗτος Ἀδειμάντου κείνου<sup>1</sup> τάφος, οὗ διὰ βουλὰς  
Ἐλλὰς ἐλευθερίας ἀμφέθετο στέφανον.

II. 1. Οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπός ἐστιν πρὸς ἡμῶν.  
2. ἄνθρωποί τινες ἑαυτοῖς πολέμιοι εἰσιν. 3. οὗτοι  
οἱ ἄνδρες τίνες εἰσίν; 4. αὐτῶν τινες Ἑλληνικοί  
εἰσιν. 5. ὁ μὲν Κῦρος ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δ' ἀμφὶ αὐτὸν  
ἔφυγον. 6. ὅδε ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀδελφός μού ἐστιν.  
7. ἐκεῖνοι οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἔθεσαν τὰ ὅπλα εἰς τὰς  
σκηνάς. 8. Ἀνάχαρσις ὁ Σκύθης ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπό<sup>2</sup>  
τινος τί ἐστι πολέμιον ἄνθρωποις, Αὐτοί, ἔφη,  
αὐτοῖς. 9. Λεωνίδας, εἰπόντος τινὸς Πάρειστιν  
ἔγγὺς ἡμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι, Καὶ ἡμεῖς, ἔφη, ἔγγὺς  
αὐτῶν.

III. 1. A certain man gave great gifts. 2. This is thy<sup>2</sup> brother, and these are his followers. 3. A friend of mine gave me a horse. 4. Who were some of the great men of Greece? 5. Your<sup>2</sup> fathers were the men. 6. Some one placed that chariot before the tent. Who was it? 7. Whom shall we honor? We shall honor some kings. 8. Who says (φημί) that you are wiser than I? 9. Neither life nor death is sweet to these men. 10. Each of these men desires to be admired.

<sup>1</sup> Used for ἐκείνου.

<sup>2</sup> Use genitive of personal pronoun.

## LESSON XXXV. Exercises.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. *In the midst of a sacrifice Xenophōn receives word of his son's death. He continues the ceremony, but takes the garland from his head. He replaces it, however, when the messenger adds that the youth died victorious.*

Τῷ Ξενοφῶντι θύοντι ἥκε τις ἐκ Μαντινείας ἄγγελος λέγων τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ, τὸν Γρύλλον, τεθνάναι· κάκενος ἀπέθετο μὲν τὸν στέφανον, διετέλει δὲ θύων.<sup>1</sup> ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ ἄγγελος προσέθηκε καὶ ἐκεῦνο ὅτι νικῶν τέθνηκε, πάλιν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐπέθετο τὸν στέφανον.

II. 1. Τὸν σὸν ἀδελφὸν φιλοῦμεν. 2. λέγομεν ὅτι ὁ πατήρ σου ἀγαθός ἐστιν. 3. ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἀγέγραφα. 4. ἀλλήλους φιλήσομεν. δῶρα ἀλλήλοις ἐδόμεθα. 5. ὁ ἀνήρ, ὃς εἰς τὸν οἶκόν σου ἥκε, πολλὰ ἀγαθὰ ποιεῖ. 6. οἱ ἡμέτεροι πατέρες μεγάλοι ἀνδρες ἥσαν. 7. τὸν ὑμέτερον βασιλέα οὐ μισοῦμεν. 8. διατελοῦμεν βουλεύοντες. 9. αἱ μὲν χαρίεσσαι εἰσιν, αἱ δὲ κακαί. 10. εὐδαίμονές εἰσιν ἔχοντες στέφανον. 11. ὁ ποιητὴς ἔφη δὶς στεφανωθῆναι.<sup>2</sup> 12. ἐλευθερία βέλτιστον ἀν-

<sup>1</sup> This is a new use of the participle. It supplies an essential part of the predicate, closely connected with the principal verb, and is called a Supplementary Participle. In such sentences the English commonly uses a supplementary infinitive, — he continued to go forward with the sacrifice.

<sup>2</sup> The subject of an infinitive is regularly omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.

δράσιν ἔστιν. 13. τόδε τὸ μέρος τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐνικήθη. 14. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ ἐγγὺς τοῦ τῆς μητρὸς τάφου ἔστη. 15. οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ ἄρματα εἰς τὰς σκηνὰς θήσουσιν. 16. θέντες τὰ ἄρματα εἰς τὰς σκηνὰς οἱ στρατιῶται ἔθυσαν. 17. τὰ παιδία εἰς τὸν βασίλειον ἐτέθη. 18. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ ἔδωκε στέφανον τούτῳ τῷ νεανίᾳ.

III. 1. We love friends who are faithful. 2. Two friends gave beautiful gifts to each other. 3. Klearchos ordered the other soldiers to place the tent. 4. They give wreaths for the dead (*past participle*). 5. Your brothers have fled from the city. 6. Fathers who have good sons are fortunate. 7. You will continue to honor your king. 8. My brother went into the country at night. 9. Thy father prospered when he was (*participle*) younger. 10. We admire the counsel of these men. 11. The others continued sacrificing. 12. The soldiers were placing their arms about the tents. 13. The captain put off his arms. 14. My companion said (*φημί*) that he was wronged. 15. Who says that he is greater than Kuros? 16. The trees were small, but the breeze was fine.



Coin of Athens, showing the owl, sacred to Ἀθήνη. The rude design and workmanship betoken its early date. From the Century Magazine.

## LESSON XXXVI. Verbs: The Eight Classes.

We learned in Lesson III. that every verb has several tense stems, each formed by some modification of the verb stem.

We have noticed several different ways of forming the present stem from the verb stem; thus, from the stems  $\lambda\alpha\beta$ -,  $\lambda\iota\pi$ -, are formed the presents  $\lambda\alpha\mu\beta\acute{a}n\omega$ ,  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\omega$ .

There are eight ways in which the present stem may be formed. Consequently we have eight classes of verbs.<sup>1</sup>

1. The VARIABLE-VOWEL CLASS. The suffix  $-\mathring{o}|_{\epsilon}$ . (variable vowel) is added to the verb stem to form the present stem; as, loose, honor, (stem  $\lambda\upsilon$ -,  $\tau\iota\mu\alpha$ -)  $\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega$ ,  $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ .

2. The STRONG-VOWEL CLASS. The suffix  $-\mathring{o}|_{\epsilon}$  is added, and the stem vowel  $\alpha$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\upsilon$ , takes the *strong* form  $\eta$ ,  $\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\epsilon\upsilon$  (the verb stem appearing in the second aorist); as, leave (stem  $\lambda\iota\pi$ -)  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi\omega$   $\lambda\epsilon\iota\psi\omega$  κ. τ. λ.

3. The TAU CLASS. The suffix  $-\tau\mathring{o}|_{\epsilon}$  is added; as,

Throw (stem  $\rho\iota\phi$ -).

$\rho\acute{\iota}\pi\tau\omega$      $\rho\acute{\iota}\psi\omega$      $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\pi\psi\alpha$      $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\pi\phi\alpha$      $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\pi\mu\mu\alpha\iota$      $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\pi\phi\theta\eta\iota$

4. The IOTA CLASS. The suffix  $-\iota\mathring{o}|_{\epsilon}$  is added; this always occasions euphonic changes:

a.  $\kappa$ ,  $\chi$ ,  $\tau$ ,  $\theta$ , and sometimes  $\gamma$ , unite with  $\iota$  to form  $\sigma\sigma$  (Attic  $\tau\tau$ ); as,

Arrange, marshal (stem  $\tau\alpha\gamma$ -).

$\tau\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omega$      $\tau\acute{\alpha}\acute{\xi}\omega$      $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\alpha\acute{\xi}\alpha$      $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\alpha\chi\alpha$      $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\tau\alpha\gamma\mu\mu\alpha\iota$      $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\alpha\chi\theta\eta\iota$

<sup>1</sup> The different *kinds* of verbs are to be distinguished also: Pure Verbs (whose stems end in a vowel or diphthong), Liquid Verbs (Lesson XX.), and Mute Verbs (Lesson VI.).

b. δ, less often γ, unites with ι to form ζ; as, admire (stem θαυμαδ-),<sup>1</sup> θαυμάζω θαυμάσομαι κ. τ. λ.

c. λ with ι produces λλ; as,

Send (stem στελ-) (liquid verb).

στέλλω στελῶ ἔστειλα ἔσταλκα ἔσταλμα ἔσταλην

d. ν and ρ with ι transpose the ι to the preceding syllable; as,

Show; *middle and passive*, appear (stem φαν-) (liquid verb).

φαίνω φανῶ ἔφηγα πέφαγκα πέφασμα<sup>2</sup> ἔφάνην

5. The NASAL CLASS. A suffix containing ν is added. Sometimes a second nasal (ν, μ, γ) is inserted in the stem; as, take (stem λαβ-) λαμβάνω λήψομαι κ. τ. λ.

6. The INCEPTIVE CLASS. The suffix -σκ<sup>ο</sup>|<sub>ε-</sub> (or -ισκ<sup>ο</sup>|<sub>ε-</sub>) is added; as, die (stem θνα-) θνήσκω θανοῦμαι κ. τ. λ.

7. The ROOT CLASS. The verb stem itself, with or without reduplication, serves as present stem; as, say (verb stem and present stem φα-) φημι φήσω κ. τ. λ.; put (verb stem θε-, present stem τιθε-) τιθημι θήσω κ. τ. λ. Most -μι verbs belong to this class.

8. The MIXED CLASS. A few verbs have entirely different stems in different tenses; as,

Go or come (stems ἐρχ-, ἐλνθ-, ἐλθ-).

ἐρχομαι ἐλεύσομαι ηλθον ἐληλυθα

Several verbs of each class are *defective*; i. e. they are not found in all the tenses.

EXERCISE 1. Classify: πείθω, γράφω, ἀγγέλλω, πράττω, φημι.

<sup>1</sup> The euphonic change in the future of any verb shows whether the final letter of the stem is a labial, palatal, or lingual.

<sup>2</sup> Euphonic for πέφαν-μαι.

## LESSON XXXVII. Verbs: Irregular Stem Changes.

We have now studied a number of verbs having stem changes in one or more tenses, which do not occur with any regularity. Thus several verbs add *-ε-* in certain tenses; some vary the stem vowel, etc.

We will now group together and review the various Irregular Stem Changes:

1. Variation of stem vowel; as, *λείπω λέλοιπα*.
2. Lengthening of stem vowel; as, *λαμβάνω λήψομαι*.
3. Omission of stem-vowel (syncope); as, *γίγνομαι γενήσομαι* (stem *γεν-*).
4. Addition of *-ε-*; as, *βούλομαι βουλήσομαι*.
5. Transposition of vowel and liquid (metathesis); as, *φαίνω (φαν-ι-ω)*.
6. Aspiration of labial or palatal mute at the end of a stem in the second perfect; as, *πέμπω πέπομφα*.
7. Addition of *-σ-* in the perfect middle and in the passive; as, *διατελέω διατετέλεσμαι*.
8. Reduplication; as, *γίγνομαι τίθημι* (stems *γεν-*, *θε-*).

Nearly all the irregularities to be met with in the principal parts of Greek verbs are due to these sporadic changes; and if they are carefully noted when a verb is first encountered, they need present little difficulty.

### PRINCIPAL PARTS OF IMPORTANT VERBS.

Will, prefer (stem *βούλ-*).

*βούλομαι*      *βουλήσομαι*      *βεβούλημαι*      *έβουληθην*

Hear (stem *άκου-*) (ACOUSTICS).

*άκούω*      *άκούσομαι*      *ήκουσα*      *άκηκοα*<sup>1</sup>      *ήκουσθην*

Know (stem *γνω-*).

*γιγνώσκω*      *γνώσομαι*      *ἔγνων*      *ἔγνωκα*      *ἔγνωσμαι*      *ἔγνωσθην*

<sup>1</sup> The "Attic Reduplication," and final *ν* dropped.

Put away; *intr.*, stand off (*ἀπό* + stem *στα-*).  
 ἀφίστημι ἀποστήσω ἀπέστησα ἀφέστηκα ἀφέσταμαι ἀπεστάθην  
 ἀπέστην

### FORMULA FOR DESCRIBING VERBS.

In describing a verb it will be advantageous to mention the particulars in the following order:

KIND, THEME,<sup>1</sup> STEM, CLASS, PRINCIPAL PARTS, STEM CHANGES; as, *ἔλαβε* is a labial mute verb, from *λαμβάνω*, stem *λαβ-*, of the nasal class, principal parts, *λαμβάνω*, *λήψωμαι* *κ. τ. λ.*

The stem adds *av-* with inserted nasal in the present.

The stem vowel is lengthened in the future, and *β* unites with *σ* to form *ψ*.

The reduplication is irregular.

The following seventeen verbs represent every variety in the language:

λύσω	ἔπεισα	ἔλεγον	δηλῶν	ἔφαίνετο	λιπῶν	ἔλαβε
ἔτέθην	γίγνομαι	ρίψω	ἀφίστημι	βουλήσομαι	ἔφη	ἔγνων
θαυμάζω	ἀκούσομαι	ἔτάχθην				

### Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 1. *Λυόμεθα*, *ἔτίθη*, *ἀφίσταναι*, *πέπεικε*, *ἔγενόμην*. 2. *ἀκηκόατε*, *εἴρηκα*, *ἔλέχθησαν*, *ρίπτειν*, *ἔρριμμαι*. 3. *ὁ τάξων*, *ὁ τεταχώσ*, *δηλοῦμεν*, *ἔδηλουν*, *ἔδηλούμην*. 4. *ἀφιστάσιν*, *ἀπέστην*, *θαυμάζομεν*, *ἔφηνε*, *πέφασμαι*. 5. *βουλόμεθα*, *βούλει*, *βουλήσεσθε*, *τὸ βουληθέν*. 6. *γνώσει*, *ἔγνων*, *ὁ γνούς*, *ὁ γνωσθείς*. 7. *ἡλθον* *θυσόμενοι*.

II. 1. We are loosing; he who looses; they loosed themselves. 2. It was put; they will put; that which was put. 3. They have admired; she was admired; we will persuade. 4. You were persuaded; he was sent; they came. 5. They were hearing; you heard; I have heard; he said.

<sup>1</sup> The "theme" is the form in which a word stands in the vocabulary.

## LESSON XXXVIII. Conditional Sentences: Present and Past Suppositions.

There are two kinds of conditional sentences which require the indicative mode in both condition and conclusion.

1. *εἰ τοῦτο ποιεῖς, ἐπαινῶ, if you are doing this, I approve.*  
*εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, ἐπαινεθήσεται, if he did this, he will be praised.*

**SIMPLE, PARTICULAR SUPPOSITIONS.** The condition assumes something without implying any judgment as to its reality. We have,

In the condition, *εἰ* with present or past indicative ;  
 In the conclusion, any tense of the indicative.

2. *εἰ τοῦτο ἐποιεῖ, ἐπήγνουν ἀν, if he were doing this, I should approve, or if he had been doing this, I should have been approving.*  
*εἰ τοῦτο ἐποίησεν, ἐπήγνεσα ἀν, if he had done this, I should have approved.*

**SUPPOSITIONS CONTRARY TO REALITY.** The supposition is understood to be past fulfilment, and contrary to fact. We have,

In the condition, *εἰ* with a past tense of the indicative ;  
 In the conclusion, a past tense of the indicative with *ἀν*.

The imperfect here refers to *present* time, or to a *continued* or *repeated* action in *past* time.

The aorist refers to an action *simply occurring* in *past* time.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. 'Tis an ill thing to be dying.

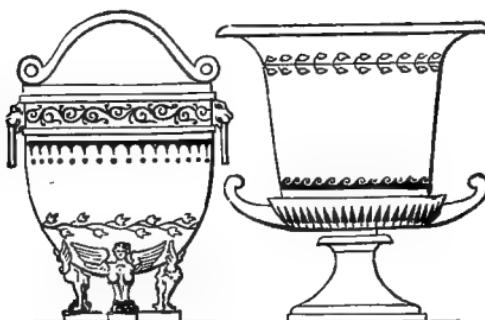
τὸ θνήσκειν κακόν· οὕτως κεκρίκασι θεοί·

ἔθνησκον γὰρ ἄν, εἴπερ καλὸν ἦν τόδε.

— SAPPHO.

II. 1. 'Εντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει ἐρήμους σταθμοὺς πέντε, παρασάγγας τριάκοντα, ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων ποταμὸν εὑρός δύο πλέθρων.

III. 1. If he is doing this, he is praised. 2. If they had done this, they would have been praised. 3. If you were doing this, you would be praised. 4. If you had been doing this, you would have been praised. 5. Had I heard the orator, I should have praised him. 6. Had my brother appeared an enemy, I would have slain him. 7. You will praise my daughters, if they love one another. 8. If my enemies had come, they would have been slain. 9. If they knew this, they would not be coming. 10. Who will not praise us if we give gifts?



ΚΡΑΤΗΡΕΣ

**LESSON XXXIX. Verbal Adjectives. — Double Negatives.  
— Case Absolute.**

*Verbal Adjectives* are formed by adding *-το-* or *-τέος* (nom. *-τός*, *-τέος*) to a verb-stem as it appears in the first aorist passive; as,

*λυτός*, *loosed*, *loosable*; *λυτέος*, *to be loosed* (*solvendus*). So, *τιμητέος*, *πειστέος*, *άκουστέος*, *τακτέος*.

Verbal adjectives in *-τέος* take the agent or doer of the action in the dative; as,

*ώφελητέα σοι ή πόλις ἔστιν*, *the city must be benefited by you*.

Verbal adjectives may be in the neuter, forming an impersonal construction which takes an object like a verb; as,

*ταῦτα ήμιν ποιητέον ἔστιν*, *we must do these things* (*there must be a doing of these things on our part*).

*Double Negatives.* When a negative is followed by a compound negative in the same clause, the negation is strengthened; as,

*οὐκ ἔστιν οὐδεὶς*, *there is not any one*.

*Case Absolute.* The genitive is used as the case absolute;<sup>1</sup> as,

*Κύρου ἄγοντος*, *when Kuros leads*.

*τῶν θεῶν διδόντων*, *if the gods grant*.

<sup>1</sup> This construction corresponds to the ablative absolute in Latin, but is much less common.

## Vocabulary, Reading, and Translations.

I. *Klearchos, one of Kuros's brigadiers, insulted by the soldiers of Menōn, rallies his own command.*

‘Ο δὲ<sup>1</sup> φεύγει εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὅπλα· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὅπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι τὰς ἀσπίδας θέντας, αὐτὸς δὲ λαβὼν τοὺς ἵππεας, οἱ δὲ στρατεύματι πλείους ἦν πεντήκοντα, τούτων δὲ οἱ πλεῖστοι Θρᾷκες, ἥλαυνεν<sup>2</sup> ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστασαν ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι.

II. 1. There is not any one more kingly than Kuros.  
 2. We must flee (*impersonal*). 3. He was asking for these cities to be given to himself. 4. Kuros was both most kingly and most worthy to rule. 5. When Kuros was dead (*gen. abs.*) his soldiers were perplexed. 6. We took (*partic.*) the horsemen, and started to ride against the (soldiers) of Menōn. 7. Although the soldiers were perplexed Klearchos forthwith summoned (them) to arms. 8. The king must be honored by all. 9. There is nothing better than a faithful friend. 10. Both life and death are in the power of the gods. 11. Our guest-friends have not heard anything. 12. The gods judge that a short life is enough for men. 13. We know what the others know. 14. They went away (*partic.*) from the sea and stood in front of the house.

<sup>1</sup> The article with δέ = a pronoun — *but he*.

<sup>2</sup> The imperfect also denotes an action begun or attempted.

LESSON XL. Exercises.<sup>1</sup>I. 1. *Character Reading.*

Ἡγοῦμαι σοφίας εἶναι μέρος οὐκ ἐλάχιστον  
καλῶς γιγνώσκειν οἶος ἔκαστος ἀνήρ.

— EVENUS.

2. *Homer's Characters.*

Ομηρός μοι δοκεῖ τοὺς μὲν ἀνθρώπους θεοὺς πεποιηκέναι, τοὺς  
δὲ θεοὺς ἀνθρώπους. — ANON.

3. *Precepts for the Ruler.*

Ἄγαθων ἔφη τὸν ἄρχοντα τρία δεῖν ἀεὶ γιγνώσκειν, πρῶτον μὲν  
ὅτι ἀνθρώπων ἄρχει, δεύτερον, ὅτι κατὰ νόμους ἄρχει, τρίτον, ὅτι  
οὐκ ἀεὶ ἄρχει.

4. *The Secret of Spartan Greatness.*

Ἀγησίλαος ἐρωτώμενος διὰ τί μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους εὐδαί-  
μονές εἰσιν οἱ Σπαρτιάται, Διότι, εἶπε, παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους οἵοι  
τέ εἰσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.

II. 1. Λήψει, ἐλάμβανε, ἔλαβες, εἰλήφαμεν, ἐλή-  
φθητε. 2. αὐτός φησι, εἶπον, ἡ εἰποῦσα, ἐκεῖνοί  
φασι, ἔφη, ἔφαμεν. 3. ὁ τάσσων, ἔταξαν, τέταγ-  
μαι, ἐτάχθης. 4. ἐθαύμασαν, τεθαυμακέναι, ἐρριψε,  
ἐρρίφθη. 5. γενησόμεθα, ἐγενόμην, ἔλιπε, ὁ λιπών.  
6. ὁ τιθείς, τεθείκασιν, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθη. 7. εὐδαι-  
μονῶ, εὐδαιμονήσει, εὐδαιμονεῖν. 8. ἥρξεν, ἥργυμαι,

<sup>1</sup> It is suggested that the teacher translate the four extracts, and then have them committed to memory.

ἔδοσαν, ὁ λαβών, ὁ τιθείς. 9. αἱ δὲ νῆες ἥσαν  
ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ παρὰ τὴν σκηνήν. οἱ δὲ παρ'  
Ἄβροκόμᾳ ἀποστάντες ἥλθον παρὰ Κῦρον καὶ συν-  
εστρατεύοντο ἐπὶ βασιλέα. 10. καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν  
ἔλθεῖν, ἀποροῦντες τούτῳ τῷ πράγματι. τί οὖν  
κελεύω ποιῆσαι; 11. ἐγὼ μέν, ὁ ἄνδρες, ὑμᾶς  
ἔπαινο. Μένωνι δὲ καὶ δῶρα ἐλέγετο πέμψαι.  
12. ταῦτα δὲ ἦγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ ἐλθόντες ἐκ  
τῶν πολεμίων παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς  
μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἄλλοι οἱ ἐλήφθησαν  
τῶν πολεμίων τὰ αὐτὰ ἦγγελλον.

III. 1. I was manifesting ; they appeared ; he has shown.  
2. He marshalled the soldiers ; they were marshalled ; to mani-  
fest. 3. She will wish ; they have wished ; to be wishing.  
4. It was left ; to leave ; he left ; we have known. 5. I  
know ; to know ; to be knowing ; to take ; you took. 6. They  
were taking ; you say ; they were saying. 7. I will arrange ;  
to be arranging ; it seems. 8. They have been prosperous ;  
he who is prosperous. 9. They will rule ; to command ;  
he who appears. 10. He was ruled ; they will be ruled ;  
to rule. 11. They said that they would not do these  
things. 12. When he had announced (*aor. partic.*) this,  
he fled from the house.

## Appendix to Part III. Résumé of Vocabularies.

### VOCABULARIES OF PART FIRST.

Accordingly ; always ; am ; and ; antagonist ; apostle ; ask ; Athenian ; athlete ; ball ; barbarian ; battle ; beginning ; boat ; book ; brother ; but ; by ; child ; clear, plain ; come now ! concerning ; conquer ; day ; democracy ; desire ; despot ; dialog ; enemy ; epistle ; Europe ; faster ; fear ; fine ; first ; folly ; for ; friend ; from ; full.

General ; gift ; good ; give me two ! grammar ; Greeks ; gymnasium ; he ; hinder ; horse ; house ; how many ? how much ? in ; *interrogative particle* ; in the power of ; is situated ; isthmus ; know ; lead ; loose ; make, do ; make an expedition ; make plain ; man, person ; me ; music ; neglect ; new ; noble ; no indeed ! no, not ; now.

Oligarchy ; on ; orator ; pedagog ; persuade ; philosopher ; plain ; plan ; play ; plot ; pursue ; river ; run ; say ; schoolhouse ; see ; send ; small ; son ; student ; sullen ; sun ; take an obol ! teach ; teacher ; tent ; that ; the ; to ; trust ; try ; upon ; village ; war ; well ; where ? whence ? whither ? who ? what ? write ; world, earth ; yes ; you.

### VOCABULARIES OF PART SECOND.

Admire ; again ; against ; aid ; all ; ambrosia ; announce ; arms ; army ; art ; as ; at Athens ; bad ; become ; benefit ; better ; bird ; black ; body ; breeze ; call ; captain ; chariot ; city ; comedy ; command ; common ; companion ; contest ; country ; daughter ; death ; die ; die, end ; divinity ; drink ; dwell ; earth ; easy ; end ; faithful ; father ; few ; fight against ; flee ; flood ; force ; fortunate ; four ; free ; friendly ; friendship ; from beside.

Grain ; great ; greater ; Greece ; Grecian ; guard ; guide ; hard ; hate ; help ; honor ; hope ; hoplite ; how ? in company

with ; instrument ; journey ; king ; law ; leave ; life ; little ; long ; love ; man ; many ; march ; messenger ; money ; moon ; moreover ; most ; much ; myriad ; name ; native-land ; necessary ; near ; necessity ; night ; Nile ; nobody ; not even ; nothing ; older ; olympiad ; one ; orator.

Phalanx ; pleasing ; poet ; power ; proceed ; proceed in company with ; race ; remain ; sacrifice ; same ; self ; sea ; serviceable ; shield ; ship ; short ; slave ; soldier ; spare ; spirit ; steward ; stronger ; sweet ; take ; ten thousand ; than ; that one ; thing ; this ; three ; through ; toil ; tomb ; tragedy ; tree ; trouble ; two ; useful ; wage war ; wagon ; well-born ; when ; who ; wisdom ; wise ; wish ; with clenched fist ; with ; without ; work ; worse ; wrong ; younger ; young man.

#### VOCABULARIES OF PART THIRD.

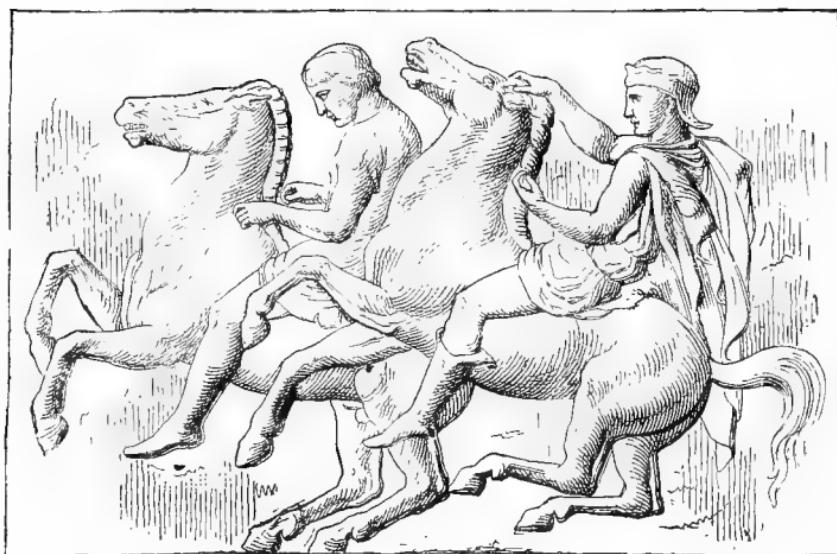
About ; acropolis ; according to ; add ; after ; afterwards ; ally ; am present ; archon ; arrange ; badly ; be perplexed ; before ; but, and ; break down ; bright ; call together ; come ; come, go ; command ; continue ; council ; crown ; do ; each ; emporium ; first ; flee for refuge ; fortune ; freedom.

Give ; give orders ; grave ; guest-friend ; hear ; horseman ; hour ; I ; in front of ; island ; judge ; know ; least ; march ; my ; near ; of myself ; of thyself ; of herself ; of himself ; of itself ; of one another ; of what sort ; on the part of ; other ; perish ; plan ; plot ; populace ; portion ; praise ; put ; put about ; put away ; put on.

Revolt ; ride ; rule ; said ; secondly ; seize ; send ; set ; show ; summon ; ten ; theatre ; thing ; think ; thirdly ; thou ; throw ; thus ; thy ; time ; twice ; valor ; virtue ; wish ; worthy ; year ; your.

**Questions and Topics for Review.**

1. How is the gender of a noun determined?
2. What forms of the verb are not recessive in accent?
3. What special points must be noted in each declension?
4. Describe the three uses of the participle.
5. What construction follows an adjective of the comparative degree?
6. Explain deponents, second aorists, and liquid verbs.
7. Make a complete table of tense signs, voice signs, and verb endings.
8. When does *ἐστίν* have the accent *ἐστίν*?
9. Which tenses are principal, and which historical?
10. Mention the peculiarities of *-μι* verbs.
11. Mention peculiarities of *ἴστημι* and *δίδωμι*.
12. Give an account of the position of pronouns.
13. Describe the classes of verbs, and irregular stem changes.



Young men riding in the Panathenaic procession. From the frieze of the Parthenon.

## **PART FOURTH**

### **SUBJUNCTIVE, OPTATIVE, AND IMPERATIVE MODES**

## LESSON XLI. Verbs: Subjunctive and Optative. — Conditions.

Observing the paradigms in this lesson and the following, we note :

1. The Subjunctive and Optative are never augmented.<sup>1</sup>
2. They have the same tense signs and personal endings as the indicative.
3. The *Mode signs* appear in connection with the *variable vowels* :

a. THE SUBJUNCTIVE has *long variable vowels*,  $\omega$ ,  $\eta$ , and uses the *principal endings*,  $-μι$ ,  $-ς$ ,  $-σι$ ,  $-τον$ ,  $-τον$ ,  $\kappa.$   $\tau.$   $\lambda.$

b. THE OPTATIVE has the mode sign  $-ι$ - following the variable vowel, and uses the *historical endings*.

The mode sign of the Optative is  $-ι\epsilon$  in the active third plural, and  $-ιη$  in the singular of  $-μι$  verbs, aorists passive, and contracts (sometimes in dual and plural).

- The variable vowel of the optative is  $-α$  in first aorist, elsewhere  $-ο$ .
- The optative uses one *principal ending*,  $-μι$  in the first singular.

*The Adverb*  $\ddot{\alpha}ν$ . The conjunction  $\epsilon i$ , when used with the subjunctive, is followed by the adverb  $\ddot{\alpha}ν$ , which unites with it, forming  $\dot{\epsilon}\acute{a}ν$  or  $\dot{\eta}ν$ , but does not affect its meaning.

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.	OPTATIVE.
S. $\dot{\epsilon}\acute{a}ν$ $\lambda\acute{u}ω$ ,	If I loose (continu- $\epsilon i$ $\lambda\acute{u}oμι$ , If I should loose (con- ously or repeat- tinuously or repeat- edly).
$\dot{\epsilon}\acute{a}ν$ $\lambda\acute{u}ης$ ,	$\epsilon i$ $\lambda\acute{u}oις$ , If thou, etc.
$\dot{\epsilon}\acute{a}ν$ $\lambda\acute{u}η$ ,	$\epsilon i$ $\lambda\acute{u}oι$ , <sup>2</sup> If he, etc.
D. $\dot{\epsilon}\acute{a}ν$ $\lambda\acute{u}ητον$ ,	$\epsilon i$ $\lambda\acute{u}oιτον$ , If you two, etc.
$\dot{\epsilon}\acute{a}ν$ $\lambda\acute{u}ητην$ ,	$\epsilon i$ $\lambda\acute{u}oιτην$ ,
P. $\dot{\epsilon}\acute{a}ν$ $\lambda\acute{u}ωμεν$ ,	$\epsilon i$ $\lambda\acute{u}oμεν$ ,
$\dot{\epsilon}\acute{a}ν$ $\lambda\acute{u}ητε$ ,	$\epsilon i$ $\lambda\acute{u}oητε$ ,
$\dot{\epsilon}\acute{a}ν$ $\lambda\acute{u}ωσι$ ,	$\epsilon i$ $\lambda\acute{u}oησεν$ .

<sup>1</sup> This is because the tense of a verb not indicative does not denote time.

<sup>2</sup> Final  $αι$  and  $οι$  do not have the effect of short vowels in the optative.

EXERCISE 1. Conjugate in the same way the present subjunctive and optative of *λαμβάνω*, *τιμάω*, and *ἀποθνήσκω*.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES, referring to the future, are of two kinds :

1. *εἰάν μη<sup>1</sup> θύω τοῖς θεοῖς, οὐ νικήσω*, if I do not sacrifice to the gods (habitually), I shall not conquer.

VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS. The supposition is stated vividly, or with expectation of its fulfilment. We have,

In the condition, *εἰάν* with the subjunctive ;

In the conclusion, the future indicative.

2. *εἰ μη<sup>1</sup> θύοιμι τοῖς θεοῖς, οὐκ ἀν νικῶμι*, if I should not sacrifice to the gods (habitually), I should not conquer.

LESS VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS. We have,

In the condition, *εἰ* with the optative ;<sup>2</sup>

In the conclusion, the optative with *ἄν*.

The *ἄν* is always attached to a word introducing a subjunctive in the condition, and it always accompanies an optative in the conclusion.

EXERCISE 2. Repeat these sentences in English and Greek, using the different persons : "If you do not sacrifice," "if he does not sacrifice," etc.

<sup>1</sup> To express negation *μή* (and its compounds) is used instead of *οὐ*:

*a.* With the subjunctive, the imperative, the infinitive ; and  
*b.* With other modes in expressions denoting a wish, purpose, or condition.

<sup>2</sup> Observe that the *future* optative is not used here. It is found only in indirect discourse.

## LESSON XLII. Verbs: The Subjunctive and Optative. (Continued.)

The distinction between an action viewed as continued, and an action not so viewed, is not made in English ordinarily. Consequently the use of the present and the aorist subjunctive, optative, and infinitive, may occasion some perplexity.

Thus the words "*If you sacrifice*" may mean

ἐὰν θύῃς, *If you sacrifice (habitually); or,*

ἐὰν θύσῃς, *If you sacrifice (on a single occasion).*

In a speech or narrative the context usually shows which is meant.

In the following exercises, present subjunctives and optatives should be translated by some expression which will show that they denote actions viewed as continued. Study the meaning of each English sentence.

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present. (λύω)<sup>1</sup> ι Aorist. (ἔλυσα) Present. (λύω) ι Aorist. (ἔλυσα)

S λύ-ω	λύσω	λύ-οι-μι	λύσαμι
λύ-γ-ς	λύσης	λύ-οι-ς	λύσαις, λύσεις
λύ-γ	λύσῃ	λύ-οι	λύσαι, λύσεις
κ. τ. λ.		κ. τ. λ. P. 3. λύσαιεν, λύσειαν	

### OPTATIVE.

ι Perfect. (λέλυκα) ι Perfect. (λέλυκα) Future. (λύσω)

S. λελύκω	λελύκομι	λύσομι
λελίκης	λελύκοις	λύσοις
λελύκη	λελύκοι	λύσοι
κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.

ι Aorist Passive. (ἔλυθην) ι Aorist Passive. (ἔλυθην)

S. λυθῶ <sup>2</sup>	λυθείην
λυθῆς	λυθείης
λυθῆ	λυθείη
κ. τ. λ.	D. λυθείητον or λυθεῖτον
	λυθείητην λυθείτην
	P. λυθείημεν λυθεῖμεν
	λυθείητε λυθεῖτε
	λυθείησαν λυθεῖεν

<sup>1</sup> The principal parts are here repeated because they are a guide to the inflection of these modes as well as to the inflection of the indicative.

<sup>2</sup> Explain the contraction and accent of the aorist passive subjunctive.

## Reading and Translations.

I. 1. Ἐὰν τοῖς θεοῖς πιστεύωμεν, νικήσομεν ἀεί.  
 2. ἐὰν τοῖς θεοῖς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ μὴ πιστεύσῃς,  
 οὐ νικήσεις. 3. ἐὰν τοῦτο ποιῆ, τιμηθήσεται.  
 4. ἐὰν τοῦτο ποιήσῃ, τιμηθήσεται. 5. ἀκούσειεν  
 ἀν<sup>1</sup> ἡ μῆτηρ, εἰ τὸ παιδίον καλέσειεν. 6. ἀκούοι  
 ἀν τὸ παιδίον, εἰ ἡ μῆτηρ καλοῖ. 7. ἐὰν λυθῇ ὁ  
 στρατιώτης, δῶρα πέμψει τοῖς θεοῖς. 8. εἰ λυθείη  
 ὁ στρατιώτης, δῶρα τοῖς θεοῖς πέμψειεν ἄν. 9. εἰ  
 μὴ θύοιεν τοῖς θεοῖς οἱ στρατιῶται, οὐκ ἀν<sup>1</sup> νικῶεν.  
 10 ἐὰν θύωσι τοῖς θεοῖς οἱ στρατιῶται, νικήσουσιν.

II. 1. If we sacrifice to the gods (habitually), we shall  
 always be victorious. 2. If we sacrifice to the gods, we shall  
 be victorious. 3. If we should sacrifice to the gods, we  
 should be victorious. 4. If we should always sacrifice to  
 the gods, we should be victorious. 5. If the soldiers should  
 be loosed, they would send gifts to the gods. 6. If the  
 soldiers are loosed, they will send gifts to the gods. 7. If  
 the soldiers trust the general (habitually), they will be victorious.  
 8. If the soldiers should trust the general (habitually), they  
 would be victorious. 9. If we do not honor the gods, they  
 will not hear us. 10. If we should not honor the gods,  
 they would not hear us.

<sup>1</sup> *ἄν* in conclusion follows the verb, unless drawn to a negative, an interrogative, or some emphatic word.

### LESSON XLIII. Verbs: Uses of the Modes.

WORD STUDIES. From this point the student will find the new words of each lesson in the general vocabularies,—English-Greek and Greek-English,—at the end of the book. In the study

Of nouns, learn the stem, quantities of doubtful vowels, accent, and gender.

Of verbs, learn the stem, quantities of doubtful vowels, principal parts, and case governed.

Of all words, learn related Greek and English words, and any special constructions or irregularities.

Study *μηδείς*, *ἐνθυμέομαι*, *θυμός*, *ἴνα*, *ἵπερ*; *think* — *am wise*, *am guarding, day*.

#### Three uses of the Subjunctive.

1. *Exhortations (Hortatory Subjunctive)*, in the first person; as,

*λύωμεν*, *let us be loosing.*

*λύσωμεν*, *let us loose.*

2. *Purpose*; as,

*ἴνα λύωμεν*, *that we may be loosing.*

*ἴνα λύσωμεν*, *that we may loose.*

3. *Vivid Future Conditions*; as in preceding lessons.

#### Three uses of the Optative.

1. *Wish* (Latin *opto*, *I wish*) ; as,

*λύοι*, *may he be loosing.*

*λύσει*, *may he loose.*

2. *Indirect discourse*, after a past tense; as,

*ἔλεξαν ὅτι λύοι*, *they said that he was loosing.*<sup>1</sup>

*ἔλεξαν ὅτι λύσει*, *they said that he loosed.*

<sup>1</sup> Note that in indirect discourse, if the leading verb is past, the English regularly changes a *present* to a *past* tense (as *was*, in the sentence above). The Greek, while it always retains the same tense, may,

“ Retain the mode of the direct discourse, or

3. *Less Vivid Future Conditions*; as in preceding lessons.

*In past purposes* we may have the optative instead of the subjunctive, since the statement, being the (reported) thought of some person, is implied indirect discourse :

Ἐθυον ἵνα μὴ νικηθείησαν, *they were sacrificing that they might not be conquered.*

EXERCISE 1. Repeat each of the sentences above, using all persons and numbers, in both English and Greek : that I may be loosing, *ἵνα λύω*; that thou mayest be loosing, *ἵνα λύῃς*, etc.

#### Reading and Translations.

##### I. *Brief Mourning.*

Τοῦ μὲν θανόντος οὐκ ἀν ἐνθυμοίμεθα,  
εἴ τι φρονοῦμεν, πλεῖον ἡμέρας μᾶς.

II. 1. Μὴ φύγωμεν, ἀλλὰ καλῶς ἀποθάνωμεν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος. 2. πολλοὶ κακοὶ εὖ λέγουσιν, *ἵνα καλοὶ εἶναι φαίνωνται.* 3. ἐὰν μὴ φυλάσσῃς τὰ μικρά, τὰ μείζονα οὐ φυλάξεις. 4. ὁ ἄγγελος ἔφη τὸν ἄνδρα πεισθῆναι.

III. 1. Let us be thinking of the dead. 2. The messenger said that the soldiers destroyed the bridge. 3. May this not happen (*γίγνομαι*). 4. He used to sacrifice in order that he might be victorious. 5. We are sacrificing that we may be victorious. 6. The poet said that the gods love those who sacrifice. 7. We guarded the city that the citizens might not be killed by the enemy.

b. Change the mode to the optative ; or  
c. Use the infinitive.

With *φημί* the infinitive is required, while with *εἰπον* it is never used.

## LESSON XLIV. Verbs: Subjunctive and Optative, Middle and Passive.

These new combinations of elements already learned present little difficulty, but must be made familiar by repetition. Periphrastic forms occur in the perfect.

SUBJUNCTIVE.		OPTATIVE.		
Present.	I Aorist.	Present.	I Aorist.	Fut. Passive.
(λύω)	(ἔλυσα)	(λύω)	(ἔλυσα)	(ἔλύθην)
S. λύ-ω-μαι	λύσωμαι	λυ-οί-μην	λυσαίμην	λυθήσοιμην
λύ-γ	λύσῃ	λύ-οι-ο	λύσαιο	λυθήσοιο
λύ-η-ται	λύσηται	λύ-οι-το	λύσαιτο	λυθήσοιτο
κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.	κ. τ. λ.
Perfect. (λέλυματι)				Fut. (λύσω)
S. λελυμένος, η, ον <sup>ῳ<sup>1</sup></sup>	λελυμένος, η, ον εἴην			λυσοίμην
“ <sup>ῆς</sup>	“ εἴης			λύσοιο
“ <sup>ῆ</sup>	“ εἴη			λύσοιτο
D. λελυμένω, ἄ, ω <sup>ῆτον</sup>	λελυμένω, ἄ, ω εἴτον ορ εἴητον			κ. τ. λ.
“ <sup>ῆτον</sup>	“ εἴτην εἴητην			
P. λελυμένοι, αι, α <sup>ῶμεν</sup>	λελυμένοι, αι, α εἴμεν	εἴημεν		
“ <sup>ῆτε</sup>	“ εἴτε εἴητε			
“ <sup>ῶσι</sup>	“ εἴεν εἴησαν			

EXERCISE 1. Conjugate the same parts of κελεύω and φιλέω.

WORD STUDIES. ἐθέλω, πλουτέω, ἀποθνήσκω, ἔχω; *live, pray, honorably, wall.*

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. *A Prudent Wish.*

Οὐκ ἐθέλω πλουτεῖν, οὐκ εὐχομαι· ἀλλά μοι εἴη  
ζῆν ἐκ τῶν ὀλίγων μηδὲν ἔχοντα κακόν.

<sup>1</sup> The appropriate forms of the verb "to be" are here added to the perfect participle.

II. 1. Πειρώμεθα ποιεῖν τὸ ἔργον. πειρασώμεθα ποιῆσαι τὸ ἔργον. 2. στρατεύουσιν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἵνα οἱ βάρβαροι νικηθῶσιν. 3. εἰὰν οἱ ἵπποι λυθῶσιν, οἱ πολέμιοι αὐτοὺς λήψονται. 4. εἰς τὴν πόλιν πεμφθείησαν οἱ παιδες. 5. πέμπουσι τοὺς στρατιώτας, ἵνα μάχωνται. 6. ἐπεμψαν τοὺς στρατιώτας, ἵνα μάχοιντο. 7. ὁ στέφανος πεποίηται. ἔλεγον ὅτι ὁ στέφανος πεποιημένος εἴη. 8. οἱ φύλακες τὸ τεῖχος εἶχον. ὕππους ἔσχον.

III. 1. That he may loose ; that he may be loosed ; that he may be loosing ; that he may be loosed (repeatedly) ; to be loosed ; to loose one's self. 2. If they loose ; if they loose (continuously) ; if they are loosed ; if they loose themselves ; if they loose themselves (repeatedly) ; to be loosing one's self. 3. If you should be loosing yourselves ; if you should loose yourselves ; if you should be loosed ; if we should be loosed ; if we should loose ourselves. 4. I will loose myself ; he said he would loose himself ; I shall be loosed ; he said he should be loosed. 5. Let us not pray to be rich. 6. Let us live honorably and fight for our country. 7. If I had much money, I would give (some) to you. 8. We wish to live a long life, possessing friends and property. 9. May he pray to the gods (habitually). 10. Let us try to live nobly. 11. He will not go if he is not commanded. 12. They will fight nobly ; he said that they would fight nobly. 13. They die that the city may not be taken. 14. If the gods had judged thus, it would have been an evil to die.

## LESSON XLV. Verbs: Imperative Mode.

The negative with an imperative is always *μή*.

The present tense is used if the speaker has in mind the continuance or repetition of the action; otherwise, the aorist.

In *Prohibitions*, the present imperative or the aorist subjunctive is used; as,

*μὴ ποιει τοῦτο, do not do this (habitually); μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο, do not do this.*

## IMPERATIVE.

## ACTIVE.

Present.	1 Aorist.	Present.	Middle.
S. 2. λύε (θι)	λύσον <sup>1</sup>	λύσυ (-ε-σο)	λύσαι <sup>1</sup>
3. λύε-τω	λύσά-τω	λύε-σθω	λύσάσ-θω
D. 2. λύε-τον	λύσα-τον	λύε-σθον	λύσασ-θον
3. λύε-των	λύσά-των	λύε-σθων	λύσασ-σθων
P. 2. λύε-τε	λύσα-τε	λύε-σθε	λύσα-σθε
3. λύε-τωσαν or λυό-ντων	λύσά-τωσαν or λυό-ντων	λύε-σθωσαν or λυό-σθων	λύσά-σθωσαν or λυό-σθων

## 1 Aor. Passive.

S.	2. λύθη-τι <sup>2</sup>	Perfect.
3.	λύθη-τω	λέλυ-σο
D.	2. λύθη-τον	λέλυ-σθον
3.	λύθη-των	λέλυ-σθων
P.	2. λύθη-τε	λέλυ-σθε
3.	λύθη-των <sup>3</sup> or λύθη-τωσαν	λέλυ-σθων or λέλυ-σθωσαν

<sup>1</sup> The second singular is irregular in the 1 aor. active and middle.

<sup>2</sup> θ of the ending becomes τ in the first aorist passive to prevent repeating the rough mute.

<sup>3</sup> Observe that the true sign of the passive -θε- here stands unmodified because followed by *two* consonants; before a single consonant ε becomes η.

EXERCISE 1. Make a table of imperative endings, and conjugate the same parts of *φιλέω* and *μένω*.

WORD STUDIES. *κρατέω*, *ἐπιθυμέω*, *συμβούλεύω*; *it is fitting, neither . . . nor, then, way, esteem — consider, danger.*

Reading and Translations.

I. 1. Γίγνωσκε σεαυτόν. ἄρχε σαυτοῦ. τοῖς σοφοῖς πίστευε. 2. μὴ πίστευε τῇ τύχῃ. μὴ πιστεύσῃς τῇ τύχῃ. 3. συμβούλευε μὴ τὰ ἥδιστα, ἀλλὰ τὰ ἀριστα. 4. ἂ μὴ προσήκει μήτε λέγε μήτ’ ἄκουε. 5. μὴ ἐν πολλοῖς ὀλίγα λέγε, ἀλλ’ ἐν ὀλίγοις πολλά. 6. μὴ φύγης ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως. 7. μὴ νικῶ ὑπὸ τοῦ κακοῦ, ἀλλὰ νίκα ἐν τῷ ἀγαθῷ τὸν κακόν. 8. εἰ βούλει ἀγαθὸς εἶναι, πρῶτον πίστευσον ὅτι κακὸς εἰ. 9. ὡς δὲ στρατηγὸν ἔμε μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω. 10. μέγας ἦν ὁ κίνδυνος.

II. 1. When you rule yourselves (*participle*),<sup>1</sup> then you will rule others. 2. Honor the gods, for it is fitting. 3. Admire the beautiful earth which God has made. 4. Let man be judged by the gods. 5. Advise men to do good and to be good. 6. Let not men go in the pleasantest way, but in the best way. 7. Pray thou mayest live<sup>2</sup> nobly. 8. Desire the best gifts. 9. Know that time is fleeting. 10. Let the soldiers fight as it befits them. 11. Do not hear evil (things), but hear the good. 12. Do not flee dangers.

<sup>1</sup> It is expected that the student will be on the alert to use participles so far as possible to express the various "circumstances" of time, cause, means, manner, condition, or concession. See Lesson XVIII.

<sup>2</sup> Use the infinitive.

## LESSON XLVI. Verbs: Complete Synopsis.

We have now completed the copious inflections of the Greek verb, and can pause to systematize what we have learned.

Observe how the principal parts form the key to the complete synopsis. The forms which have the same tense stem are said to comprise a “tense-system.”

SYNOPSIS OF *λείπω*, LEAVE (STEM *λιπ-*).

Pres. and Impf.	Future.	Aorist.	Pf. and Plpf.
Active.			
Indic. <i>λείπω</i> <i>ἔλειπον</i>	<i>λείψω</i>	<i>ἔλιπον</i>	<i>λέλοιπα</i> <i>ἔλελοίπειν</i>
Subjv. <i>λείπω</i>		<i>λίπω</i>	<i>λελοίπω</i>
Opt. <i>λείποιμι</i>	<i>λείψοιμι</i>	<i>λίποιμι</i>	<i>λελοίποιμι</i>
Imv. <i>λείπε</i>		<i>λίπε</i>	
Inf. <i>λείπειν</i>	<i>λείψειν</i>	<i>λιπέῖν</i>	<i>λελοιπέναι</i>
Partic. <i>λείπων</i>	<i>λείψων</i>	<i>λιπών</i>	<i>λελοιπώς</i>
Middle.			
Indic. <i>λείπομαι</i> <i>ἔλειπόμην</i>	<i>λείψομαι</i>	<i>ἔλιπόμην</i>	<i>λέλειμματι</i> <i>ἔλελείμμην</i>
Subjv. <i>λείπωμαι</i>		<i>λίπωμαι</i>	<i>λελειμμένος</i> ὥ
Opt. <i>λειποίμην</i>	<i>λειψοίμην</i>	<i>λιποίμην</i>	<i>λελειμμένος</i> εἴην
Imv. <i>λείπου</i>		<i>λιπού</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>λέλειψο</i>
Inf. <i>λείπεσθαι</i>	<i>λείψεσθαι</i>	<i>λιπέσθαι</i>	<i>λελείψθαι</i> <sup>2</sup>
Partic. <i>λειπόμενος</i>	<i>λειψόμενος</i>	<i>λιπόμενος</i>	<i>λελειμμένος</i>
Passive.			
Indic. like the middle. <i>λειφθήσομαι</i>		<i>ἔλειφθην</i>	like the middle.
Subjv. “		<i>λειφθῶ</i>	“
Opt. “	<i>λειφθησοίμην</i>	<i>λειφθείην</i>	“
Imv. “		<i>λείφθητι</i>	“
Inf. “	<i>λειφθήσεσθαι</i>	<i>λειφθῆναι</i>	“
Partic. “	<i>λειφθησόμενος</i>	<i>λειφθείς</i>	“

<sup>1</sup> The 2 aor. impv. 2d sing. accents the variable vowel in the middle, as do the active forms *εὑρέ*, *ἔλθε*, *ἰδέ*, *εἰπέ*, and *λαβέ*.

<sup>2</sup> σ brought by inflection between two consonants is dropped.

## Future Perfect Passive.

Indic. *λελείψομαι*Opt. *λελειψοίμην*Inf. *λελείψεσθαι*Partic. *λελειψόμενος*

**EXERCISE 1.** Write out a complete synopsis of *στέλλω*, *πράττω*, *τιμάω*, and *φεύγω*.

**EXERCISE 2.** Give orally the complete synopsis of *φιλέω*, *θυησκω*, *λαμβάνω*, and *βουλεύω*.

*To the teacher and the student.* There is no more sure and rapid way of attaining a mastery of the verb than by giving the complete synopsis. Such exercises should be continued daily.

**WORD STUDIES.** *ἱερός*, *χρή*; *poem*, *besiege*, *sacred*, *it is well*.

## Reading and Translation.

**I.** 1. *Εἰ τὴν πόλιν λάβοι, ἄγγελον πέμψειεν*  
*ἄν.* 2. *ἐὰν στράτευμα στείλω, οἱ πολέμιοι οὐ*  
*φεύξονται.* 3. *ἔκαστος ἐμάχετο καλῶς, ἵνα ἡ*  
*πατρὶς ἐλευθέρα εἴη.* 4. *ἔκαστος ἐμάχετο καλῶς,*  
*ἵνα ἡ πατρὶς ἐλευθέρα ἔη.* 5. *χρὴ τιμᾶν<sup>1</sup> τὸν*  
*βασιλέα.* 6. *ἔλεγον ὅτι χρείη τιμᾶν τὸν βασι-*  
*λέα.* 7. *ὁ σοφὸς ἔφη τὰ ἱερὰ χρῆναι τιμᾶν.*  
8. *μὴ φύγοιεν οἱ στρατιῶται · καλῶς ἀποθάνοιεν.*

**II.** 1. It befits us first to control ourselves. 2. If each proves (becomes) brave, all will be well. 3. We ought to do this, that we may obtain the victory (*no thought of continuance*). 4. They desire to besiege the city. 5. I was saying that I admired the men's valor. 6. We loosed ourselves.

<sup>1</sup> Infinitives in *-αειν* neglect the *ι* in the contracted form.

LESSON XLVII. Verbs: *εἰμι* (*concluded*). — *εἰμι*.

The present and the imperfect indicative of *εἰμι*, together with the present infinitive and participle, have been given in Lesson XI.

The present subjunctive and optative are to be found in the paradigms of the perfect of *λύω*, Lesson XLIV.

Be (stem *εστ-*, Latin *es-se*) has only the present and future systems.

	Pres. Imv.	Fut. Indic.	Fut. Opt.	Fut. Inf.
S.		ἔσομαι	ἔσοιμην	ἔσεσθαι
2. 1.σθι		ἔσει	ἔσοιο	
3. ἔστω		ἔσται	ἔσοιτο	
D. 2. ἔστον		ἔσεσθον	ἔσοισθον	Fut. Partic.
3. ἔστων		ἔσεσθον	ἔσοισθην	ἔσόμενος,-η, -ον
P.		ἔσόμεθα	ἔσοιμεθα	
2. ἔστε		ἔσεσθε	ἔσοισθε	
3. ἔστων or ἔστωσαν		ἔσονται	ἔσοιντο	

Go (stem *ι-*, Latin *i-re*) has only the present system.<sup>1</sup>

	Indic.	Subjv.	Opt.	Impv.	Inf.
S. 1. εἰμι	ἴω	ἴοιην			ἴέναι
2. εἰ	ἴης	ἴοις	ἴθε		Partic.
3. εἰσι	ἴη	ἴοι	ἴτω		ἴών
D. 2. ἴτον	ἴητον	ἴοιτον	ἴτον		ἴθησα
3. ἴτον	ἴητον	ἴοιτην	ἴτων		ἴόν
P. 1. ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	ἴοιμεν			
2. ἴτε	ἴητε	ἴοιτε	ἴτε		
3. ἴάσι	ἴωσι	ἴοιεν	ἴτωσαν or ἴόντων		

## Imperfect Indicative.

S. 1. ῆειν or ῆα	D. 2. ῆειτον or ῆτον	P. 1. ῆειμεν or ῆμεν
2. ῆεις or ῆεισθα		2. ῆειτε or ῆτε
8. ῆει or ῆειν	3. ῆείτην or ῆτην	3. ῆεσαν or ῆσαν

<sup>1</sup> The present *εἰμι* *εἰ*, etc., generally has a future sense, taking the place of a future of *ἔρχομαι* which is little used in Attic prose.

WORD STUDIES. ἀπειμι, πρόειμι, καιρός, σατράπης, τέ; *way, am, go, now, safe.*

Reading and Translations.

I. *The Conspiracy of Kuros.*

Ο Κῦρος ἦν τῆς Φρυγίας σατράπης, καὶ τοὺς Ἑλληνας φίλους ἐποιεῖτο. ἐβουλεύετο γὰρ ὅπως στρατεύσει πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καιρὸς ἦν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὺς λαβεῖν στρατιώτας καὶ πορεύεσθαι εἰς Σάρδεις. ἀλλ' ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν ὅτι ή ὅδος οὐκ ἔσοιτο πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν τοῦ Κύρου πορείαν ἤγγειλεν.

II. 1. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι, ἀνάγκη δή μοι τὸν Κῦρον λιπόντα, μεθ' ὑμῶν ἰέναι. 2. ἐὰν οἱ ἄλλοι μὴ βούλωνται πείθεσθαι, ἀπιμεν πάντες. 3. ιόντων, κακοί τε καὶ δούλοι ὄντες. 4. καὶ ιόντες ἐπὶ τὴν σκηνὴν ἐκάλουν τὸν παῖδα. 5. καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν προϊόντων ἐφαίνετο δένδρα. 6. ἐρχόμεθα, ἴμεν, ἤλθομεν, ἐλθεῖν. 7. ἀσφαλέστατα<sup>1</sup> ἀπιμεν.

III. 1. The men refused to go. 2. We went; we were going; we will go. 3. It is time to go; it is time to be going. 4. Now I have left (both) father and fatherland. 5. The way was neither long nor hard. 6. If the omens are fair he will go forward most securely. 7. He loosed himself.

<sup>1</sup> The neuter plural is used adverbially.

## LESSON XLVIII. Verbs: ὄράω, δύναμαι, ἀπόλλυμι, αἴρεω.

It is the case in all languages that some of the most common words are the most irregular. This is true of the English verbs *am*, *go*, *can*, etc.

It will not be so difficult a matter as might be expected to learn the following verbs thoroughly. Pronounce the parts aloud, with the English meaning of each; and notice the stem of each word, its class, and variations from  $\lambda\bar{v}\omega$ .

See (stems *ópa-*, *ið-*, *ðpi-*).

‘Οράω ἔώρων ὅψομαι εἰδον { ἔօρᾶκα ἔώραμαι } ὥφθην  
 { ἔώρᾶκα ὅμμαι } ὥφθην

δύναμαι	δυνήσομαι	δεδύνημαι	έδυνηθην
---------	-----------	-----------	----------

Destroy utterly; *middle*, perish (stem  $\delta\lambda\text{-}$ ,  $\delta\lambda\epsilon\text{-}$ ).

Take; *middle*, choose (stem *aipε-*, *ελ-*).

Αἰρέω ἕρουν αἱρήσω εἶλον ἕρηκα ἕρημαι ἕρεθην

Take away (*ἀπό* + stem *aipε-*, *ελ-*).

## WORD STUDIES. *χωρίον, μηδέποτε, ἵσος, ἵσως, ἀντί, ὅστις.*

### **Reading and Translations.**

## I. 1. *Death the Great Leveller.*

Δοῦλος οὗτος ἀνὴρ ἦν ζῶν ποτε· νῦν δὲ τεθνηκὼς  
ἴσον Δαρείω τῷ μεγάλῳ δύναται.

## 2. *Resignation.*

Μηδέποτε ἐπὶ μηδενὸς εἴπης ὅτι<sup>1</sup> ἀπώλεσα αὐτό, ἀλλ᾽ ὅτι  
ἀπέδωκα. τὸ παιδίον ἀπέθανεν ἀπεδόθη. τὸ χωρίον ἀφηρέθη  
ἀπεδόθη οὖν καὶ τοῦτο.

<sup>1</sup> ὅτι is often used, as here, to introduce direct discourse. In our idiom the conjunction is left out, its place being supplied by quotation marks (""). ὅτι is not translated in such cases.

II. 1. Φυλαττόμενον δὲ σέ τε ὄρῳ ὡς πολεμίους  
 ἡμᾶς, καὶ ἡμεῖς ὄρῳντες ταῦτα ἀντιφυλαττόμεθα.  
 2. ὡς δὲ εἶδον τοὺς πολεμίους ἀπήεσταν οἱ Ἕλληνες.  
 3. κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ὅ τι ἐδύνω.<sup>1</sup>  
 4. φίλος τε ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμέ-  
 νοις. 5. ὄρᾳ, ἐώρων, ὄρᾶν, ὁ ὄρῳν, ὄψονται, εἶδες.  
 6. δύνανται, δυνήσονται, ἐδυνήθησαν. 7. ἀπόλλυσι,  
 ἀπολοῦμεν, ἀπώλεσε, ἀπώλοντο. 8. ἀπόλωλας,  
 ἀπολλύναι, αἴροῦσι, αἴρηστε. 9. εἶλον, εἶλες,  
 εἶλετε, ἥρηκε, ὁ ἥρηκώς. 10. ὁ ὄρῷμενος, ὁ δυνά-  
 μενος, ἡ ἀφαιροῦσα, ἀφαιρεῖν, ἐλεῖν.

III. 1. To see ; to be seeing ; to be seen ; to have seen.  
 2. They saw ; he has seen ; you were seeing. 3. I am  
 able ; they were able ; he will be able. 4. He who is able ;  
 she who saw ; they who have seen. 5. They have taken  
 away ; you will take away. 6. He was taken away ; she  
 who is taken away. 7. They have destroyed ; to destroy ;  
 he who destroys. 8. They were destroyed ; to have de-  
 stroyed. 9. He who is taken away ; they who have destroyed.  
 10. Perhaps the city will never be besieged.

<sup>1</sup> Full uncontracted form, ἐ-δύνα-σο. The second singular middle is  
 the most troublesome of all the regular forms.

## LESSON XLIX. Conditional Sentences: General Suppositions.

A general supposition refers to *any one of a series of acts*, and is easily distinguished from a particular supposition.

1. *ἐὰν τοῦτο ποιήσῃ, ἐπαινῶ, if he (ever) does this, I (always) approve.*

GENERAL PRESENT SUPPOSITIONS. We have

In the condition, *ἐάν* with the subjunctive ;  
In the conclusion, the present indicative.

2. *εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσειν, ἐπέγνουν, if he (ever) did this, I (always) approved.*

GENERAL PAST SUPPOSITIONS. We have

In the condition, *εἰ* with the optative ;  
In the conclusion, the imperfect indicative.

RELATIVE SENTENCES, *when the antecedent is indefinite*, are equivalent to conditional sentences, and have the same construction. The adverb *ἄν* is attached to a relative word when the subjunctive follows ; as,

*ἐπειδὰν τοῦτο ποιήσῃς, ἐπαινῶ, whenever you do this, I approve.*

WORD STUDIES. *αἵτιος, αἵτεω, ἀγορά, βλάπτω ; victory, at the same time, silver, assemble, perceive, rich.*

### Reading and Translations.

- I. *Speech of Thrasuboulos before the battle at Peiraeus.*

Αλλ', ὁ ἄνδρες, οὗτω χρὴ ποιεῦν ὅπως ἔκαστος αἵτιος γένηται νίκης. αὗτη γὰρ ἡμῖν, ἐὰν θεὸς

θέλη, νῦν ἀποδώσει καὶ πατρίδα καὶ οἶκους καὶ ἐλευθερίαν καὶ παῖδας οῖς εἰσίν.

<sup>3</sup>Ω εὑδαίμονες οἱ ἀν ήμῶν νικήσαντες ἴδωσι τὴν πασῶν ἡδίστην ἡμέραν, εὐδαίμων δὲ καὶ ὅστις ἀν ἀποθάνη, σῆμα γὰρ οὐδενὶ πλουσίῳ οὗτῳ καλὸν ἔσται.

II. 1. Whoever perceives this admires. 2. Whoever perceived this admired. 3. Whenever you ask anything, we give (it). 4. Whenever we go to the agora, it is necessary to take silver. 5. Whenever the soldiers are all assembled, they will behold victory. 6. Whatever we asked, we also took. 7. Although you see evil (things) (*participle*), do not do (them). 8. They said that the two men came at the same time. 9. Let us try to be the cause of victory. 10. The soldiers would not be able to injure us (*opt. w. ἄν*).

<sup>1</sup> *And children, to those who have (them).*



## LESSON L. The other Modes of -μι Verbs.

Further peculiarities of -μι verbs :

1. The subjunctive adds the mode-sign  $\omega|_{\eta\cdot}$ , and contracts it with final *u*, *ε*, or *υ*, of the stem.

-*αη*, -*αη*, -*οη*, give *η*, *η*, *ω*, contrary to the rules for contraction.

In δύναμαι, am able, and ἐπίσταμαι, understand,  $\omega|_{\eta\cdot}$  takes the place of the stem vowel ; as, δύνωμαι, κ. τ. λ

2. The optative mode-sign is -*ιη*- before active endings in the singular, and sometimes in the dual and the plural.

The accent cannot go back of the mode-sign, except in δύναμαι and ἐπίσταμαι.

3. The imperative in the present drops -*θι*- and lengthens its final stem-vowel.

In the second aorist, ἵημι, τίθημι, and δίδωμι take -*s* in place of -*θι*; — *έσ*, *θέσ*, *δόσ*.

## SYNOPSIS OF ἵστημι, SET; pf. and 2 aor. STAND (STEM στα-).

Pres. and Impf.	Future.	1 Aorist. Active.	2 Aorist.	Pf. and Plpf.
Indic. ἵστημι ἵστην	στήσω	ἔστησα	ἔστην	ἔστηκα
Subjv. ἵστω		στήσω	στῶ	(ἔστήκω), ἔστω
Opt. ἵσταινη	στήσοιμι	στήσαιμι	σταίην	(ἔστήκοιμι), ἔσταιην
Impv. ἵστη		στήσον	στήθι	ἔσταθι
Inf. ἵστάναι	στήσειν	στήσαι	στήναι	(ἔστηκέναι), ἔστάναι
Partic. ἵστάς	στήσων	στήσας	στάς	ἔστηκώς, ἔστώς
Middle.				
Indic. ἵσταμαι ἵστάμην	στήσομαι	ἔστησάμην		
Subjv. ἵστάμαι		στήσωμαι		
Opt. ἵσταίμην	στήσοίμην	στησαίμην		
Impv. ἵστασο		στήσαι		
Inf. ἵστασθαι	στήσεσθαι	στήσασθαι		
Partic. ἵστάμενος	στήσόμενος	στησάμενος		

## Passive.

Future.	Aorist.
Indic. <i>σταθήσομαι</i>	ἐστάθην
Subjv. <i>σταθῶ</i>	<i>σταθέιν</i>
Opt. <i>σταθησούμην</i>	<i>στάθητι</i>
Impv. <i>σταθήσεσθαι</i>	<i>σταθῆναι</i>
Inf. <i>σταθησόμενος</i>	<i>σταθεῖς</i>
Future Perfect Active.	
Indic. <i>ἐστήξω</i>	Opt. <i>ἐστηξοιμι</i>
Inf. <i>ἐστήξειν</i>	Partic. <i>ἐστήξων</i>

EXERCISE 1. Write out a complete synopsis of *τίθημι*, *διδωμι*, *δύναμαι*, and *ἐπίσταμαι*.

EXERCISE 2. Conjugate these verbs in the present and second aorist subjunctive, optative, and imperative.

WORD STUDIES. *δύναμαι*, *ἐπίσταμαι*, *παρελαύνω*, *κτάομαι*; *compose*, *powerful* — *strong*, *where*.

## Reading and Translations.

I. 1. *Why Theokritos did not Compose.*

Θεόκριτος ἐρωτηθείς, διὰ τί οὐ συγγράφει, "Οτι, εἶπεν, ὡς μὲν βούλομαι, οὐ δύναμαι· ὡς δὲ δύναμαι, οὐ βούλομαι.

2. *Kuros reviews his army.*

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρήλασε, στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος, πέμψας ἄγγελον παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐκέλευσεν θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα.

II. 1. Kuros plots how he will never again be in the power of his brother, but, if he is able, will be king himself. 2. If you never give gifts to the king, you will not be honored. 3. They went to Babulōn, that they might stand before the king. 4. Put the children in the boats, that they may not perish.

## LESSON LI. Verbs: βαίνω, τυγχάνω, οἴομαι.

WORD STUDIES. *Baínω*, ὅλως, ἔτερος, οἴομαι, ἀπέχω, *τυγχάνω*, ἀποτυγχάνω, γέ; *field*, *wine*, *bad*, *once*, *send for*, *up*, *go up*.

*Tυγχάνω*, *happen*, is accompanied by a “supplementary participle” (see Lesson XXXV.), which contains the main idea of the sentence. In translating, the participle often becomes the verb, while the verb becomes an adverbial modifier; as, *ἔτυχε θυδμενος*, *he happened to be sacrificing*, or *by chance he was sacrificing*.

## Reading and Translations.

I. 1. *Who owns the Field?*

Ἄγρὸς Ἀχαμενίδου γενόμην<sup>1</sup> ποτέ, νῦν δὲ Μενίππου·

καὶ πάλιν ἐξ ἔτέρου βήσομαι εἰς ἔτερον.

Καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνος ἔχειν μέ ποτ’ φέτο, καὶ πάλιν οὗτος  
οἰεται· εἴμι δ’ ὅλως οὐδενός, ἀλλὰ Τύχης.

2. *To Love or not to Love.*

Χαλεπὸν τὸ μὴ φιλῆσαι·

χαλεπὸν δὲ καὶ φιλῆσαι·

χαλεπώτερον δὲ πάντων

ἀποτυγχάνειν φιλοῦντα.

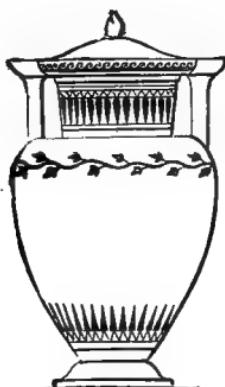
II. 1. ‘Ο μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανε·  
Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἃς αὐτὸν  
σατράπην ἐποίησεν. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν  
Τισσαφέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἐλλήνων δὲ ἔχων  
ὅπλίτας ἀνέβη τριακοσίους. 2. θᾶσσον ἡ ὥσ τις  
ἀν φέτο ἐνικήθησαν οἱ βάρβαροι. 3. κατέλυσε

<sup>1</sup> The augment is sometimes omitted in poetry.

τὴν γέφυραν ἵνα μὴ Κῦρος διαβῆ. 4. οἴει γάρ σοι μαχεῖσθαι, ὁ Κῦρε, τὸν ἀδελφόν; Εἴπερ γε ἐμὸς ἀδελφός ἔστιν, οὐ δαδίως ταῦτ' ἔγω λήψομαι.

III. 1. Let us go now to the city ; I think that he went to the city. 2. Then, after a time, we will go. 3. Menippus had a large field once, but another has it now. 4. The bad man thought that he had this field. 5. The slave was good once, but now he is bad. 6. The satrap happened to be going to the country. 7. By chance, the enemy were sacrificing. 8. The wise man failed but tried again. 9. Ten thousand Greeks went up with Kuros against his brother. 10. We possess many fields. 11. Who loves not (the) honor?

IV. 1. We went, we went (on our own responsibility). 2. He was praising himself, he was praised, to praise. 3. They took, they choose, they will choose. 4. You were being placed, you were placed. 5. I did this (for my own interest), I did this. 6. We gave (from our own resources), we gave, it was given. 7. You loosed for yourself, you were placing for yourself, you placed for yourself.



## LESSON LII. Prepositions.

It will be well at this point to review and systematize our knowledge of the prepositions.

Their chief uses are as follows :

With the accusative : ἀνά, up; εἰς, to, into.

With the genitive : ἀντί, instead of; in compounds, *against* (ANTI-slavery); ἀπό, from; ἐξ, out of; πρό, before.

With the dative : ἐν, in; σύν, with.

ἀμφί and περί: with gen., *concerning*; with acc., *around*, *about*.

διά: w. gen., *through*; w. acc., *on account of*.

κατά: w. gen., *against*; w. acc., *along*, *over*, *according to*

μετά: w. gen., *with*; w. acc., *after*.

ὑπέρ: w. gen., *above*, *in behalf of*; w. acc., *over*, *beyond*.

ἐπί: w. gen. and dat., *on*; w. acc., *to*, *toward*, *against*.

παρά: w. gen., *from*; w. dat., *with*, *near*; w. acc., *to*, *contrary to*.

πρός: w. gen., *on the side of*; w. dat., *at*, *besides*; w. acc., *to*, *toward*.

ὑπό: w. gen., *by*, *under*; w. dat. and acc., *under*.

**EXERCISE 1.** Frame short sentences, using each preposition.

*Prepositional Phrases* and special usages, like our *on time*, *in earnest*, etc. must be learned by observation. Examples are :

ἐλαύνων ἀνά κράτος, *riding at full speed*.

ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *in the power of his brother*.

διὰ φιλίας λέναι, *to proceed in a friendly manner*.

κατὰ τάξεις, *rank by rank*.

ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου, *in every way*.

πρὸς τοῦ τρόπου, *in keeping with his character*.

περὶ πλείστου πολεῖσθαι, *to consider of the highest importance*.

ἐπὶ τούτῳ, *for this purpose*, or *on this account or condition*.

*Prepositions in Composition* are a conspicuous feature in Greek. We may learn how to feel their force from the following examples :

ἀγγέλλω, <i>announce.</i>	ἀπαγγέλλω, <i>bring back a report.</i>
βαίνω, <i>go.</i>	ἀναβαίνω, <i>go up (from the coast).</i>
	καταβαίνω, <i>go down (to the coast).</i>
γίγνομαι, <i>become.</i>	παραγίγνομαι, <i>come to, arrive.</i>
	συγγίγνομαι, <i>associate with.</i>
δίδωμι, <i>give.</i>	ἀποδίδωμι, <i>give back, pay, repay.</i>
	παραδίδωμι, <i>give over, deliver up.</i>
	προδίδωμι, <i>give beforehand, betray.</i>
εἴμι, <i>go.</i>	πρόειμι, <i>go forward, go before.</i>
	πρόσειμι, <i>go toward, approach</i>
ἔρχομαι, <i>come.</i>	συνέρχομαι, <i>come together.</i>
	ἀπέρχομαι, <i>go away.</i>
	παρέρχομαι, <i>pass along by.</i>
ἔχω, <i>have.</i>	παρέχω, <i>furnish.</i>
	ἀπέχω, <i>be distant.</i>
ἴστημι, <i>set.</i>	ἀνίστημι, <i>set up.</i>
καλέω, <i>call.</i>	παρακαλέω, <i>summon, encourage.</i>
	συγκαλέω, <i>call together.</i>
λαμβάνω, <i>take.</i>	καταλαμβάνω, <i>find, overtake, seize.</i>
λείπω, <i>leave.</i>	καταλείπω, <i>desert.</i>
πέμπω, <i>send.</i>	ἀποπέμπω, <i>send away.</i>
	μεταπέμπομαι, <i>send for.</i>
τίθημι, <i>put.</i>	ἐπιτίθεμαι, <i>fall upon, attack</i>

EXERCISE 2. Frame short sentences, using each compound verb.

## LESSON LIII. Verbs: φέρω, οἶδα, μέλλω, εὑρίσκω.

WORD STUDIES. μέλλω, φέρω, οἶδα, εὑρίσκω, εἴθε, εἰ γάρ, ἔνεκα, ἔπειτα, ὅπως; *ivory, chorus, deceive, mind.*

## Reading and Translations.

## I. 1. "Would I were a Lyre."

Εἴθε λύρα καλὴ γενοίμην ἐλεφαντίνη,  
καὶ με καλοὶ παιδες φέροιεν Διονύσιον ἐς χορόν.

2. *Anakreon's Boast.*

Ἐμὲ γὰρ λόγων ἐμῶν εἴνεκα παιδες ἀν φιλοῖεν.<sup>1</sup>  
χαρίεντα μὲν γὰρ κτῶμαι, χαρίεντα δ' οἶδα λέξαι.

3. *God, Order, Space, Mind, Necessity, Time.*

Πρεσβύτατον τῶν ὄντων Θεός· οὗποτε γὰρ αὐτοῦ  
ἡν ἀρχή. κάλλιστον κόσμος· ποίημα γὰρ Θεοῦ.  
μέγιστον τόπος· πάντα γὰρ ἔχει. τάχιστον νοῦς·  
διὰ παντὸς γὰρ βαίνει. δυνατώτατον ἀνάγκη· κρα-  
τεῖ γὰρ πάντων. σοφώτατον χρόνος· εὑρίσκει γὰρ  
πάντα.

4. *How to make the Good your Friends.*

Δοκεῖς μοι λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὡς εἰ μέλλοιμεν  
ἀγαθόν τινα κτήσεσθαι φίλον, αὐτοὺς ἡμᾶς ἀγαθοὺς

<sup>1</sup> Here is a conclusion to a remote future supposition which is suppressed. *The boys would love me (if they should meet me);* a modest way of saying "they do, or will, love me." This is called the Potential Optative. *ἔνεκα* is poetic for *ἔνεκα*.

δεῖ γενέσθαι λέγειν τε καὶ πράττειν.<sup>1</sup> Σὺ δ' ὁσιον,  
ἔφη ὁ Σωκράτης, οἶόν τ' εἶναι καὶ πονηρὸν ὅντα  
ἀγαθοὺς φίλους κτήσασθαι;

II. 1. Ὁπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἴαν ἔρχεσθε  
μάχην, ἐγὼ ὑμῖν εἰδὼς δηλώσω. 2. συμβούλευσον  
ἡμῖν ὅτι σοι δοκεῖ κάλλιστον καὶ ἀριστον εἶναι, καὶ  
ὅ σοι τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον.

III. 1. I think that an ivory lyre was borne by the slave.  
2. Would that we might find a pleasant place. 3. The  
daughter of the king goes into the chorus with (having) an ivory  
lyre. 4. We know that the universe is the work of God.  
5. Good men are loved because of their good deeds. 6. Ye  
know not what ye are doing. 7. God is without origin.  
8. The mind runs through all (things), rules all things, and  
possesses all things. 9. If we intend to gain good friends  
we must (*χρῆ*) become good ourselves. 10. Sokrates said that  
it was not possible for a bad man to have good friends.  
11. If they should take away the arms, the soldiers would not  
be able to fight. 12. Let us give; let us be giving; let us  
be giving for ourselves. 13. If they should be placing; if  
they should stand. 14. Whenever he sacrifices he invites  
(calls) his friends. 15. Whenever he sacrificed he invited his  
friends. 16. Whenever he sacrifices he will invite his friends.

<sup>1</sup> Infinitives used as nouns — *in speech and action.*

## LESSON LIV. Formation of Words.

The Greek language is fruitful in derivatives. From this time forward many of the words we meet will be related to words already familiar. The following points will be helpful:

1. Adverbs are formed from adjectives by the ending *-ως*. The stem and accent appear as in the genitive plural; as, *καλῶς*, *honorably*.

For the comparative the accusative neuter of the adjective is used; as,

*καλλιον*, *more honorably*; *σοφώτερον*, *more wisely*.

For the superlative the accusative plural of the adjective is used; as,

*καλλιστα*, *most honorably*; *σοφώτατα*, *most wisely*.

2. The ending *-της* usually denotes person or agent, *-σις* action, and *-ματ*, nom. *-μα*, result of an action; as,

Primitive.	Person or Agent.	Action.	Result.
<i>ποιέω</i> ,	<i>ποιητής</i> , <i>poet</i> .	<i>ποίησις</i> , <i>act of making</i> ,	<i>ποίημα</i> , <i>thing made, poetry</i> .
<i>πόλις</i> ,	<i>πολίτης</i> ,	<i>τάξις</i> , <i>arrangement</i> ,	<i>τάξιμα</i> , <i>poem</i> .
<i>τάττω</i> ,		<i>τάξις</i> , <i>rank</i> .	
<i>πράττω</i> ,			<i>πράγμα</i> , <i>deed, thing</i> .
<i>τοξεύω</i> , <i>shoot</i> .	<i>τοξότης</i> , <i>bowman</i> .		<i>τόξευμα</i> , <i>arrow</i> .
<i>τόξον</i> , <i>bow</i> .			

3. Contract verbs are mostly derivative; as,

*ἀδικέω*, from *ἀδικος*. *δηλόω*, from *δῆλος*.

4. Nouns in *-ια* are derivative and denote quality; as,

*σοφία*, from *σοφός*. *φιλία*, from *φίλος*.

5. *Alpha privative.* *α* or *αν-* prefixed to a word reverses its meaning (cf. the syllable *un-* in English, — *UN-kind*, etc.) ; as,

ἀ-δικος, *unjust*.

ἀ-θάνατος, *deathless*.

6. *The ending -κός* denotes ability or fitness ; as,

βασιλικός, *fit to be a king*.

EXERCISE 1. Fix the meaning of the following words by their derivation :

ηδομαι (ηδύς), am pleased.

πονηρός (πόνος, toil), hard, bad (*in moral sense*).

στρατό-πεδον (πεδίον), camp.

γνώμη (γιγνώσκω), mind, opinion, sentiment.

ἀμφ-ότεροι (ἀμφί), both.

δια-φέρω, differ.

όμο-λογέω (άμα), agree, confess.

διδάσκω (διδάσκαλος), teach.

πρό-θυμος, zealous.

λοιπός (λείπω), left, remaining.

EXERCISE 2. Conjecture the meaning of the following words from their derivation : ἐλευθερία, ἀδύνατος, εὐδαιμονία, στρατηγέω, στρατοπέδειώ, ἄλλως, ἄπορος, ἄπορία, ἡδέως, κινδυνεύω, ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκαῖος, βασιλεῖος, κακῶς, πολεμικός, στρατιά, σύμμαχος, διδασκαλεῖον, συμμαχία, ἀκρόπολις.

EXERCISE 3. Frame short sentences, using the new words of this lesson.



## LESSON LV. The Speech of Kuros.

WORD STUDIES. ὅπως, πλῆθος, κραυγή, ὁράω; *be ashamed, homeward, promise.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Compliments and Promises of Kuros to the Hellenes in his Army on the eve of the Battle of Kunaxa.*

Ὥ οὐδρες Ἑλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἶναι, διὰ τοῦτο ἔλαβον. ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε<sup>1</sup> ἀνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἡς<sup>2</sup> κέκτησθε καὶ ὑπὲρ ἡς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονας ἡγοῦμαι. εὖ γὰρ ἵστε ὅτι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐλοίμην ἀν<sup>3</sup> ἀντὶ ὀν<sup>4</sup> ἔχω πάντων. ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἶνον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω. τὸ μὲν γὰρ πλῆθος πολὺ καὶ κραυγὴ πολλῆ ἐπιθήσονται. ἐὰν δὲ ταῦτα μὴ φοβήτε, τὰ ἀλλα<sup>5</sup> καὶ αἰσχύνεσθαι μοι δοκῶ, οἶους ἡμῶν γνώσεσθε τοὺς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ὄντας ἀνθρώπους. ὑμῶν δὲ

<sup>1</sup> A verb of exhortation is understood before ὅπως with the future indicative. *See to it that ye shall be worthy, etc.*

<sup>2</sup> The relative is here in the genitive, where we should expect the accusative. It is attracted to the case of its antecedent.

<sup>3</sup> Here is a conclusion to a remote future supposition which is suppressed. *I should choose (if it should be necessary).* This is called the Potential Optative.

<sup>4</sup> ἀντὶ governs πάντων. ὀν is attracted to the case of πάντων.

<sup>5</sup> *In other respects I seem to myself to be even ashamed of such men as you shall know those in our country to be.*

ἀνδρῶν ὄντων καὶ χρησίμων γενομένων, ἐγὼ ὑμῶν  
μὲν τὸν οἰκαδε βουλόμενον ἀπιέναι εὐδαίμονα  
ποιήσω ἀπελθεῖν, πολλοὺς δὲ οἶμαι ποιήσειν τὰ  
παρ’ ἐμοὶ ἐλέσθαι ἀντὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πατρίδι.

II. 1. We think you happy for the liberty which you possess. 2. The Hellenes became zealous when they heard Kuros, and gladly promised to go with him. 3. Kuros gladly saw his allies (being) zealous and warlike. 4. There were many bowmen in the camp. 5. We shall be compelled to incur danger. 6. The army was in perplexity and danger. 7. The Hellenes use-the-bow better than the barbarians. 8. I enjoy seeing the sun (I enjoy myself beholding the sun). 9. We saw the palace. 10. Kuros made clear his opinion. 11. It is impossible otherwise to go away from the palace. 12. Would that I had more power and more money!<sup>1</sup> 13. If we win the small (things) we shall also win the great. 14. Had we possessed the small we should have possessed the great. 15. A tyrant differs from a king, for the king's father was a king; but the tyrant seizes the power himself. 16. We happen to possess many slaves, but bad (ones).

<sup>1</sup> An attainable wish is expressed by the optative, with or without *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*. The negative is *μή*. A wish viewed as unattainable is expressed by a past tense of the indicative, with *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*. Compare with these forms the corresponding forms of conditional sentences.

### Appendix to Part IV. (A.) Résumé of Syntax.

We have now learned several important principles of syntax.

I. State the usage of the Greek language on each of the following points, and give examples from the passages below, or from other lessons:

1. Attributive and circumstantial participles.
2. Future conditions, — vivid and remote.
3. Conditions contrary to fact.
4. Three uses of the subjunctive.
5. Three uses of the optative.
6. The three forms of indirect discourse.

1. Εἴθε λύρα καλὴ γενοίμην ἐλεφαντίνη,  
καὶ με καλοὶ παῖδες φέροιεν Διονύσιον ἐς χορόν.

2. Τὸ θνήσκειν κακόν · οὕτως κεκρίκασι θεοί ·  
ἔθνησκον γάρ ἄν, εἴπερ καλὸν ἦν τόδε.

3. Τοῦ μὲν θανόντος οὐκ ἀν ἐνθυμοίμεθα  
εἴ τι φρονοῦμεν, πλεῖστον ἡμέρας μιᾶς.

4. Ἀγησίλαος ἐρωτώμενος διὰ τί μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους  
εὐδαιμονέστεροι εἰσιν οἱ Σπαρτιάται, Ὅτι, εἴπε, παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους οἵοι  
τέ εἰσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.

5. Ἀγάθων ἔφη τὸν ἄρχοντα τρία δεῖν ἀεὶ γιγνώσκειν, πρῶτον  
μὲν ὅτι ἀνθρώπων ἄρχει · δεύτερον, ὅτι κατὰ νόμους ἄρχει · τρίτον,  
ὅτι οὐκ ἀεὶ ἄρχει.

6. Ἀποθνήσκωμεν πρὸ τῆς πατρίδος.

7. Εἶπεν οὖτος ὁ ἀνὴρ ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, Ἰωνες τὸ γένος<sup>1</sup> ὄντες,  
ἄρχοιεν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔτη ἐβδομήκοντα.

<sup>1</sup> “Accusative of specification,” *Ionians in race*.

8. Εὐδαίμονες ἔσονται ὅσοι ἀν πρὸ πατρίδος θάνωσιν.
9. Αὐτὸς γὰρ ὁ πατὴρ φιλεῖ ὑμᾶς ὅτι ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ πεφιλήκατε.
10. Οὗτος Ἀδειμάντου 'κείνου τάφος, οὐδὲ διὰ βουλὰς  
Ἐλλὰς ἐλευθερίας ἀμφέθετο στέφανον.
11. Μὴ πιστεύσῃς τοῖς κακοῖς ἵνα μὴ ἐπιβουλεύωσιν.
12. Νῆες πλείστες ἡ εἰκοσιν ἡσαν αὐτῷ.
13. 'Η γῆ μέλαινα πίνει,  
πίνει δὲ δένδρε' αὐ γῆν,  
πίνει θάλασσα δ' αὔρας,  
ὅ δ' ἥλιος θάλασσαν,  
τὸν δ' ἥλιον σελήνη·  
τί μοι μάχεσθ', ἑταῖροι,  
καύτῳ θέλοντι πίνειν;

II. State the Greek usage, and give examples also, regarding: —

1. The position of *αὐτός* and *οὗτος*.

2. What is shown by the tense of an indicative, a circumstantial participle, and a verb in any other mode than the indicative.

3. The uses of the negatives *οὐ* and *μή*.

4. Verbs which govern the genitive or the dative.

5. The uses of the middle voice.

6. Three uses of *ἄν*.

7. Ways of denoting possession.

8. Verb with neuter plural subject.

9. Constructions with comparatives.

10. The pronoun of the third person.

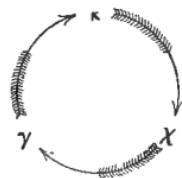
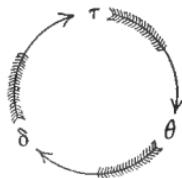
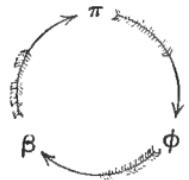
### Appendix to Part IV. (B.) Grimm's Law.

THE English language contains many words which have been derived, adopted, or "borrowed," from the Greek.

It also contains words which were never transferred from one language to another, but have been handed down in both languages from that remote period when the ancestors of the Greeks and our own dwelt together and constituted one people. These are called *cognate words*.

That the Greeks, Romans, Germans, and English descended from the same stock, and that their languages were once alike, is proved by a multitude of words and terminations which survive in two or more of these languages. Compare *εἰμί*, *sum*, and *am*; also the numerals.

In this transmission the mutes have been strangely "shifted." Let the three classes of mutes — surds, spirants, and sonants — be arranged thus, in endless series :



The "law," naturally subject to many exceptions, is this : Any mute which appears in Latin or Greek will be represented in English by the next mute in its series, and in German by the next but one.

Thus classic *π* should be represented by *f* (*φ*) in English, and by *b* in German ; classic *β* by *p* in English, and *f* in German ; etc.

Compare Greek *θύρα*, English *DOOR*, and German *Thür*,

<i>γένος</i>	KIND,	
<i>ἀπό</i>	OFF	<i>ab</i> ,
<i>δέκα</i>	TEN	<i>zehn</i> ,
<i>θυγάτηρ</i>	DAUGHTER	<i>Tochter</i> ,
<i>φέρω</i>	BEAR,	
<i>ὑδωρ</i>	WATER.	

This law is most fully exemplified in the lingual series.

PART FIFTH  
USE OF THE GRAMMAR



ΝΕΩΣ ΙΩΝΙΚΟΣ.

From the Century Magazine, by permission.

## LESSON LVI. Use of the Grammar: Writing Greek.

We are now to make the acquaintance of the Grammar, which contains a complete and scientific statement of the more important facts of the language. From this point the grammar will be your chief teacher, and by its aid you will advance toward independent scholarship.

First, learn how the grammar is arranged.

Look at the Table of Contents, and notice the general divisions of the book.

Look at the indices at the end of the volume, and learn how to find the references.

**GRAMMAR STUDIES.** For your first lesson look up in the grammar the subjects of *Breathings*, *Elision*, and *Accent*. Read attentively all that the grammar contains on these subjects, and

ask the teacher about anything you do not understand. Learn thoroughly sections given in coarse print, or those designated by your instructor.

**EXERCISE 1.** Copy the following lines in small letters with proper breathings and accents, and translate.

Η ΤΗΣ ΕΛΛΑΔΟΣ ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑ ΟΥ ΜΙΑΣ ΧΩΡΑΣ  
ΙΣΤΟΡΙΑ ΕΣΤΙΝ, ΆΛΛΑ ΤΟΥ ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΟΥ ΤΕΝΟΥΣ.  
ΟΙ ΓΑΡ ΕΛΛΗΝΕΣ ΩΙΚΗΣΑΝ ΚΑΙ ΕΝ ΕΥΡΩΠΗΙ ΚΑΙ  
ΕΝ ΑΣΙΑΙ ΚΑΙ ΕΝ ΠΟΛΛΑΙΣ ΝΗΣΟΙΣ.

ΗΣΑΝ ΜΕΝ ΟΥΝ ΕΝ ΤΗΙ ΑΡΧΗΙ ΠΟΛΛΟΙ  
ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΣ ΤΩΝ ΕΛΛΗΝΩΝ, ΚΑΙ ΕΚΑΣΤΗ ΠΟΛΙΣ  
ΕΠΕΙΡΑΤΟ ΑΥΤΟΝΟΜΟΣ ΕΙΝΑΙ· ΠΑΝΤΕΣ ΔΕ ΤΟΙΣ  
ΑΥΤΟΙΣ ΕΘΥΟΝ ΘΕΟΙΣ· ΚΑΙ ΠΑΝΤΕΣ ΤΟΥΣ  
ΒΑΡΒΑΡΟΥΣ ΕΜΙΣΟΥΝ.

ΠΟΛΛΑΙ ΔΕ ΜΥΘΟΙ ΑΕΓΟΝΤΑΙ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΩΝ  
ΘΕΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΤΩΝ ΤΟΥ ΗΡΩΙΚΟΥ ΧΡΟΝΟΥ ΑΝ-  
ΔΡΩΝ· ΠΕΡΙ ΜΕΝ ΤΟΥ ΚΑΔΜΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΘΗΒΑΙΟΥ,  
ΠΕΡΙ ΔΕ ΤΟΥ ΘΗΣΕΟΣ, ΠΕΡΙ ΔΕ ΚΑΙ ΗΡΑ-  
ΚΛΕΟΥΣ. ΜΑΛΙΣΤΑ ΔΕ Ο ΟΜΗΡΟΣ ΛΕΓΕΙ ΠΩΣ ΟΙ  
ΑΧΑΙΟΙ [ΟΥ ΓΑΡ ΚΑΛΕΙ ΑΥΤΟΥΣ Ο ΟΜΗΡΟΣ  
ΕΛΛΗΝΑΣ] ΕΠΟΛΕΜΟΥΝ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΡΟΙΑΝ. Ο ΜΕΝ  
ΑΓΑΜΕΜΝΩΝ, ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ ΜΥΚΗΝΩΝ, ΣΤΡΑΤΗΓΟΣ  
HN, ΑΧΙΛΛΕΥΣ ΔΕ Ο ΑΡΙΣΤΟΣ ΑΝΗΡ ΜΑΧΕΣΘΑΙ,  
ΟΔΥΣΣΕΥΣ ΔΕ Ο ΣΟΦΩΤΑΤΟΣ. ΠΑΝΤΕΣ ΔΕ ΑΝ-  
ΘΡΩΠΟΙ ΑΚΗΚΟΑΣΙ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΟΥΤΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΠΟΛΕ-  
ΜΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΤΡΩΙΚΟΥ ΚΑΙ ΟΜΗΡΟΥ ΤΟΥ ΤΗΣ  
ΠΟΙΗΣΕΩΣ ΠΑΤΡΟΣ.

ΟΙ ΔΕ ΕΛΛΗΝΕΣ ΕΠΟΛΕΜΟΥΝ ΚΑΙ ΑΛΛΗΛΟΙΣ.  
ΟΙ ΓΑΡ ΔΩΡΙΕΙΣ ΕΔΙΩΞΑΝ ΤΟΥΣ ΑΧΑΙΟΥΣ ΕΚ  
ΤΗΣ ΠΕΛΟΠΟΝΝΗΣΟΥ.

## LESSON LVII. The Vowel Declensions.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The Vowel Declensions (first and second) except remarks about the dialects, Homer, etc.

WORD STUDIES. (Review carefully the directions given in Lesson XLIII.) *χειροτέχνης, δίκη, μέντοι, αὐτόνομος, οἰκοδομική, μαθητής, δῆ, νέκταρ, ἡγεμονία, μιμνήσκω; memory, colony, oligarchy, democracy, cardinal numbers from one to twenty.*

### Reading and Translations.

NOTE. The student must not fail to *read* the Greek paragraph aloud, to note the force of the particles in connected discourse, and to prepare for examination upon the subject matter. The following lessons give a brief outline of Hellenic history.

#### I. *The Greek Mythology.*

Οἱ ποιηταὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι Κρόνος ὁ Οὐρανοῦ καὶ Γῆς νιὸς ἀφέλοιτο μὲν τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ πατρός, αὐτὸς δὲ ὑστερον ἀφαιρεθείη ὑπὸ τοῦ νιοῦ. Ζεὺς δὲ ὁ Κρόνου νιὸς πατὴρ εἶη θεῶν τε καὶ ἀνθρώπων.

Ζεὺς οὖν ἀνὴρ ἦν καὶ ἀδελφὸς Ἡρας, καὶ ἐκείνων ἐγένοντο Ἄρης καὶ Ἡφαιστος. Οἱ μὲν Ἄρης θεὸς πολέμου ἦν, ὁ δὲ Ἡφαιστος σοφώτατος χειροτέχνης. Ἀθήνη δὲ καὶ θυγάτηρ Διός, καὶ μήτηρ αὐτῆς οὐκ ἦν. Διὸς δὲ καὶ γίγνονται Ἄρτεμις καὶ Ἀπόλλων.

Ἄλλ' Ἄφροδίτη τῶν θεῶν καλλίστη ἦν· καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἐρμῆς ἄγγελος τῶν θεῶν, Διόνυσος δὲ ὁ θεὸς οἴνου.

Οι δὴ θεοὶ ὥκουν ἐν τῷ Ὀλύμπῳ, καὶ ὁ σῖτος αὐτοῖς ἦν ἀμβροσία καὶ νέκταρ. ὁ μὲν βίος αὐτῶν ἥδιστος ἦν, τῆς γὰρ λύρας τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἥκουν, καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἔστελλον ἀγαθόν τε καὶ κακόν, φίλοι ὅντες ξένοις καὶ τοὺς νόμους τῆς δίκης φυλάττοντες. αὐτοὶ μέντοι ἀλλήλους πολλάκις ἥδικουν.

Ἄδελφοὶ τοῦ Διὸς ἦσαν Ποσειδῶν, ὃς τῆς θαλάσσης ἥρχε, καὶ Ἀιδης, ὁ τῶν ἀποθανόντων βασιλεύς.

Πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐλέγοντο ἐννέα μοῦσαι οἰκεῖν ἐν Ἐλικῶνι καὶ Παρνασῷ θυγατέρες Μημοσύνης· καὶ πάντες οἱ ποταμοὶ ἐνομίζοντο θεοί.

Πάντες οἱ Ἑλληνες ἔθνον τοῖς θεοῖς, καὶ πολλάκις εἰς Δῆλον ἐπορεύοντο καὶ Δελφοὺς ἵνα ἐρωτήσωσι τὸν Ἀπόλλωνα.

II. 1. The Greeks had many beautiful myths concerning their gods. 2. We ought to be wise when we have good teachers. 3. They seized the satrap, and placed him on a small island. 4. (See to it) that ye shall be worthy of the liberty which ye possess. 5. When God had created the world he gave man supremacy over<sup>1</sup> all living (creatures). 6. The Athenians made an alliance with (*πρός* w. A.) the people in the islands that they might conquer the common enemy. 7. Some of the colonies became greater than the city from which they had their origin. 8. When colonies had been sent out Hellas became great. 9. On the expulsion of the tyrants<sup>2</sup> the Athenians became independent. 10. A democracy was established that the people might have justice.

<sup>1</sup> Government of.

<sup>2</sup> Genitive absolute.

## LESSON LVIII. The Consonant Declension: Mute and Liquid Stems.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The topic of the lesson, and consonant changes so far as they appear in this declension.

WORD STUDIES. *υστερος, έτος, χράομαι, δέομαι, ἀφικνέομαι, trench, map, slay*; the cardinal numbers from twenty upward.

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. *The Lyric Age.*

"Τστεροι δὲ τοῦ Ὄμηρον οἵ λυρικοὶ ἐγένοντο. ὁ ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ μέγας ἀγῶν ἐτέθη ἑπτακοσίοις ἔτεσι καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ ἐξ πρὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ. ἀπὸ μὲν οὐν τοῦ πρώτου ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ ἀγῶνος εἰς τὸν πόλεμον τὸν Μηδικὸν καλεῖται ὁ λυρικὸς χρόνος. πολλοὶ δὲ πόλεμοι ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐγένοντο, τῶν γὰρ βασιλέων ἀπολομένων ὀλιγαρχίαι κατέστησαν. πολλαὶ δὲ καὶ ἀποικίαι ἀπεστάλησαν. ἐγένετο δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἡ οἰκοδομική.

"Εθηκε δὴ νόμους τοῖς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίοις ὁ Λυκοῦργος, τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις ὁ Σόλων.

"Εγραψαν δὴ οἱ τότε ποιηταὶ περὶ πολέμου καὶ περὶ φιλίας καὶ περὶ οἴνου καὶ περὶ σοφίας. πάντες γὰρ οἱ γράφοντες ποιηταὶ ἦσαν, καὶ οἱ φιλόσοφοι, ὥσπερ Πυθαγόρας, καὶ χειροτέχναι καὶ στρατιώται καὶ οἱ θύοντες καὶ οἱ πίνοντες ἔχαιρον τῇ λύρᾳ.

‘Ο μὲν Ἀρχίλοχος ἐνομίζετο ὅσος τῷ Ὄμηρῷ, ἡ δὲ Σαπφώ ὑπὸ τοῦ Σόλωνος ἐκλήθη ἡ δεκάτη Μοῦσα.

Αἱ δὴ ὀλιγαρχίαι ὑπὸ τῶν τότε γιγνομένων τυράννων κατελύθησαν, καὶ οἱ τύραννοι ἐδιώχθησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐγένοντο αἱ δημοκρατίαι. Ἰππαρχον οὖν, τύραννον τῶν Ἀθηναίων, Ἀρμόδιος καὶ Ἀριστογείτων ἔκτειναν.

II. 1. But Proxenos, for he happened to be marching behind the others, forthwith leading into the midst, presented arms, and asked Klearchos not to be doing these things. 2. It seems best to me that men should go (*infin.*) to Kuros and ask him how he wishes to employ us; and that if the matter seems honorable, we should follow (him). 3. But when Kuros was calling I took (*partic.*) you and began-my-march, that, if he should need anything, I might assist him. 4. And they arrive at the first station by night, and when they had stacked arms the generals and captains of the Hellenes came together. 5. In what year was the Olympic game established? 6. Who slew the “tyrant” at Athens? 7. They say that the oligarchy in the time of Sokrates was very unjust. 8. They said that the oligarchy was very unjust. 9. The pupils obey the teacher because they love him. 10. If we are able, we will seize the place. 11. We all admire the architecture of the Hellenes. 12. The allies happened to be going through a river. 13. Let us bear the soldier’s body to the grave. 14. Let no one desire to be rich rather than to live honorably. 15. Give me neither great possessions, nor very small. 16. The soldiers gladly incur danger when Kuros leads.

## LESSON LIX. The Consonant Declension.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The topic of the lesson.

WORD STUDIES. στόλος, ἡττάμαι, παρασκευάζω, ὥστε, φανερός, ὅπου, ἔτι, καί, ἥδη, πώποτε, πλέω, ὑπάρχω, ἐπιτήδειος, ταχύς; *no longer, there, where, pay, deceive — lie.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *The Median (Persian) Wars.*

Πεντακοσίους ἔτεσι πρὸ Χριστοῦ ἀπέστησαν αἱ ἐν Ἀσίᾳ Ἑλληνικαὶ πόλεις ἀπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως, καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι ὠφέλουν αὐτάς. νικήσας οὖν τὰς ἐν Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις ἐποιήσατο ὁ Δαρεῖος στόλον πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ ἡ μάχη ἐν τῷ Μαραθῶνι ἐγένετο. ἐνταῦθα δὴ πρῶτον ἐμαχέσαντο Ἑλληνες Μῆδοις, καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι ἡττήθησαν.

Ἄποθανόντος δὲ τοῦ Δαρείου, Ξέρξης παρεσκεύαζε μείζω στόλον, ποιῶν γέφυραν ὑπὲρ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου καὶ τάφρον διὰ τοῦ Ἀθω, ὥστε οἱ Μῆδοι ἐλέγοντο ἐλαύνειν ὑπὲρ τῆς θαλάσσης καὶ πλεῦν διὰ τῆς γῆς.

Ἐμαχέσατο τοίνυν αὐτοῖς ἐν ταῖς Θερμοπύλαις Λεωνίδας καὶ οἱ τριακόσιοι ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμονίας, καὶ ἀπέθανον πάντες. ἐπειτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, λιπόντες τὴν πόλιν, ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐμαχέσαντο μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ἐν Σαλαμῖνι, καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι ἡττήσαν. οὗτος ὁ πόλεμος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἔδωκε τὴν ἡγεμονίαν.

II. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. 'Τπάρχει γὰρ νῦν ἡμῖν οὐδὲν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων.
2. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην.
3. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν γυναικα ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.
4. εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπεν, ὡς ἐπιθυμῶν πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὡς τάχιστα.
5. καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἀν οἴμαι εἶναι εὐδαιμων, ὅπου ἀν ὁ.

1. The plain is still to be seen (evident) where the Medes were defeated, but the arms are no longer there.
2. Let us burn the villages at once.
3. Were you ever yet deceived by Kuros?
4. The Medes marched over the sea and sailed through the land.
5. Portions of the walls of Athens are still to be seen.
6. The barbarians will no longer be burning the villages of Attikē.
7. They asked Kuros to give them pay.
8. Were you ever in the plain where the battle occurred?
9. The barbarians were defeated, so that they fled by night.
10. The Hellenes prepared ships that they might sail to the islands.
11. Kuros employed both Hellenes and barbarians.
12. His mother favored Kuros, and sent him from the city as quickly as possible.

## LESSON LX. Irregular Nouns.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The "Attic Second Declension." Nouns: contracted, irregular.

WORD STUDIES. *νεώς, ὁστοῦν, ἥλεως, ἐκβάλλω, δόρυ, αὐθίς, κέρας, ἐνοέω*; *hall, dog, woman, hand, water, mind, just, left, mountain, Sōkratēs, Periklēs, be captured.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Periklēs and the Athenian Empire.*

Ἡττηθέντων δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς συνεβούλεύετο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις μεγάλα τείχη ποιήσασθαι, ἵνα μὴ αὐθίς ἡ πόλις ἀλοίη· καὶ μάλιστα πολλὰς ναῦς ποιεῖσθαι ἵνα τῆς θαλάσσης ἄρχωσιν. οὗτως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐδύναντο ἐκβαλεῖν τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐκ τῶν νήσων. ἐγένοντο οὖν σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν πλείους ἢ τριακόσιαι πόλεις καὶ νῆσοι. Ἀριστείδης δέ, ὁ δίκαιος καλούμενος, ἐποίει τὴν συμμαχίαν.

Τότε δὴ ἐγένετο Περικλῆς, ὁ ὄρῶν τὴν δύναμίν τε καὶ τὸν κίνδυνον τῆς Ἑλλάδος. ἐνίκησε μὲν οὖν τοὺς ἀφεστῶτας τῶν συμμάχων, ἥθελε δὲ μὴ πολεμεῖν. Τέχνη γὰρ καὶ γράμμασι καὶ πολίταις ἀγαθοῖς ἐβούλετο τὴν πόλιν ποιῆσαι μεγάλην.

Τότε δὴ ἐγένοντο Φειδίας καὶ Αἰσχύλος καὶ Σοφοκλῆς καὶ Ἡρόδοτος ὃς ἔγραψε τὴν τῶν Μηδικῶν ἱστορίαν.

Οὐτως ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλις ἦρχε τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη, καὶ ἐγένετο διδάσκαλος τῆς οἰκουμένης.

II. 1. There the king's wife arrived at the camp of Kuros ; and it was said that she gave Kuros much money. 2. When some one desired to show Alexander the wives of Darius, he said, I will not be conquered by the women after conquering the men. 3. The canals from the river are large, so that boats sail in them. 4. Tell to me, then, what you have in mind about a friend who wishes to assist (you). 5. But, gentlemen, it is evident that all good (things) will belong to (be of) the victors. 6. There it was said the wife of the Median king fled when the Medes were driven from their government. 7. Thence he marches one stage, with the river on the right and the mountains on the left.



BOΥΣ.

From the Century Magazine, by permission.

## LESSON LXI. Elements of the Verb.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Verbs: augment, reduplication, stems, tense stems, variable vowels, mode signs, endings.

Principal parts, synopsis, and conjugation of  $\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega$ .

Combining the work of Lessons XXI and XXXVII, we have

### A COMPLETE FORMULA.

I. IN GENERAL.—Kind, Theme, Stem, Class, Parts, Stem Changes.

II. IN PARTICULAR.—Full or Unmodified Form, Elements, Principles of Change.

III. RESULTS.—Tense, Mode, Voice, Person, Number.

Special rule for accent if any applies.

Thus:  $\Delta\acute{\nu}\omega\nu\sigma\iota$  is a pure verb from  $\lambda\acute{\nu}\omega$ , stem  $\lambda\acute{\nu}\nu$ , etc.

The unmodified form is  $\lambda\acute{\nu}\text{-}\sigma\text{-}\nu\sigma\iota$ , of which  $\lambda\acute{\nu}\nu$  is the stem,  $\sigma$  the variable vowel, and  $\nu\sigma\iota$  the ending. N before  $\sigma$  is dropped, etc.

This form is found in the present indicative active, third plural.

EXERCISE 1. Describe as above:

1. ἔλιπες.
2. λύωμεν.
3. λύοιο.
4. λύεσθε.
5. λύσῃ.
6. λέλυματ.
7. λύσαις.
8. λύσαι.
9. λυσοίσθην.
10. λελυσόμενος.
11. ἔλύσω.
12. ἔλύσου.
13. λύσαι.
14. λύῃ.
15. λύσω.
16. λύσασθαι.
17. λύσων.
18. λυθείην.
19. λύσας.
20. λυθῆναι.

WORD STUDIES. γέ, τοίνυν, καθαιρέω, ὅμνυμι, ὄρκος, ὑποπτεύω, ὑποψία, λοιμός; wound, however, pledge, collect, nevertheless.

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. *The Peloponnesian War.*

Οι δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ οἱ Δωριεῖς πάντες, ἐμίσουν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους· καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκέτι δικαίως ἥρχον. πόλεμος οὖν τῶν Πελοποννησίων πρὸς τοὺς Αθηναίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ἐγένετο,

καὶ τοῖς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίοις μείζων δύναμις ἦν κατὰ γῆν, τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις κατὰ θάλασσαν.

Ἐλθόντες τοίνυν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι εἰς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐδίωκον τοὺς ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν εἰς τὴν πόλιν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀναβάντες εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἥγον καὶ ἔφερον τὴν Λακωνικήν. λοιμοῦ δὲ γενομένου ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ ἀποθησκόντων πολλῶν, ἀπέθανε καὶ ὁ Περικλῆς.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι γενόμενοι πονηρότεροι φαίνονται. ἔξεπεμψαν μέντοι πολλὰς ναῦς καὶ στόλους μεγάλους πολεμοῦντες ἔτη ἔπτα καὶ εἴκοσιν. πολλοὶ δὲ πειρώμενοι κρατήσαι τῆς Σικελίας ἀπώλοντο, [εὐρὲ τὴν Σικελίαν ἐπὶ τῷ πίνακι,] καὶ Λύσανδρος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, οὐκ ὅντος σίτου, τῆς πόλεως κρατήσας καθείλετο τὰ μεγάλα τείχη. οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡγεμονία.

Σωκράτης δέ, ὁ τῆς φιλοσοφίας πατήρ, ἔζη ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ, καὶ ὁ Πλάτων αὐτοῦ μαθητὴς ἦν.

II. 1. There they swore many oaths and gave pledges (right hands). 2. They already began-to-suspect that they were going against the king. 3. Three men, who were in the left wing, were wounded by arrows. 4. The soldiers, however, refused to go, at least without greater pay. 5. Will you betray your friends after giving pledges? 6. A suspicion arose that he was (is) leading against the king, but nevertheless it seemed best to proceed. 7. But Kuros collected an army and besieged the place, both by land and by sea. 8. Many perished by the plague.

## LESSON LXII. -μι Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. -μι verbs, with synopsis and conjugation of *ἴστημι* (peculiarities of *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, *δύναμαι*, and *ἐπίσταμαι* are reserved for the next lesson).

WORD STUDIES. *πρότερος*, *σφόδρα*, *πρίν*, *μέχρι*, *πάνυ*, *ψεύδω*, *ἐκβάλλω*, *παντάπασι*, *ἔξεστι*, *ὅποι*, *ὅπου*, *ὅπότε*, *πλήν*, *ὅπόσος*; *cross over*, *thus*, *once*, *frighten*, *promise*, *just as*.

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Διέβησαν ὁδε. 2. καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ιέναι, ἐὰν μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ, ὥσπερ τοῖς προτέροις μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάσιν. 3. τότε δὴ καὶ ἐγνώσθη ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι τὸν ἄνθρωπον πέμψαιεν. 4. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἀκούσας ἐφοβεῖτο σφόδρα. 5. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα λήψονται τῆς πρόσθεν ἔνεκα περὶ ἐμὲ ἀρετῆς. 6. Κῦρος δεῖται αὐτοῦ μὴ παύσασθαι πολεμοῦντος πρὶν ἀν αὐτῷ συμβουλεύσηται. 7. ὁ δ' ὑπέσχετο ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσειν ἀργύριον, ἐπὰν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν μέχρι ἀν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἑλληνας εἰς τὴν πατρίδα πάλιν. 8. καλεῖ με ὡς Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 9. ἐν τῇ Κύρου ἀρχῇ ἔξην πορεύεσθαι ὅποι τις ἥθελεν οὐδὲν ἀδικούμενον. 10. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ

συμμάχσυς, καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν εὐδαιμων ἔσομαι ὅπου ἀν  
ἄ. 11. ἦν δὲ τούτων τῶν σταθμῶν οὓς πάνυ  
μακροὺς ἤλαυνεν, ὅπότε πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιτο ἐλθεῖν.  
12. ὁ δὲ ὡς ἀπῆλθε κινδυνεύσας, βουλεύεται ὅπως  
μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 13. καὶ τῷ  
στρατηγῷ ἤκειν παραγγέλλει λαβόντα τοὺς ἄν-  
δρας πλὴν ὅπόσοι ἴκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις  
φυλάττειν. 14. Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί<sup>1</sup>  
ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι, ἔπεισε τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας  
ἔπεσθαι.

- II. 1. Unless they receive more money they will not go.
2. After crossing the trench they went forward as quickly as possible.
3. On hearing these things the soldiers were exceedingly afraid.
4. The barbarians did not await their attack (them), but fled, and the others pursued up to a certain village.
5. They ought to receive crowns on account of their valor.
6. Do not cease prosecuting the war until you confer with me.
7. When they come to the city he will give them silver, just as to those who went up before.
8. He ordered the generals to collect soldiers on the ground that he wished to expel the Pisidai altogether from the country.
9. We were formerly deceived by the Pisidai.
10. Menōn's army was persuaded to follow before it was clear what the others would do.

#### NOTES ON SENTENCES FROM XENOPHON.

2. *They refused to go . . . as to those who went up before.* 3. Opt. of indirect discourse.
6. *πρὶν* *ἄν . . .* = more vivid condition.
9. *οὐδὲν ἀδικούμενον*, without any injury.
11. *There were some of the day's journeys which he marched very long.* *βούλοιτο*, gen. past condition.
13. *Kuros* needs all but those in garrisons.
14. *πρὶν* w. infin., *before it was clear.*

LESSON LXIII. -μι Verbs: *τίθημι*, *δύναμαι* &c. τ. λ.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Special irregularities and complete synopsis of *ἴημι*, *τίθημι*, and *δίδωμι*; also *δύναμαι* and *ἐπίσταμαι*.

EXERCISE 1. Describe according to the Formula:

1. *δῶμαι*.
2. *ἔδου*.
3. *ἔθεσαν*.
4. *θέσ*.
5. *ἔτιθην*.
6. *τιθῆ*
7. *τεμεν*.
8. *ἰῶμαι*.
9. *ῳ*.
10. *εἴμην*.
11. *εἴναι*.
12. *δύνωμαι*.
13. *ἔδύνω*.
14. *ἐπίσταιτο*.
15. *ἔδιδους*.

WORD STUDIES. *Χαίρω*, ὥρα, μάθημα, πάσχω, ἀποδείκνυμι, *Ἐλληνίζω*, *πότερος*; *to-morrow*, *to-day*, *yesterday*, *leaf*—*page*, *read*.

I. *Ephameinōndas of Thebes.*

‘*Η τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡγεμονία ἐτελεύτησε τέσσαροι καὶ τετρακοσίοις ἔτεσι πρὸ Χριστοῦ.*

Οι δὴ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀγαθοὶ μὲν ἦσαν μάχεσθαι, κεκτημένοι ἀρετὴν τοῦ σώματος· ἀρχεσθαι δὲ τῶν Ἐλλήνων κακοί· καὶ γὰρ ὀλιγαρχίας ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι καθίσταντο, τοῦ δήμου ἀφαιρούμενοι τὴν δύναμιν.

‘Ο δὲ Ἐπαμεινώνδας, ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἐστρατεύετο εἰς τὴν Πελοπόννησον μεγάλην στρατιὰν ἔχων, καὶ τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἡγεμονίαν κατέλυσεν· τοὺς γὰρ Λακεδαιμονίους μάχαις τέσσαρσιν ἐνίκησεν. αὐτὸς δ’ ἐν Μαντινείᾳ μαχόμενος ἀπέθανε, καὶ οἱ Θηβαῖοι οὐκ ἐδύναντο τῇ νίκῃ χρῆσθαι.

‘Ο Ἐπαμεινώνδας μέγιστος δὴ ὁν ἴσμεν στρατηγῶν ἐγένετο· καὶ γὰρ Ἀλέξανδρος καὶ Ναπολεὼν καὶ ὅλως οἱ νικῶντες στρατηγοὶ ἔχρωντο ταῖς τοῦ Ἐπαμεινώνδου τέχναις.

Εἰ μὴ ἐγένετο Ἐπαμεινώνδας, οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὴν ἡγεμονίαν οὐκ ἀν εἶχον.

II. *Hints for class-room conversation.*

1. Good-day, I am glad to see (seeing) you. *go.*
2. And I am glad to be (being) here. It is a fine day. *to die*
3. Very. We shall read with pleasure (ἡδέως). Where is the lesson?
4. On the tenth page, where Kuros marshals the troops.
5. But first tell me what we read about yesterday.
6. We were reading of the Peloponnesian war.
7. Do you remember when that war arose?
8. The war ended, and the long walls were taken down, four hundred and four years before Christ.
9. Which do you most admire, the Athenians or the Lakedaimonians?
10. *I* at least admire the Lakedaimonians, for they were brave.
11. But do you admire the Athenians?
12. Exceedingly (*μάλα γε*), for they were both brave and wise.
13. Very good (*καλῶς γε*). But did you find the lesson hard to-day?
14. Not at all (*οὐ πάνυ*), for (*καὶ γάρ*) I enjoy reading.
15. What is the matter that you are not able to read faster?
16. I do not know how to find the words, and remember them.
17. Give me the book, and I will show you how you ought (*χρηγί*) to read.

*Extend these exercises, adding the phrases which you hear most frequently in the class-room.*

## LESSON LXIV. Verbs with Second Aorists.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Formation of the second aorist, with complete synopsis and conjugation of *φεύγω*. Accent of infinitives and participles. Conjugation of *οἴδα*.

WORD STUDIES. *ἴημι, ἀμαρτάνω, παύω, μέσος, μόνος, καθίζω, δύω, ἀφίημι, στάδιον*; *strike, flow, such, as follows, go — be gone.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Philip and Demosthenes.*

Νῦν δὲ μέλλομεν ἀναγιγνώσκειν περὶ τῆς τελευτῆς τῆς ἐν Ἑλλάδι ἐλευθερίας. οἱ γὰρ πολῖται πλούσιοι μὲν ἦσαν, τοῦ δὲ κινδύνου τοῦ τῆς πατρίδος οὐ πάνυ ἐνεθυμοῦντο.

Φίλιππος δὴ βασιλεὺς ἦν Μακεδονίας [χρὴ εὑρεῖν τὴν Μακεδονίαν ἐπὶ τῷ πίνακι], οὐδέποτε μὲν νομισθεὶς Ἑλλην εἶναι, τῶν δὲ Ἑλλήνων πάντων ἥγεισθαι ἐπιθυμῶν.

Ἐτι δὲ νεανίας ὀν ὥκησε χρόνον ὀλίγον ἐν ταῖς Θήβαις, καὶ ἥδη τὰς Ἑπαμεινάνδου βουλάς, καὶ τὰς πολέμου τέχνας.

Δημοσθένης δέ, ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, μόνος ἥσθετο τὰς τοῦ Φιλίππου βουλάς, ἐπιστάμενος τὸν κίνδυνον. οὗτος συνεβούλευε πᾶσι τοῖς Ἑλλησι συμμαχίαν ποιήσασθαι. ἐμίσουν δὲ ἀλλήλους καὶ βουλόμενοι ἔκαστοι τοὺς ἄλλους νικηθῆναι.

Ἄλλ' ἐπεὶ ἐγγὺς ἦν ὁ Φίλιππος ἔχων στρατιάν, ἐλαύνουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς Χαιρώνειαν, καὶ Δημο-

σθένης πείθει τοὺς Θηβαίους, φιλίους οὐκ ὄντας τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, συστρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τοὺς κοινοὺς πολεμίους.

Μάχης δὲ ἐνταῦθα γενομένης, ἐνικήθησαν οἱ σύμμαχοι.

‘Ο δὲ τῶν ἀπολομένων τάφος καὶ νῦν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ χώρᾳ φανερός ἐστιν.

Εἴπερ ἵσην γνώμη δύναμιν, Δημόσθενες, εἶχες οὕποτον ἀν Ἑλλήνων ἥρξεν Ἀργης Μακεδών.

II. 1. When he had said ‘I see the man,’ he rushed upon him and struck, with the spear in his right hand, but he missed him. 2. I hear that there are many such things which it is necessary to stop. 3. But through the midst of the plain flows the Maiandros river. 4. The Hellenes and the barbarians were ten stadia apart ; the former proceeded (on their way) and the latter followed the rest of the day. 5. There he no longer obeys, but goes sailing to the Hellēspontos. 6. But he came to station guards. 7. But after these things, when the sun had already set, he collected the captains and spoke as follows. 8. But he replied that he heard that his enemy was at the river, twelve day’s journeys away.<sup>1</sup> 9. They asked him to send them away. 10. They rushed into the plain. 11. He refrained from plundering (*τοῦ w. infin.*) the country. 12. Never pause until you overpower all your enemies. 13. All the rivers flow into the sea, but the sea is not full. 14. Menōn persuades his men before it is clear whether the others will follow Kuros or not.

<sup>1</sup> Use partic. of *ἀπέχω*.

## LESSON LXV. Contract Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Contraction of vowels. Accent of contracts. Synopsis and conjugation of typical verbs, and analysis of typical words by the Formula.

WORD STUDIES. *σφενδονάω*, *ὅπισθε*, *εἰκός*, *πεζός*, *δεινός*, *ἔάω*, *ἐκών*, *ὑπολαμβάνω*, *ἐπιχειρέω*; *whole*, *full*, *within*, *without*—*on the farther side, reply, truce—treaty*.

I. *Alexander the Great.*

Ἡ τελευτὴ μέντοι τῆς Ἑλλάδος τῇ οἰκουμένῃ ἔδωκε τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς τέχνας τε καὶ τὰ γράμματα.

Ἐμαχέσατο τοίνυν ἐν τῇ Χαιρωνείᾳ ὁ νικήσων τὴν οἰκουμένην. Φιλίππου γὰρ ἀποθανόντος, κατέστη ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν ὃν εἴκοσιν ἔτῶν, καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων ἀφεστώτων κατέλυσε τὰς μὲν Θήβας, τοῦ δὲ Πινδάρου οἴκου ἐφείσατο.

Ἐπιθυμῶν δὲ χρήματά τε καὶ ὅνομα μέγα κτήσασθαι διαβὰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ἐστρατεύετο εἰς Ἀσίαν. ἀλλὰ τίς οὐκ ἀκήκοε περὶ τῆς πορείας καὶ τῶν νικῶν Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ μεγάλου;

Ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ γλῶσσα ἔπειται τῷ νικῶντι· καιρὸς γὰρ ἦν πάντας ἀνθρώπους ἐπίστασθαι τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων σοφίαν.

Αὐτὸς μὲν ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος οὗνω νικηθεὶς τελεύτᾳ ἐν Βαβυλῶνι ἔτεσι τριακοσίοις εἴκοσι καὶ τρισὶ πρὸ Χριστοῦ· σῆμα δὲ μέγιστον Ἀλεξάνδρεια ἦ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ πόλις.

II. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Ἀπεκρίνατο Κλέαρχος, Ἡν μὲν μένωμεν, σπουδαὶ ἔσονται, ἀπιοῦσι δὲ καὶ προϊοῦσι πόλεμος.
2. τίς οὗτως ἔστι δεινὸς λέγειν ὥστε σε πεῖσαι λέγων ; 3. καὶ οἱ Ἑλληνες παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς βασιλέως προσιόντος καὶ δεξόμενοι. 4. καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν τοὺς παρὰ Κλέαρχον ἀπελθόντας, εἴα Κῦρος τὸν Κλέαρχον ἔχειν.
5. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἑλληνας· ὥστε καὶ χρήματα ἔδοσαν αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι. 6. ὁ δὲ ὑπολαβὼν εἶπεν, Οὗτοι μὲν λέγουσιν ἄλλα· σὺ δὲ ἡμῖν εἰπέ, τί λέγεις.

- III. 1. The Hellenes hurled with the sling farther<sup>1</sup> than the barbarians.
2. But all urged him not to take-part-in-the-battle, but to place himself (*τάττεσθαι*) behind others.
3. It is likely that the enemy will come (*ἥξειν*) at daybreak (at the same time with the day).
4. They marched through the plain the whole day.
5. He has an infantry force which we all both see and know.
6. The trench, he said, is not always full of water.
7. It seems best to me that men who are suitable should go to Kuros and ask him how he wishes to employ us.
8. At daybreak came a messenger, saying that the enemy had left their camp when they perceived that the army was already within the mountains.
9. He stationed soldiers within and without the walls.
10. He is able in speech, but I will not willingly be persuaded.
11. Orontas attempted to go over (go away) to the king.
12. He said that he honored (*infin.*) those (men) who were good for war (to fight).

<sup>1</sup> εἰς μακρύτερον.

## LESSON LXVI. Liquid Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Synopsis and conjugation of typical liquid verbs.

WORD STUDIES. λανθάνω, διαπράττω, σκοπέω, ἐφίστημι, ἔρομαι, δρμάω, ὅθεν, ἔως, εἴτε . . . εἴτε, ἐπειδή, τρέπω; *give pain, save.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Βουλοίμην δ' ἀν λαθεῖν Κῦρον ἀπελθών.
2. δῆλος ἦν λυπούμενος. 3. ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἥκων ἔλεγεν, ὅτι διαπεπραγμένος ἥκοι παρὰ βασιλέως δοθῆναι αὐτῷ σώζειν τοὺς Ἕλληνας. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ σκοπῶν οὐδύναμαι οὔτε σὲ αἰσθέσθαι πειρώμενον ἥμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν, ἐγώ τε οἶδα ὅτι ἡμεῖς γε οὐδὲ ἐννοοῦμεν τοιοῦτον οὐδέν, ἔδοξέ μοι εἰς λόγους σοι ἐλθεῖν, ὅπως, εἰ δυναίμεθα, ἀφέλοιμεν ἀλλήλων τὴν ὑποψίαν. 5. ὁ δὲ ἐπιστήσας τὸν ἵππον εἶπε, καὶ λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν, ὅτι τὰ ίερὰ καλά. 6. ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Κλέαρχος ὥδε πως ἤρετο τὸν Κῦρον. 7. ἐπειδὰν δὲ διαπράξωμαι ἀ δέομαι, ἥξω. 8. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἴη ὅθεν χθὲς ὥρμήσαιντο. 9. καὶ ἔως μένομεν, σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μενοῦμεν. 10. οὐδὲ ἐρεῖ οὐδείς, ὡς ἐγώ, ἔως μὲν ἀν παρῇ τις,

χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούληται, συλλαβὼν κακῶς ποιῶ. 11. καὶ εἴτε ἄλλο τι θέλοι χρῆσθαι ἡμῖν, εἴτε ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατεύειν, ἐξέσται. 12. ἦν δέ τις αὐτῶν τρέψῃ τὰς γυνώμας, ὡς μὴ τοῦτο μόνον ἐννοῶνται, τί πείσονται, ἀλλὰ καὶ τί ποιήσουσι, πολὺ προθυμότεροι ἔσονται.

II. 1. While we are on hand (present) he uses us, but when we wish to go away he arrests and abuses (harms) us. 2. He collected soldiers unperceived (*ἔλαθεν*). 3. If we are to remain, it must be considered how we shall remain as safely as possible. 4. They were evidently pained. 5. Being in danger they turned to Kuros. 6. Kuros took (them) under his protection, and saved them of his own accord. 7. We will not permit the barbarians to burn the villages and plunder the country. 8. The army is in the camp whence they set out yesterday. 9. We questioned the man somewhat as follows. 10. They will be more enthusiastic if they are thinking about not merely what they are to suffer, but what they are to accomplish.

#### NOTES ON SENTENCES FROM XENOPHON.

3. *That he came having secured permission* (*δοθῆναι αὐτῷ*). 4. I can find no evidence of hostility, and think a conference would allay suspicion. 6. *Questioned Kuros.* 8. *Had fled and was in the camping place whence.* 9. *It seems to me it ought to be considered* (*σκεπτέον*). 11. *Whether he should wish to employ us in any other matter* (*ἄλλο τι*) *or to make an expedition.* 12. *But if some one turns their thoughts so that they may not be considering merely this, what they shall suffer.*

9 is a simple supposition, 10 a general present.

## LESSON LXVII. Mute Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Synopsis and conjugation of verbs with stems ending in labial, palatal, and lingual mutes, with special attention to the perfect middle.

WORD STUDIES. Μάλα, ἡρίκα, εἴτα, ἔνθα, ἐνθάδε, ποῖος, ἐπιμελέομαι, ὅστις, ἀποκτείνω, ἐπιδείκνυμι, ὅσος; *soul, golden, beast of burden, commit perjury.*

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Hellas under the Romans.*

Ἄποθανόντος τοῦ Ἀλεξάνδρου, οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐν ταῖς Ἀθήναις καὶ τῇ Λακωνικῇ οὐκ ἦσαν εὐδαίμονες, ἀδύνατοι γὰρ ἐφαίνοντο κινδυνεύειν, καὶ οὐκέτι ὥκησαν αἱ Μοῦσαι ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι.

Ἀθάνατος μέντοι ἦν ἡ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ψυχή, καὶ οἱ φιλοῦντες γράμματα καὶ τὴν λύραν οἶκον ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ εὗρον. εἰς τὴν Ἀλεξανδρειαν οὖν ἐνεγκόντες τὰ τῶν πατέρων βιβλία, ἔχαιρον ἀναγιγνώσκοντες τοὺς τοῦ Δημοσθένους λόγους καὶ τὰς τοῦ Σοφοκλέους τραγῳδίας. καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ ἐγένετο ἡ μαθηματικὴ τέχνη καὶ ἡ γεωγραφία καὶ ἡ γραμματική. ὁ δὲ Ἀριστοτέλης, ὁ Ἀλεξανδρου διδάσκαλος, τῆς λογικῆς καὶ τῆς ῥήτορικῆς καὶ τῆς φυσικῆς ἴστορίας ὁ πατήρ ἐστιν.

Οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι ἔλαβον τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἔτεσιν ἑκατὸν τετταράκοντα ἔξ πρὸ Χριστοῦ. ἀλλὰ οἱ νικηθέντες Ἕλληνες ἐγένοντο διδάσκαλοι τῶν Ῥωμαίων.

II. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Καὶ τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ δὲ βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῦτο ὡς πολεμεῖν ικανοὶ εἶησαν. 2. Τμῶν δὲ σὺ πρῶτος, ὁ Κλέαρχε, δήλωσον γνώμην ὅτι σοι δοκεῖ. 3. ὁ δὲ Ἀρταξέρξης πείθεται τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κύρου ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. 4. στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε πάντων ὅσοι ἀθροίζονται εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 5. καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι ἡ γυνὴ Κύρου ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ.

III. 1. He so treated (used) those who came to him from the king that they were (*ὡστε* w. *infinitive*) friends to him more than to the king. 2. He was not at all willing to be ruled by others. 3. I will obey as well as possible (*ἡ δυνατὸν μάλιστα*) whatever man you may elect. 4. And the station where they were going to rest was already near when a man appears riding at full speed, and announcing that the king is prepared for battle. 5. He marshals first the Hellenes, then the barbarians. 6. The soldier's grave is here. 7. If he conquers, he will receive a crown. 8. What sort of a crown will he receive? 9. They will give him a golden crown. 10. The horsemen reached the camp before Proxenos, but the beasts of burden later. 11. He appeared to be committing (*suppl. partic.*) perjury.

## LESSON LXVIII. Irregular Verbs.

GRAMMAR STUDIES. The classes of verbs as given in the grammar, with examples. ἵημι, εἰμι, εἰμί, φημί, κεῖμαι, ἥμαι.

WORD STUDIES. ἐκών, πλαίσιον, στάδιον, τρόπος, ἥνικα; *door, old, be captured.*

### Reading and Translations.

#### I. *The Revival of Learning.*

Ἴστμεν πάντες ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι καταλύσαντες τὴν Ῥωμαίαν ἀρχὴν πολλὰ ἔτη ἥγον καὶ ἔφερον τὴν Εὐρώπην. ἀπώλοντο οὖν οἱ νεώρ, καὶ τὰ βιβλία τε καὶ ποιήματα τῶν Ἑλλήνων, καὶ ὀλίγοι ηπίσταντο καὶ ἀναγιγνώσκειν. βιβλία τινὰ ἦν ἔτι ἐν τοῖς μοναστηρίοις, ἡ δὲ Ῥωμαϊκὴ ἐκκλησία τῇ Ῥωμαϊκῇ γλώττῃ ἐχρῆτο.

Ἐτεσὶ δὲ χιλίοις τετρακοσίοις πεντήκοντα καὶ τρισὶ ὕστερον τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἡ Κωνσταντίνου πόλις ἑάλω ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων, καὶ ἀνθρωποί τινες ἔχοντες Ἑλληνικὰ βιβλία ἔφυγον εἰς Ἰταλίαν. νέος δὴ βίος ἀνέστη ἐν Εὐρώπῃ· Πλάτων, Σωκράτης, καὶ οἱ τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἀπόστολοι, ἀνέστησαν ὡς ἐκ τῶν σημάτων, καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου οἱ Ἑλληνες νικῶσι τὴν οἰκουμένην.

#### II. *Sentences from Xenophon.*

1. Οὐ γάρ ποτε ἐκών γε βουλήσεται ἥμας ἐλθόντας εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπαγγεῖλαι ὡς ἡμεῖς ἐνικῶμεν τὸν βασιλέα ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις αὐτοῦ.

2. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρῆλασε, στήσας τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος, πέμψας ἄγγελον παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκέλευσε τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα.

3. Καὶ ἦδη πλησίον ἦν ὁ σταθμὸς ἐνθα ἔμελλε παύεσθαι, ἦνίκα ἀνὴρ Πέρσης, τῶν ἀμφὶ Κύρου πιστῶν, φαίνεται ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος.

III. 1. Then the Hellenes knew that a square was a bad formation (*τάξις*) when the enemy are following. 2. The whole space between (*μέσον*) the walls was three stadia. 3. When Kuros had made a treaty his enemies were confident (*πιστεύω*) that they would suffer (*παθεῖν* *ἄν* for *potential optative*) nothing contrary to the treaty. 4. It was not in keeping with the character of Kuros when he had (anything) not to be generous (be giving). 5. The general arrived at the doors of the palace with a hundred horsemen. 6. Thence he marches three day's journeys, thirty parasangs, into Sardes, an inhabited city.



LESSON LXIX. *Adjectives.*

GRAMMAR STUDIES. Declension and comparison of adjectives, with special attention to those used as paradigms, *εὐγενῆς*, *μείζων*, κ. τ. λ.

WORD STUDIES. Make a list of typical verbs showing all the variations from *λύω*, and typical nouns showing all forms of declension.

## Reading and Translations.

I. *Modern Greece.*

Οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἥρχον τῆς Ἑλλάδος πολλὰ ἔτη καταλύοντες τοὺς νεῶς καὶ ἀδικοῦντες τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. ὁ δὲ θυμὸς τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀνέστη καὶ διὰ μακροῦ πολέμου οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἐξεβλήθησαν· καὶ νῦν ἡ Ἑλλὰς αὐτόνομός ἐστιν — αἱ αὐταὶ νῆσοι, ἡ αὐτὴ θάλαττα, ἡ αὐτὴ γῆ.

Νῦν δὲ πλείονες ἡ ἐπτακαίδεκα μυριάδες ἀνθρώπων χρῶνται τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ γλώττῃ, καὶ Γεώργιος ὁ Πρῶτος βασιλεύς ἐστι τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

Τοῖς δὲ νῦν Ἑλλησι τηλέγραφοι εἰσὶ καὶ ἀτμόπλοια.

Οἱ δὲ σοφοὶ ἀπὸ τῆς Βρετανίας καὶ τῆς Ἀμερικῆς πλέουσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἵνα τὰ λειφθέντα τῶν ἀρχαίων καὶ τὰς ἐλπίδας τῶν ἐσομένων ὄρωσιν.

Ἐὰν δὴ ἐθέλῃς τὰ νέα ἀπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἀκοῦσαι γράφον ἐπιστολὴν λέγουσαν τάδε·

Πρὸς τὸν Διευθυντὴν<sup>1</sup> τῆς Ἀμερικανῆς Σχολῆς,  
ἐν ταῖς Ἀθήναις,

GREECE.

Κύριε·<sup>2</sup>

Εἰπέ μοι, εἰ ἐθέλεις, πόσα χρήματα χρή, καὶ τίνι  
ἀποδοῦναι, ἵνα δέχωμαι ἐφημερίδα<sup>3</sup> τὴν καλουμένην  
Ἐστίαν εἰς ἐν ἔτος.

Τμέτερος,



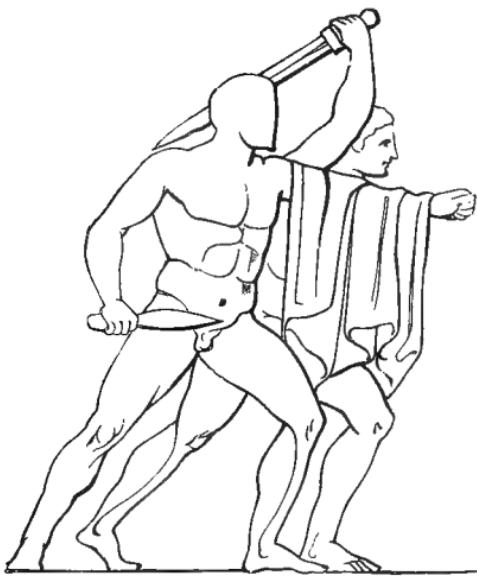
United States of America.

II. 1. To-morrow we shall bid farewell (κελεύω χαίρειν) to this book. 2. Soon (ταχέως) we shall read the book which Xenophon himself wrote. 3. How many days have we been (*present tense*) reading this book? 4. Do you remember what we read yesterday? 5. We read about the new life which sprang up in Europe when people again began to read Greek books. 6. Sokratēs and Platōn are still great teachers.

<sup>1</sup> Director.

<sup>2</sup> Sir, Mr.

<sup>3</sup> Newspaper.



## THE TYRANNICIDES.

The two friends are here ideally presented as heroes, not in the dress of Athenian citizens, but in the natural beauty of the naked body. Harmodios strides forward with uplifted sword; his friend steps by his side with his sword-hand held back, and the left arm wrapped in the mantle thrust forward to ward off any stroke aimed by a foe. It is a powerfully conceived and effective group, though the individual figures are wanting in grace. — *Upcott's Int. to Gk. Sculpt.*

## LESSON LXX. Patriotic Song of Athens.

Two friends assassinated one of the sons of Peisistratos; and, although this had little to do with the abolition of the tyranny some years later, they became the popular heroes of the Athenian democracy. Like most national songs, this has a rather obscure origin, and more vigor than grace.

The rhythm of this song is in  $\frac{2}{4}$  time. The fundamental foot is the trochee ( $- \cup$ ). In place of a trochee, and occupying the same time, we may have an apparent dactyl ( $-\cup\cup$ ), an apparent spondee ( $->$ ), or a triseme ( $\underline{\text{L}}$ ), which is one long syllable.

The third verse has two introductory syllables ( $\omega$ ). The fourth verse is varied as shown below. The last foot is usually incomplete ( $-\wedge$ ).



“ *I’ ll wreath my Sword in Myrtle Bough.*”

Ἐν μύρτου κλαδὶ τὸ ξίφος φορήσω,  
ῶσπερ Ἀρμόδιος κ’ Ἀριστογείτων,  
ὅτε τὸν τύραννον κτανέτην,  
ἰσονόμους τ’ Ἀθήνας ἐποιησάτην.<sup>1</sup>

Φίλταθ<sup>2</sup> Ἀρμόδι<sup>3</sup>, οὐ τί που τέθνηκας,  
νήσοις δ’ ἐν μακάρων<sup>4</sup> σέ φασιν εἶναι,  
ἴνα περ ποδώκης Ἀχιλεύς,<sup>5</sup>  
Τυδείδην τέ φασιν ἐσθλὸν Διομήδεα.

Ἐν μύρτου κλαδὶ τὸ ξίφος φορήσω,  
ῶσπερ Ἀρμόδιος κ’ Ἀριστογείτων,  
ὅτ’ Ἀθηναίης ἐν θυσίαις<sup>6</sup>  
ἀνδρα τύραννον Ἰππαρχον ἐκαινέτην.

Αἰεὶ σφῶν κλέος ἔσσεται κατ’ αὖν,<sup>6</sup>  
φίλταθ<sup>2</sup> Ἀρμόδιος κ’ Ἀριστογείτων,  
ὅτι τὸν τύραννον κτανέτην,  
ἰσονόμους τ’ Ἀθήνας ἐποιησάτην.

— KALLISTRATOS.

<sup>1</sup> οἱ in ποιέω is sometimes treated as short.

<sup>2</sup> φίλτατος, dearest.

<sup>3</sup> μακάρων of the blessed.

<sup>4</sup> *Swift-footed Achilleus and Tudeus' son, Diomedes*, were the most dashing heroes of the Trojan war.

<sup>5</sup> *At the festival of Athēnē*.

<sup>6</sup> *Ever your fame shall be world-wide*.

## THE LORD'S PRAYER.

Πάτερ ήμῶν ὁ ἐν τοῖς οὐρανοῖς·  
 Ἄγιασθήτω τὸ ὄνομά σου,  
 ἐλθέτω ἡ βασιλεία σου,  
 γενηθήτω τὸ θέλημά σου,  
 ὡς ἐν οὐρανῷ καὶ ἐπὶ γῆς·  
 Τὸν ἄρτον ήμῶν τὸν ἐπιούσιον—  
 / δὸς ήμῶν σήμερον. *τοτὲ μέρη*  
 Καὶ ἄφες ήμῖν τὰ ὀφειλήματα ήμῶν, *τοιαῦτα*  
 ὡς καὶ ήμεῖς ἀφήκαμεν τοῖς ὀφειλέταις ήμῶν. *τοιαῦτα*  
 Καὶ μὴ εἰσενέγκῃς ήμᾶς εἰς πειρασμόν,  
 ἀλλὰ ῥῦσαι ήμᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ πουνηροῦ. *τοιαῦτα*  
 [ὅτι σοῦ ἐστὶν ἡ βασιλεία  
 καὶ ἡ δύναμις  
 καὶ ἡ δόξα  
 εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.  
 ἀμήν.]

## VOCABULARIES TO SEPARATE LESSONS.

TO THE STUDENT: It will be a great saving of time and labor if you will *master* each word the first time you meet it. Each word fixed and made familiar will be your friend in all future work. The words in these lists are carefully selected as those which occur most frequently in Greek authors.

Observe the following directions: —

Pronounce each word aloud, with correct accent and quantities.

Make a vivid picture of the object or action in your mind.

Compose a simple Greek sentence in which the word will be used properly.

Prepare to give the Greek word for the English, or the English for the Greek; but always *connect the sound with the thing signified*.

English words in **SMALL CAPITALS** are *cognate* with the Greek words; those in **black letter** are *borrowed* from the Greek. (See page 130).

The case required by a verb or preposition is designated by the letter G., D., or A.

The article, and sometimes the genitive ending, is added to nouns to show gender and declension.

### Lesson V.

**ἄγω, ἄξω** ( $\xi = \kappa, \gamma$ , or  $\chi + \sigma$ ),  $\eta\xi\alpha$ ,

$\eta\chi\alpha$  (irreg.),  $\eta\gamma\mu\alpha$ ,  $\eta\chi\theta\eta\nu$  ( $\kappa$  or  $\gamma$  before  $\theta$  becomes  $\chi$ ), *lead*.

A “second aorist”  $\eta\gamma\alpha\gamma\nu$ , like the *impf.* but with a different stem, is used for  $\eta\xi\alpha$ , and has the same meaning.

**ἀρα**, an *interr.* particle showing that a question is to follow,

as (?) shows that a question has preceded.

**εἰς**, prep. w. A., *to, into, against*.<sup>1</sup>

**ἐκ** or **ἐξ**, prep. w. G., *out of, from*.<sup>1</sup>

**παιδίον, τύ**, *a little child, child*.

**πέμπω, πέμψω** ( $\psi = \pi, \beta$ , or  $\phi$

$+ \sigma$ ), *send*,  $\eta\pi\mu\psi\alpha$ , *sent*.

**πέπεμψαι, ἐπέμφθην** ( $\pi$  or  $\beta$  before  $\theta$  becomes  $\phi$ ), *send*.

**ποῦ**, *interr. adv., where?*

<sup>1</sup> Proclitic. See p. 5.

## Lesson VI.

γράφω, γράψω, κ. τ. λ.,<sup>1</sup> GRAVE, write. Graphic.

The 2 aor., the 2 pf., and the 2 aor. pass., with the same meaning as the 1 aor., etc. have a shortened form, omitting a part of the “tense stem.” Such forms are found in a few verbs only. From γράφω, a 2 aor. pass. ἐγράφην, instead of ἐγράφθην, is more commonly used.

διώκω, διώξω or διώξομαι, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην, pursue.

καὶ, conj., and, also, even.

λέγω, λέξω, ἐλεξα, ἐρηκα (irreg.), λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, say, speak.

Lex-icon.

ὅτι, conj., that, because.

πείθω (πιθ-), πείσω, κ. τ. λ., persuade.

## Lesson VII.

ἀδελφός, ὁ, a brother. Philadelphia.

φίλος, η, ov, loved, dear; φίλος, ὁ, a friend.

Ἄρταξερξης, ὁ, the name of several kings of Persia.

Δαρεῖος, ὁ, the name of several kings of Persia.

ἐπι, prep. w. G., on, w. D., on, in the power of; w. A., to, for, against.

ἐπιβούλεύω, ἐπιβούλεύσω, κ. τ. λ., w. D., plan or plot against.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, κ. τ. λ., ask, inquire, (a lengthened bef. σ).

Κλέαρχος, ὁ, a stern and able Spartan general who assisted Kuros.

Κύρος, ὁ, son of Dareios, and pretender to the throne of Persia.

Μαλανδρός, ὁ, a crooked river in Asia Minor. Meander.

μάχη, ἡ, a battle, fight.

μικρός, ἀ, ὅν, small. Microscope.

πόθεν, interr. adv., whence?

ποῦ, interr. adv., whither?

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, κ. τ. λ., (στρατ-ηγός), make an expedition.

τίς, τί, interr. pron., who, what?

νιός, ὁ, a son.

φόβος, ὁ, fear, fright.

## Lesson VIII.

βάρβαρος, ov, foreign, non-Hellenic. Barbarian.

γάρ, a post-posit. causal conj., for; καὶ γάρ, etenim, implies some ellipsis, and (this is, or was, so) for —.

Post-positive words are those which never stand first in the clause to which they belong.

ἥσαν, they were.

μεστός, ἡ, ὅν, full, full of.

νικῶσιν, they are conquering, they

<sup>1</sup> κ. τ. λ. is an abbreviation for καὶ τὰ λοιπά (and the rest) = et cetera.

*conquer*, contracted form ; hence the accent does not appear recessive.

**οἶκος**, ὁ, *a house, home.*

**οὐ**, adv., before a vowel with smooth breathing **οὐκ**, before a vowel with rough breathing **οὐχ**, *not.*

**οὖν**, an inferential post-posit. conj., *accordingly, therefore, consequently.*

**περί**, prep. w. G., *about, concerning* ; w. A., *around.* Perimeter.

### Lesson IX.

**πεδίον**, *τό, a plain.*

**Σικελία**, ἡ, the large island south of Italy.

### Lesson X.

#### *Contraction of Vowels.*

1. Two like vowels unite in the common long :

**φιλέητε** becomes **φιλῆτε.**

2. An *o*-sound absorbs an *a*- or an *e*- sound and becomes *o* :

**νικά-ομεν** becomes **νικῶμεν.**

3. If an *a*- and an *e*- sound come together, the first in order absorbs the second, and becomes long :

**νικά-ετε** becomes **νικᾶτε**

4. But *ε-ε* gives *ει* ; *ε-ο*, *ο-ε*, *ο-ο* give *ον* ; thus,

**φιλέ-ετε** becomes **φιλεῖτε**,

**δηλό-ομεν** becomes **δηλοῦμεν.**

*Before Diphthongs.* A vowel is absorbed before a diphthong beginning with the same vowel ; as, **φιλέ-εις**, **φιλεῖς.**

*ο-ει*, *ο-η*, and *ε-οι* give *οι* :  
**δηλό-ει** becomes **δηλοῖ.**

In other cases a vowel contracts with the first vowel of a diphthong, and the second vowel disappears unless it can be written as subscript ; thus **φιλέ-οντι** becomes **φιλοῦντι** ; **τιμά-εις** becomes **τιμᾶς.**

*Accent of Contracts.* If either of two syllables contracted had an accent, the contract syllable receives one.

A contract ultima, if accented, has the circumflex, unless the uncontracted form had acute on the ultima.

**δῆλος**, *η, ον, clear, evident.*

**δηλώω**, **δηλώσω**, *κ. τ. λ., make clear.*

**Κόρινθος**, ἡ, the famous city on the isthmus between the Peloponnesos and central Hellas.

**νίκαω**, **νικήσω**, *κ. τ. λ., conquer, defeat.*

**νίκη**, ἡ, *victory.*

**πειράω**, **πειράσω**, *ἐπειρᾶστα, πεπειρᾶκα, πεπειράμαι* *ἐπειράθην, undertake, attempt. Pirate.*

**ποιέω**, **ποιήσω**, *κ. τ. λ., make, do.*

### Lesson XI.

**Ἄγις**, ὁ, the name of several Spartan kings.

**ἀλλά**, conj., *but, yet, more emphatic than δέ.*

εἰμί, *be.* AM.

ἥλιος, ὁ, *the sun.* Helio-trope.

Helio-type.

με, pers. pron. of first pers., acc.

    sing., *me*, encl. Gen. μον.

πολέμιος, ἄ, *ov.* (πόλεμος), *hostile*;

πολέμιος, ὁ, *an enemy in war*,

οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy.*

πόσος, η, *or*, interr. pron., *how*

*much?* plu. *how many.*

### Lesson XIII.

ἀμαξα, ἡ, *a wagon.*

γέφυρα, ἡ, *a bridge.*

ἔργον, τό, *WORK, deed, fact.*

νεανίας, ὁ, *a young man.*

σπλίτης, ὁ, *a heavy-armed foot-soldier.*

A word without an exact equivalent in English may often be transferred without change; as, *hoplites*.

ὅπλον, τό, *an implement; pl. arms, armor.* Pan-oply.

πολίτης, ὁ, *a citizen.* Politics.

ταμίας, ὁ, *a steward*

τιμάω, τιμήσω, κ. τ. λ. *honor.*

τιμή, ἡ, *honor.*

φιλέω, φιλήσω, κ. .. λ. (φίλος), *love.*

φιλιά, ἡ, (φίλος), *friendship.*

φιλιος, ἄ, *ov.* (φίλος), *friendly.*

χώρα, ἡ, *a country.*

### Lesson XIV.

Αθήνησιν, adv., *at Athens.*

Αἴγυπτος, ἡ, *the famous seat of early civilization on the banks of the Nēïlos.*

ἀμβροσία, ἡ, *the food of the gods, Ambrosia.*

γῆ, ἡ, (contr. from γέα), *the earth.*

Geo-logy, geo-graphy.

θύω, θύσω, κ. τ. λ., *offer, sacrifice.*<sup>1</sup>

Ιππίλας, ὁ, son of Peisistratos.

He fled from Athens and afterwards accompanied the Μῆδοι in their invasion of Αἴττική (Persian invasion).

Ιππαρχος, ὁ, son of Peisistratos, was slain by the Athenians.

κελεύω, κελεύσω, κ. τ. λ., *command, bid.*<sup>2</sup>

Νεῖλος, ὁ, *the great river of Αἴγυπτος.*

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, κ. τ. λ., *dwell in, dwell.*

ὅς, ἡ, ὁ, rel. pron., *who, which, what, that.*

Πεισίστρατος, ὁ, *an able man who usurped the supreme power at Athens.* He was twice deposed, but finally left the government to his sons.

Πέρσαι, οἱ, *an Asiatic people, associated with the Μῆδοι, enemies of the Hellenes.*

ποιητής, ὁ. (ποιέω), *a poet.*

ῥάδιος, ἄ. *ov. easy.*

σελήνη, ἡ, *the moon.*

σῖτος, ὁ, pl. σῖτα, τά, *corn, i. e. grain, food.* Para-site.

Σκύθαι, οἱ, *a nomadic people who dwelt in the eastern part of Europe.*

στρατιώτης, ὁ, *a soldier.*

τελευτή, ἡ, *an end.*

<sup>1</sup> τέθυναι, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην avoid repeating the rough mute.

<sup>2</sup> Stem adds σ in κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην.

**τύραννος**, ὁ, *an absolute ruler*, not necessarily tyrannical, but one who has made himself king by force.

**χαλεπός**, ἡ, ὁν, *hard, difficult*.

### Lesson XVI.

**ἄρριμα**, *atros*, τό, *a two-wheeled war-chariot, a chariot*.

**διά** prep. w. G., *through*; w. A., *on account of*.

**καλέω**, *kalō*, ἐκάλεσα, *kéklēka*, *kéklēmai*, *éklḗthnu*, *call, summon*.

The future *καλῶ* is formed by dropping *-σ-* and contracting. Notice that *-ε-* is not lengthened in the aorist, and that *καλ-* becomes *κλη-* in pf. etc.

**λοχᾶγός**, ὁ, (*λόχος*, *a company*, + *ἡγέομαι*, *lead*), *a captain*.

**Μύρων**, *wnos*, ὁ, a common Hellenic name. One of that name was a great sculptor.

**ὄνομα**, *atros*, τό, *a NAME. Anonymous*.

**πόνος**, ὁ, *toil, hardship*.

**πρᾶγμα**, *atros*, τό, *a matter, thing*; pl. *affairs, trouble*. Pragmatic.

**στράτευμα**, *atros*, τό, *an army*.

**σῶμα**, *atros*, τό, *the body*.

**φάλαγξ**, *aggos*, ἡ, *a line of battle. Phalanx*.

**φύλαξ**, *akos*, ὁ, ἡ, *a guard, watcher*.

**χρῆμα**, *atros*, τό, *a thing used*; pl. *goods, property, money*.

### Lesson XVII.

**ἀγών**, ἀνος, ὁ, *an assembly, contest, game. Agony*.

**ἀσπίς**, *idos*, ἡ, *a shield*.

**δαίμων**, *onos*, ὁ, ἡ, *a spirit, divinity, fortune. Demon*.

**δύο**, *dnōi*, τώ, *TWO. Dual*.

**Ἐλλην**, *ηnos*, ὁ, *son of Deucalion*.

His descendants were the *Ἑλληνες*, called *Graeci* by the Romans.

**ἐλπίς**, *idos*, ἡ, *hope*.

**ἡγεμών**, *ónos*, ὁ, *a leader, guide*.

**Κέρκυρα**, *an island west of Hellas*, famed for its sailors.

See map, p. 9.

**μύριάς**, *ádos*, ἡ, *a myriad*.

**Ὀλυμπιάς**, *ádos*, ἡ, *an Olympic game*; *νικῶ* *Ὀλυμπιάδα*, *win an Olympic victory*. These games were held every four years, and attended by all the Hellenes. Even wars were suspended. Throngs of traders made it a world's fair. Here were the chariot and foot races, wrestling matches, etc., celebrated in the odes of Pindar. Recent excavations there have brought to light important works of art.

**ὄρνις**, *ithos*, ὁ, ἡ, *a bird, fowl*.

**πατρίς**, *idos*, ἡ, *one's fatherland*.

**πυξ**, adv., *with clenched fist*.

**ρήτωρ**, *opos*, ὁ, *an orator*.

Rhetoric.

**χάρις**, *itos*, ἡ, *grace, favor*.

**ἀφελέω**, *áphelíσω*, *aid, benefit*.

## Lesson XIX.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, κ. τ. λ., *do wrong, wrong, injure.*  
κακέων, ον, *worse.*

*The Middle Voice.*

The force of the middle voice will be learned only by observation as one reads Greek authors. It has many subtle phases, and is by no means adequately defined in a single paragraph. In general it represents the action as, in some way, of *special personal concern* to the subject; as,

λύω, *loose*; λύομαι, *ransom.*

ἔχω, *hold*; ἔχομαι, *cling.*

φαίνω, *show*; φαίνομαι, *appear.*

παύω, *stop*; παύομαι, *pause.*

ποιεῖν, *do*; ποιεῖσθαι, *do for one's self, or with one's own resources.*

σκοπεῖν, *view*; σκοπεῖσθαι, *consider in one's own mind.*

## Lesson XX.

ἀνήρ,<sup>1</sup> ἀνδρός, ὁ, *a man*, as distinguished from woman; *a hero*, while ἄνθρωπος, is *a human being.*

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, *self*; in the attrib. posit., *same.* Auto-biography.

δέ, post-posit. conj., *but, and.*

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *a DAUGHTER.*

μέν, post-posit. particle, used to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and commonly answered by δέ (see note Lesson XII.).

μήτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *a MOTHER.*

μῖσθω, μῖσθσω, κ. τ. λ., *hate.*

νέος, α, ον, *new, young.*

νεώτερος, α, ον, *younger.*

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *NIGHT.*

Ξενοφῶν, ὁντος, ὁ, *an Athenian, pupil of Sokrates, hero and author of the Anabasis.*

Παρύστατις, ιδος, ἡ, *mother of Kuros the younger.*

πατήρ, τρός, ὁ, *a FATHER.*

πρεσβύτερος, ἄ, ον, *elder. Presbyterian.*

1 Four points may be noticed in the inflection of syncopated nouns:

1. The ε of the stem is omitted in the gen. and the dat. sing., and the accent is put upon the case ending.
2. Other cases retain ε and accent it.
3. The voc. sing. of μήτηρ conforms to the rule (Less. XVII. 3). The voc. sing. of πατήρ, ἀνήρ, and θυγάτηρ is like the stem with recessive accent.
4. The dat. plur. has ρα instead of ερ.

'Ανήρ is like πατήρ, except that, where there is a case ending, δ takes the place of ε.

## Lesson XXI.

ἀνάγκη, ἡ, *necessity*.

δοῦλος, ὁ, *a slave*.

ἐλεύθερος, ἄ, *ov, free, independent*.

Ίωνες, οἱ, *one of the principal*

Hellenic tribes, often contrasted with the Δωριεῖς. They settled Ίωνία in Asia Minor. Colonists in that climate degenerated. The Athenians were Ionians; the Spartans, Dorians.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἔμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, *w. D., fight against*.

This verb is *deponent* (Lat. *de-pono, lay aside*); i. e. it lays aside the forms of the active voice and uses the forms of the middle voice instead.

νόμος, ὁ, *law*.

οὐ-δέ, *adv., not even, neither*.

## Lesson XXII.

Ἄρης, εος, ὁ, *the god of war*. γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, κ. τ. λ., *be-come, be*.

Ἐλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Hellenic*. λείπω, λείψω, κ. τ. λ., *leave, aban-don*. El-lipsis.

μένω, μενῶ, κ. τ. λ., *stay, remain*. δ-δε, ἥ-δε, τό-δε, *dem. pron., this, the following*. In pred. pos.

σῆμα, ατος, τό, *a grave, tomb*.

φείδομαι, φείσομαι, ἔφεισάμην, *w. G., spare*.

χρήσιμος, η, *ov, useful, service-able*.

## Lesson XXIII.

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, κ. τ. λ., *bring a message, announce*.

ἄγγελος, ὁ, ἡ, *a messenger*. Angel.

ἀποθνήσκω, ἀποθανοῦμαι, κ. τ. λ., *die, be slain*.

γράμμα, ατος, τό, (*γράφω*), *a char-acter, letter*. Grammar.

δεῖ (δέω), *it is necessary*.

κακός, ἡ, ὄν, *bad, base, cowardly*. Caco-graphy.

κωμῳδία, ἡ, *comedy*.

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, κ. τ. λ., *take, capture, receive*.

τραγῳδία, ἡ, *tragedy*.

Τύριοι, οἱ, *inhabitants of Tyre*, Phoenicians, said to have invented the alphabet.

φεύγω, φεύξομαι, κ. τ. λ., *flee, flee from, retreat, avoid*.

ὡς, *rel. adv., as, as though, procl.*

## Lesson XXIV.

βασιλεύς, ἕως, δ, *a king*. Basil-ica.

γένος, εος, τό, *race*. Kind, kin.

δύναμις, εως, ἡ, *power, a force for war, troops*. Dynamite.

Ἐλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *the country of the Hellenes, called Graecia by the Romans*.

ἐπει, *conj., when, since*.

μύριοι, αι, *α, ten thousand*.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *a ship*. Navy.

παλιν, *adv., again, back*. Palim-psest.

πόλις, εως, ἡ, *a city, state*.

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, κ. τ. λ., w. D.,  
be at war or go to war with,  
make war.

πορεία, ἡ, a journey, march.

πορείω, πορείσω, κ. τ. λ., make to  
go, carry; pass. and mid.  
(convey one's self), go, march.

πῶς, interr. adv., HOW?

συμ-πορεύομαι, συμ-πορεύσομαι,  
κ. τ. λ., w. D., proceed or journey  
with.

τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, κ. τ. λ., bring  
to an end, complete; die.

Φρυγία, ἡ, a province in Asia  
Minor.

### Lesson XXV.

ἀεί, adv., always.

βίος, ὁ, life. Bio-graphy.

βραχύς, εία, ύ, short.

εὖ, adv., well, luckily, happily.  
Eu-logy.

εὐ-γενής, ἐς, (εὖ + γένος), well-  
born, noble.

εὐδαίμων, ον, (δαίμων), fortunate.

εὐδαιμονέω, εὐδαιμονήσω, prosper.

ἡδύς, εία, ύ, SWEET, pleasant.

μακρός, ἄ, ὡν, long.

μέλας, αινα, αν, black.

παῖς, παιδός, δ, ἡ, boy, child.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, every. Pan-  
theism.

προσ-μάχομαι, προσ-μαχοῦμαι,  
κ. τ. λ., w. D., fight against.

τέλος, εος, τό, an end, issue.

τέχνη, ἡ, art, skill. Technical.

χαρίεις, εσσα, εν, (χάρις), graceful,  
pleasing, lovely.

### Lesson XXVI.

ἄνευ, prep. (never used in com-  
pos.), w. G., without.

δένδρον, τό, or δένδρος, εος, τό, a  
tree.

εἰς, μία, ἐν, one.

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, that one, he, etc.

ἔταῖρος, δ, a companion, comrade.

Θάλασσα, ἡ, the sea. Attic writers  
commonly use -ττ- in all words  
in place of -σσ- (θάλαττα).

Θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἐθαύμασα,  
τεθαύμακα, ἐθαυμάσθην, wonder  
at, admire.

The stem (θαυμαδ-) may be  
inferred from the fut.

μείζων, ον, greater, masc. and  
fem. alike.

ολίγος, η, ον, little; pl., few.  
Olig-archy.

οὐδ-είς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν, no one,  
none.

παρά, prep. w. G., from beside,  
from; w. D., by the side of,  
near; w. A., to, toward, con-  
trary to, in comparison with.

πιστός, η, όν, (πείθω), trusty.

σύν, prep. w. D., with.

τέτταρες, α, FOUR. Tetr-arch.

τρεῖς, τρία, THREE. Tri-cycle.

### Lesson XXVII.

Ἀνακρέων, οντος, δ, a lyric poet  
and voluptuary who flourished  
in the time of Peisistratos.

αὖ, adv., again, moreover.

αὐρά, ἡ, a breeze.

ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἡθέλησα, ἡθέληκα,  
will, wish. Also θέλω, κ. τ. λ.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, large.*

MUCH.

μοι, pers. pron. of first pers., dat. sing., *to me, encl.*

πίνω, πιομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, 2 aor. ἐπιον, *drink.*

πολύς, ἡ, ὁ, *much, pl. many.*

Poly-gon.

### Lesson XXVIII.

ἄ-πᾶς, ἄσα, ἄω, strengthened form of πᾶς, *quite all.*

Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ, the goddess of love.

Εἰρήνη, ἡ, *peace.* Irene.

ἕκαστος, η, ον, *each, every; pl., several, all.*

ἢ, conj., *or, than.*

Ἡρα, ἡ, queen of the gods.

θάνατος, ὁ, (θυήσκω), *death.*

κοινός, ἡ, ὁν, *common.*

μετά, prep. w. G., *with, in common with;* w. A., *after.*

πρός, prep. w. G., *in front of, from;* w. D., *near, in addition to;* w. A., *to, toward, against.*

σοφός, ἡ, ὁν, *wise.* Sopho-more.

σοφία, ἡ, (σοφός), *wisdom.*

Σωκράτης, ους, ει, η, voc. Σώκρατες, ὁ, *perhaps the greatest of uninspired teachers.*

### Irregular Comparatives.

ἀγαθός βελτίων βελτιστος  
ἀμείνων ἄριστος

These refer to excellence, worth.

Aristo-cracy.

κρείσσων κράτιστος  
These refer to power.

εὐδαιίμων εὐδαιμονέστερος -τατος

κακός κακίων κάκιστος

χείρων χείριστος

ησσων ηκιστα, adv.,

least of all.

κυλός καλλίων κάλλιστος

δλίγος ἐλάσσων ὀλίγιστος, fewest.

ἐλάχιστος, worst.

πολύς πλείων πλεῖστος

ράδιος ράψων ράστος

### Lesson XXX.

ἴστημι, στήσω, κ. τ. λ., *set, station;* pass., w. pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., STAND.

οἰκέτης, ὁ, (οἶκος), *a house-slave.*

### Lesson XXXI.

δίς, adv., (δύο), *twice.*

ἐ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron. of third pers., gen. sing., *of himself, herself, itself.*

ἐγώ, pers. pron. of the first pers., *I.*

εἰ, conj., if; εἰ μή, *unless.*

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron. of first pers., gen. sing., *of myself.*

μᾶλλον ἢ, *more than.*

ξένος, ὁ, *a guest friend, stranger.*

Ὀρόντας, ὁ, a traitor to Kuros.

οὐ, pers. pron. of third pers., gen. sing., *of him, her, it, encl.*

παρα-καλέω, παρα-καλῶ, κ. τ. λ., *summon.*

σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron. of second pers., gen. sing., *of yourself, thyself.*

σύ, pers. pron. of second pers., *you, THOU.*

συγ-καλέω, συγ-καλῶ, κ. τ. λ., *call together.*

συλ-λαμβάνω, συλ-λήψομαι, κ. τ. λ., *seize.*

### Lesson XXXII.

ἀπ-έδωκε, *he granted, assigned.*

ἀπό, prep. w. G., *from, away from, of time, place, or cause. OFF.*

ἀρετή, ἡ, *goodness, virtue, valor.*

Ἴσθμιος, ἄ, *ov, of the isthmus; pl.*

Ἴσθμια, τά, *the Isthmian games.*

μέρος, εος, τό, *a part, share.*

μέσος, η, *ov, MIDDLE.* In pred.

pos., *middle of.*

Νεμέα, ἡ, *a wooded district between Argos and Korinth.*

πράττω, (πρᾶγ-), πράξω, κ. τ. λ., *achieve, do, work.* Practice.

πρό, prep. w. G., *before, in front of, FOR.* Pro-gram.

στέφανος, ὁ, *a crown, wreath.*

στεφανώω, στεφανώσω, *crown.*

τοῦτο, *this.*

τύχη, ἡ, *chance, fortune.*

χρόνος, ὁ, *time.* Chron-icle.

### Lesson XXXIII.

δίδωμι (δο-), δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, *δέδομαι, ἔδόθην, give.*

Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ, Hellenic name for the supreme deity, "father of gods and men."

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγημαι, (ἄγω), *lead; believe, think.*

Μαντίνεια, ἡ, *a town in Arkadia.*

σοφώτατος, η, *ov, (σοφός), wisest, very wise.*

τίθημι (θε-), θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, *τέθειμαι, ἔτέθην, put, place, establish.* DO. The-sis.

### Lesson XXXIV.

ἀμφι-τίθημι (ἀμφί, prep., *about*), *ἀμφι-θήσω, κ. τ. λ., put round; mid., put on.*

βουλή, ἡ, *a plan, council.*

έγγυς, adv., w. G., *near.*

εἶπον, εἰπών, εἰπεῖν, 2 aor. from an obsolete verb ἔπω, *speak, say.*

The present tense of this verb is supplied usually by φημι.

ἐλευθερία, ἡ, *freedom, liberty.*

Δεοντίδας, ὁ, commander of the Spartans who fell at Thermopulai, opposing the hosts of Xerxes.

πάρ-ειμι (εἰμι), *be near, present.*

τάφος, ὁ, *a tomb, grave.* Epitaph.

τίς, τι, indef. pron., *one, any one, some one, encl.*

This pronoun often answers merely to our indef. art., *a, an.*

φημι (φα-), φήσω, I aor. ἔφησα, 2 aor. ἔφην, *say, speak, tell.*

The pres. indic. of this verb is enclitic except in the second pers. sing., φήσ. ἔρω is used for fut., always foll. by infinitive.

## Lesson XXXV.

ἀλλήλων (ἄλλος), reciprocal pron., gen. pl., *of one another, each other*. Par-allel.

This pronoun is formed from the stem of *ἄλλος*, compounded with itself.

ἄλλος, *η, υ, another, other. ELSE.* ἀπο-τίθημι, ἀπο-θήσω, κ. τ. λ., *put away; middle, put off, lay aside.*

βασιλειον, τό, (βασιλεύς), *a royal structure; pl., a palace.*

δια-τελέω, (τέλος), δια-τελῶ, κ. τ. λ., *bring quite to an end; continue doing, w. supplement. partic. Stem adds σ in pf. mid. and aor. pass.*

ἔμοις, ή, ού, (έμ-), possess. pron. of first pers., *my, mine.*

ἐπι-τίθημι, ἐπι-θήσω, κ. τ. λ., *lay or put upon; middle, put upon one's self, put on. Epithet.*

ῆκω, ἦξω, (def.), *have come, be present.*

ήμετερος, α, ον, (ήμε-), possess. pron. of first pers., *our, ours.*

προσ-τίθημι, προσ-θήσω, κ. τ. λ., *put to, apply, add.*

σός, ή, ού, (σε-), possess. pron. of second pers., *thy, thine.*

ὑμέτερος, α, ον, (ὑμε-), possess. pron. of second pers., *your, yours.*

This vocabulary contains the possessive pronouns. It should be noted that these forms are built upon the

stems of the personal pronouns. The gen. of a personal pron. is often used instead of a possessive.

## Lesson XXXVI.

ἔρχομαι (έρχ-, ἐλθ-, ἐλυθ-), (ἐλεύσομαι), 2 aor. ἦλθον, 2 pf. ἐλήλυθα, *go, come.*

The fut., *ἐλεύσομαι*, is supplied, in Att. prose, usually by the pres. εἰμι, *go*, which is used in a future sense.

ῥίπτω (ῥίφ-), ῥίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμα, ἔρριφθην, *throw, hurl. στέλλω (στελ-), στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμα, ἔστάλην, send.*

τάττω (ταγ-), τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, *τέταγμα, ἔταχθην, arrange, marshal.*

φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμα, ἔφάνην, *show; middle and passive, appear. Phenomenon.*

## Lesson XXXVII.

ἀκούω (ἀκού-), ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἤκουσθην, *hear, w. A., w. A. and G. hear a thing from a person, and w. G. Acoustics.*

The pf. ἀκ-ῆκ-οα, is an example of what is called the "Attic reduplication."—Some verbs, beginning in *a-, e-, or o-* followed by a single consonant, prefix the first two letters, and lengthen the vowel

of the second syllable ; -υ- of the stem of ἀκούω is dropped in the perfect.

**ἀφ-ιστημι** (ἀπό + στα-), *ἀπο-στήσω*, 1 aor. ἀπ-έστησα, 2 aor. ἀπ-έστην, ἀφ-έστηκα, ἀφ-έσταμαι, ἀπ-έστάθην, *put away, remove*; intr. in pass. together with pf., plpf. and 2 aor. act. *ἀπ-έστην, stand off or aloof from, revolt.*

**βούλομαι**, *βουλήσομαι*, *βεβούλημαι*, ἔβουλήθην, *will, wish, expressing willingness to do a thing, while ἔθέλω* (Lesson XXVII.) *expresses a positive wish, implying purpose or design.* **γιγνώσκω** (*γνο-*), *γνώσομαι*, 2 aor. ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνώσθην, *perceive, KNOW.*

### Lesson XXXVIII.

**ἀπο-κτείνω** (*κτεν-*, *κτα-*), *ἀπο-κτενῶ*, 1 aor. ἀπ-έκτεινα, 2 aor. ἀπ-έκτανον, 2 pf. ἀπ-έκτονα, *kill, put to death.* Pass. *ἀποθνήσκω.* **δεξιός**, ἄ, ὅν, *on the right hand or side*; η δεξιά (*χείρ understood*), *the right hand; ἐν δεξιᾷ, on the right.* **ἐντεῦθεν** (*ἐν, ἔνθα*), adv., *hence or thence, thereupon.*

**ἐξ-ελαύνω** (*ἐκ, ἐλαύνω*), *ἐξ-ελῶ, -ῆλασα, -ελῆλακα, -ελῆλαμαι, -ηλάθην, drive out, lead out an army, march.* **ἐπ-αινέω**, *ἐπ-αινέσομαι*, *ἐπ-ήνεσα, ἐπ-ήνεκα, επ-ηνέθην, praise, commend.*

**ἔρημος**, η, ὅν, *also ος, ον, lonely, deserted; ἔρημος σταθμούς πέντε, five stathmoi through a desert.*

**εύρος**, ος, τό, *width, breadth; “acc. of specification,” in breadth.*

**κρίνω** (*κριν-*), *κρινῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἔκριθην, (separate, choose), decide, judge.* **πέντε**, οἱ, αἱ, τά, *indecl., five.*

**πλέθρον**, τό, *a measure of length, a plethron, being 100 Greek or 101 English feet, the sixth part of a stadion.*

**σταθμός**, δ, (*ιστημι, στα-*), *a standing place, station; a day's journey, march.*

**τριάκοντα**, οἱ, αἱ, τά, (*τρεῖς*), *indecl., thirty.*

### Lesson XXXIX.

**ἄξιος**, α, ὅν, *worthy.*

**ἄξιώ** (*ἄξιος*), *ἀξιώσω, ηξίωσα, ηξίωκα, think or deem worthy of a thing, think fit, ask, claim, demand.*

**ἀπορέω**, *ἀπορήσω, κ. τ. λ., be without resource; w. D., be at a loss or in doubt because of something.*

**βασιλικός**, η, ὅν, *fit to be a king, royal.* *Basilica.*

**εὐθύς**, εἰα, ύ, *straight, plain, honest; εὐθύς or εὐθύ, adv., straightway, at once.*

**ἰκανός**, η, ὅν, *sufficient; of persons, competent, able.*

ἱππεύς, ἕως, ὁ, (*ἱππος*), *a rider, horseman*; pl., *cavalry*.

Μένων, *ωνος*, ὁ, a Thessalian commander in the army of Kuros the younger; *τοὺς Μένωνος* (*στρατιώτας* understood), *the soldiers of Menon*.

παρ-αγγέλλω, *παρ-αγγελῶ*, κ. τ. λ., *give the word, give orders, command, exhort*.

πεντήκοντα, indecl., *fifty*.

### Lesson XL.

Ἄγαθων, *ωνος*, ὁ, an Athenian poet.

ἄρχω, *ἄρξω*, κ. τ. λ., *begin, lead, rule, govern*; *ἄρχων, οντος*, ὁ, *a ruler, captain, king*.

δεύτερος, ἀ, *ον, second*; *δεύτερον, adv.*, *secondly, in the second place*. Deutero-nomy.

ἡγέομαι, (*ἄγω*), *ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησά-*

μην, *ἡγημαι, lead, conduct, think*.

κατά, prep. w. G., *down from, against*; w. A., *down, through, according to*.

οἵος, ἀ, *ον, of what or which sort, such as, as*; with the addition of *τε* it acquires a new meaning:

οἷός *τε*, (*such as to*), *able*.

οἷόν *τε*, *possible*.

Ομηρος, ὁ, the father of Epic poetry, *το* whom are ascribed the Iliad and the Odyssey.

Σπαρτιάτης, ὁ, a Spartan, member of the dominant race in Peloponnesos.

τέ, a copulat. conj. *and, encl.*; *τὲ . . . τέ οι τέ . . . καὶ, both . and*; *as, ἵπποι τε καὶ ἄρματα*.

τρίτος, η, *ον, third*; *τρίτον, adv.*, *thirdly, in the third place*.

## USE OF THE VOCABULARY.

THE Greek-English vocabulary contains the 665 most important Greek words (see Preface). It is to be used in preparing the exercises of the Primer, and mastered from beginning to end. The ambitious student will soon acquire a passion for learning Greek words. When he has found a word in the vocabulary he will glance up and down the column at its neighbors, noting derivations — not all are indicated — and fixing both forms and constructions. It will not be uninteresting or unprofitable to read the vocabularies through, a column at a time.

## PROPER NAMES.

Perfect consistency is not the most important matter in the treatment of proper names. It is a decided advantage to a student struggling with the difficulties of pronunciation to be able to deal with proper names exactly as with other words. We have encouraged this practice by transliterating the names, representing *ω* and *η* by *ō* and *ē*.

Teachers who prefer the traditional method of Latinizing Greek names can easily supply the rules for that process.

# GENERAL VOCABULARIES



## I. GREEK-ENGLISH

### A

ἀ- or ἀν-, a prefix called *alpha privative*, like English *un-*, which reverses the meaning of a word.

Ἀβροκόμας, ὁ, a Persian, sent with an army to oppose Kuros. ἄγαθός, ἡ, ὁν, *good, brave, virtuous.*

Ἀγάθων, ὄνος, ὁ, an Athenian tragic poet, a friend of Euripides and Plato.

Ἀγαμέμνων, ὄνος, ὁ, brother of Menelaos, general of the Greeks in the siege of Troy. ἄγγελος, ὁ, ἡ, *a messenger. Angel.*

ἄγγελλω, (ἀγγελ-), ἄγγελῶ, ἦγειλα, ἦγγελκα, ἦγγελμαι, ἦγγελθην, *bring a message, announce.*

Ἀγγιστλάος, ὁ, Ἀγις, ιδος; famous kings of Sparta.

ἀγορά, ἡ, *an assembly, market-place.*

ἀγρός, ὁ, *a field. ACRE.*

ἄγω, ἄξω, 1 aor. ἤξα, 2 aor. ἤγαγον, ἤχα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθην, *lead; drag, and phréw, plunder, ravage.* ἄγων, ὄνος, ὁ, *an assembly, contest, game. Agony.*

Ἄδειμαντος, ὁ, the commander of the Corinthian fleet when Xerxes invaded Greece, 480 B. C., opposed the advice of Themistokles to give battle to the Persians.

ἀδελφός, ὁ, (voc. ἀδελφε), *a brother. Philadelphia.*

ἀδικέω (ἄδικος), ἀδικήσω, κ. τ. λ., *do wrong, wrong, injure.*

ἀδικος, ον, (a priv. + δίκη), *unjust, unrighteous.*

ἀδύνατος, ον, (a priv. + δύναμαι), *powerless, impossible.*

ἄει, adv., *always.*

ἀθάνατος, ον, (a priv. + θάνατος), *undying, immortal.*

Ἀθῆναι, αι, *Athens.*

Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, ον, *Athenian.*

Ἀθήνη, ἡ, the great goddess of wisdom and war, born from the head of Zeus.

Ἀθήνησιν, *at Athens.*

ἀθλητής, ὁ, *an athlete.*

ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίσω, κ. τ. λ., *bring together, assemble, collect.*

Ἀθως, ω, ὁ, a dangerous promontory. Xerxes dug a canal to save his ships from passing.

Ἀιγυπτος, ἡ, N.E. part of Africa.

Ἄιδης, ὁ, the god of the lower, unseen, world.

αἰρέω (έλ-), αἰρήσω, 2 aor. εἴλον, ήρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρεθην, *take, seize; mid., choose, prefer.*

Heresy.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), αἰσθήσομαι, 2 aor. ἤσθόμην, ἤσθημαι, *perceive by the senses, learn, hear.*

Aesthetics.

Αἰσχύλος, ὁ, earliest of the great tragedians, author of the Prometheus, Persai, etc. He fought at Marathon.

αἰσχύνω, αἰσχυνῶ, ἤσχυνα, ἤσχυγκα, ἤσχύνθην, *mar, dishonor; pass., be ashamed, feel shame.*

αἰτέω, αἰτίσω, κ. τ. λ., *ask for, demand; w. two accusatives, ask a person for a thing.*

αἴτιος, ἄ, *ov, causing, causing ill, guilty.*

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἤκουσθην, w. G. of person, A. of thing, *hear, heed. Acoustics.*

ἀκρό-πολις, εως, ἥ, (ἄκρος, *at the top, πόλις*), *the upper city, citadel.*

Ἀλέξανδρος, ὁ, the conqueror of the world, died 323 B. C.

ἀλισκομαι (ἀλ-, ἀλο-), ἀλώσομαι, 2 aor. ἥλων or ἔάλων, ἥλωκα or ἔάλωκα, a defect. verb of pass. meaning (the act. is supplied by αἴρεω), *be taken, conquered, captured.*

ἀλλά, conj., neut. pl. of ἄλλος with change of accent, *otherwise, but, yet.*

ἀλλήλων, (ἄλλος), recip. pron., gen. pl. without nom., *of one another. Par-allel.*

ἄλλος. η, *o, another, other. ELSE.*

ἄλλως, adv., (ἄλλος), *in another way, otherwise.*

ἄμα, adv., *at once, at the same time with; ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak. ἄμ-αξα, ἥ, (ἄγω), a carriage, wagon.*

ἄμαρτάνω (ἄμαρτ-), ἄμαρτήσομαι, 1 aor. ἤμαρτησα, 2 aor. ἤμαρτον, ἤμαρτηκα, ἤμαρτημαι, ἤμαρτήθην, *fail, err; w. G., miss.*

ἄμ-βροστα, ἥ, *the food of the gods, ambrosia.*

ἄμεινων, ον, *better, comp. of ἀγαθός.*

ἄμέλεια, ἥ, *heedlessness, neglect.*

Ἀμερική, ἥ, *the western continent.*

ἄμφι, prep. w. G., *about, concerning; w. A., around. Amphi-theatre.*

ἄμφι-τίθημι, *put around; mid., put on.*

ἄμφοτερος, ἄ, *ov, both.*

ἀνά, prep. w. A., *up; avά κράτος, at full speed.*

ἀνα-βαίνω *go up* (from the coast). ἀνα-γιγνώσκω, *know accurately, read.*

ἀναγκάζω (ἀνάγκη), ἀναγκάσω, κ. τ. λ., *compel.*

ἀναγκαῖος, ἄ, *ov, necessary*

ἀνάγκη, ἥ, *necessity.*

Ἀνακρέων, οντος, *the bard of Teos.*

ἄνεν, prep. (never used in comp.), w. G., *without.*

ἀνήρ, ἄνδρος, ὁ, *a man, as distinguished from a woman; a man indeed.*

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, *a man, person, human being. Philanthropy.*

ἀν-ιστῆμι, *set up; pass., w. pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., rise.*

ἀντ-αγωνιστής, ὁ, *an opponent, ant-agonist.*

ἀντί, prep. w. G., *in place of, for. ἀντί-φυλάττω, guard against. ἀνώγεων, ω, τό, a hall.*

ἀξίος, ἀ, *ον, of like value, worthy; ἀξίος ἄρχειν, worthy to rule.*

ἀξιών, *deem worthy; ask, claim, demand.*

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *bring back word, report.*

ἀπ-τάς, ἄστα, *av, (ἄπα + πᾶς), quite all, all together.*

ἀπ-ειμι (εἶμι), *go away.*

ἀπ-έρχομαι, *go away.*

ἀπ-έχω, *hold off; intr., be distant; mid., w. G., refrain from.*

ἀπό, prep. w. G., *away from, from. OFF.*

ἀπο-δείκνυμι (δεικ-), -δείξω, -έδειξα, -δέδειχα, -δέδειγμαι, -εδείχθην, *point out, show, publish, ap- point.*

ἀπο-δίδωμι, *give back, restore.*

ἀπο-θνήσκω, *die off, be slain.*

ἀπο-οικλά, ἡ (οἶκος), *a colony.*

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, *answer, reply.*

ἀπο-κτείνω, *kill off, put to death.*

ἀπ-όλλυμι (όλ-), -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, 1 pf. -ολώλεκα, 2 pf. -όλωλα, 2 aor. mid., -ωλόμην, *destroy utterly, lose; mid., perish.*

Ἀπόλλων, *ωνος, ὁ, the god of prophecy and music.*

ἀπο-πέμπω, *send away.*

ἀπορέω (ἀ-πορος), *be at a loss; w. D., be perplexed at; w. G. lack.*

ἀπορία, ἡ, (ἀ-πορος), *perplexity.*

ἀ-πορος, *ον, (ἀ priv. + πόρος, a way or means), without re- source or means, difficult.*

ἀπό-στολος, ὁ, (ἀπό + στέλλω), *a messenger, apostle.*

ἀπο-τίθημι, *put away, lay aside.*

ἀπο-τυγχάνω, w. G., *fail to hit; fail.*

ἀρα, *interr. particle, preposit., is not translated in a direct ques- tion.*

ἀργύριον, τό, *a piece of silver, money.*

ἀρετή, ἡ, *virtue, courage.*

Ἄρης, eos, ὁ, *the god of war.*

Ἀριστείδης, ὁ, *a patriotic Athenian, surnamed "the just," through whose influence the Athenian confederacy was formed, 477 B. C., at the close of the Persian war.*

Ἀριστογείτων, ονος, ὁ, *the asso- ciate of Harmodios.*

Ἀριστος, η, *ον, best, bravest. Sup. of ἀγαθός. Aristo-cracy.*

Ἀριστοτέλης, ους, ὁ, *the teacher of Alexander the Great, was the first great systematic thinker, and laid the foundations of both physics and metaphysics.*

ἄρμα, *ατος, τό, a chariot.*

Ἀρμόδιος, ὁ, *the youth who, for a personal slight, assassinated the Athenian τύραννος Hipparchos. Harmodios was slain on the spot, and came to be regarded as a martyr to liberty.*

Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ, *king of Persia.*

Ἄρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ, *a goddess famed in hunting, had a great temple at Ephesos. (Diana.)*

ἀρχαῖος, ἡ, *ον, original, old, archaic.*

ἀρχή, ἡ, *beginning; authority, government.*

Ἄρχιλοχος, ὁ, an early lyric poet. He was ranked with Homer, but only fragments of his songs remain.

ἀρχω, ἄρξω, ἥρξα, ἥρχα, ἥργμαι, ἥρχθην, *begin, be first; w. G., rule, command.*

ἀρχων, οντος, δ, *a ruler; ol. ἄρχοντες*, the nine chief magistrates at Athens.

Ἄστια, ἡ, a grand division of the eastern hemisphere.

ἀσπίς, ἴδος, ἡ, *a shield.*

ἀ-σφαλής, ἐs, *not to be tripped, firm, secure.*

ἀτμό-πλοιον, τό, *a steamboat.*

αὖ, adv., *again, on the other hand.*

αὖθις, adv., *again, back, back again.*

αὔρα, ἡ, *a breeze.*

αὔριον, adv., *to-morrow.*

ἀντό-νομος, ον, *independent.*

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, in attr. pos., *same; in pred. pos., self.* Used as pron. of third person. except in nom. ἀφ-αιρέω, *take away; mid., rob.* ἀφ-ΐημι, *send away, release.*

ἀφ-ικένεμαι (ἀπό + ικ-), -ιξομαι, -ικόμην, -ιγμαι, *arrive; w. εἰς and A., arrive at.*

ἀφ-ιστημι, *remove; pass., with pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., stand off, revolt.*

Ἄφροδίτη, ἡ, *the goddess of love.*

Ἄχαιοι, οι, the name of a tribe of the Hellenes, extended by Homer to include the race.

Ἄχιλλεύς, ἔως, δ, *the hero of the Iliad.*

## B

Βαβυλών, ἄνος, ἡ, *a great city on the Euphrates.*

βαίνω. (Βα-, βαν-), βήσομαι, 1 aor. ἔβησα. 2 aor. ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, ἔβαθην, go.<sup>1</sup>

βάλλω, βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἔβλήθην, *throw.*

βάρβαρος, ον, *foreign, non-Hellenic. Barbaric.*

βασίλειος, ον, or ἄ, or, *kingly, royal; βασίλειον, τό. or βασίλεια, τά, a palace.*

βασιλεύς, ἔως, ὁ, *a king. Basil.* βασιλικός, ἡ, ὁν, *fit to be a king, royal.*

βελτίων, ον, *better, comp. of αγαθός.*

βιβλίον, τό, *a book. Bible.*

βίος, ὁ, *life, a living. Biography.*

βλάπτω. βλάψω, ἔβλαψα, βέβλαψα. βέβλαμαι, ἔβλάβην. *injure.*

βουλεύω, *plan; mid., deliberate.*

βουλή, ἡ, *a plan, counsel.*

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, ἔβουλήθην, βεβούλημαι, *will, wish, be willing, weaker than εθέλω, which expresses a positive wish.*

βραχύς, εία, ύ, *short.*

Βρετανία, ἡ, *England.*

## Γ

γάρ, post-posit. causal conj., *for; καὶ γάρ, Lat. etenim, implying an ellipsis, and (this is, or was, the case) for —.*

γέ, post-posit. particle, *at least, encl.*

γένος, εος, τό, *race. Kind, kin.*

<sup>1</sup> The fut. and 1 aor. are causative.

γέφυρα, ἡ, *a bridge.*

γεω-γραφία, ἡ, *geography.*

Γεώργιος, ὁ, *George.*

γῆ, ἡ, (contr. for γέα), *earth, land.* *Geo-graphy.*

γῆ λοφος, ὁ, *a hill.*

γίγνομαι (*γεν-*), *genήσομαι*, 2 aor.

ἐγενόμην, *γέγονα*, *γεγένημαι*, *become, occur, prove one's self.*

γιγνώσκω (*γνο-*), *γνώσομαι*, 2 aor. *ἐγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνώσθην, KNOW.*

γλῶσσα, ἡ, *the tongue; language.* *Glossary.*

γνώμη, ἡ, (*γιγνώσκω*), *judgment, opinion, knowledge.*

γράμμα, *ατος, τό* (*γράφω*), *a written character, letter.* *Grammar.*

γραμματικός, ἡ, ὁν, *grammatical;* *ἡ γραμματική, grammar.*

γράφω, *γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα,* *γέγραμμαι, ἔγράφην, GRAVE, write.* *Graphic.*

γυμνάσιον, τό, *a place for bodily exercise.*

γυνή, *γυναικός, ἡ, a woman, wife.*

### Δ

δαίμων, *ονος, ὁ, ἡ, a spirit, god, fortune.* *Demon.*

Δāρειος, ὁ, the name of several kings of Persia.

δέ, post-posit. conj., *but, and.*

δεινός, ἡ, ὁν, *fearful, powerful, skilful.*

δέκα, *οι, αι, τά, indecl., ten.* *δέκατος, η, ον, (δέκα), tenth.*

Δελφοί, *seat of the Oracle.*

δένδρον or δένδρος, *εος, τό, a tree.*

Rhodo-dendron.

δεξιός, ἄ, ὁν, *on the right hand;*

δεξιά, ἡ, (*χείρ understood*), *a right hand, a pledge; ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ, on the right.*

δεσπότης, ὁ, *a master.* Despot.

δευτέρος, ἄ, *ον, (δύο), second.*

δέχομαι, *receive, accept; await the attack of.*

δέω, δεήσω, κ. τ. λ., *want; δεῖ, impers., it is necessary, one ought; mid., stand in need of, want, beg.* Passive deponent.

δή, post-posit. intens. particle, *now then, now, accordingly.* *Δῆλος, ἡ, isle of Apollo.*

δῆλος, η, *ον, clear, plain.*

δηλώω, *make clear.*

δημο-κρατία, ἡ, (*κράτος*), *a demo-cracy.*

δῆμος, ὁ, *a district; the people, populace.* Deme.

Δημοσθένης, ονς, ὁ, the Athenian orator and statesman who strove to arouse the Hellenes against the encroachments of Philip of Makedonia.

Δια, acc. of Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ.

διά, prep. w. G., *through; w. A., on account of.*

διαβαίνω, *cross over.*

δια-πράττω, *work through, accomplish.*

δια-τελέω, -τελέσω or -τελῶ, -ετελεστα, κ. τ. λ., *continue, with suppl. partic.*

δια-φέρω, *differ; w. G., differ from.*

διδασκαλεῖον, τό, (*διδάσκω*), *a school-house.*

διδάσκαλος, ὁ, (*διδάσκω*), *a teacher.*

διδάσκω (διδαχ-), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα,  
δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, ἐδιδάχθην,  
*teach. Didactic.*

διδωμι (δο-), δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα,  
δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, *give.*

δίκαιος, ἀ, ον, (δίκη), *just, righteous.*

δίκη, ἡ, *justice; penalty.*

Διονύσιος, ἀ, ον, *of Diōnusos.*

Διόνυσος, δ, *the god of wine, Bakchos.*

δις, adv., (δύο), *twice.*

δισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, *two thousand.*

διώκω, διώξω or διώξομαι, ἐδίωξα,  
δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην, *pursue, chase, prosecute.*

δοκέω (δοκ-), δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι,  
ἐδόχθην, *think, suppose; intr., seem, appear; δοκεῖ, it seems good.*

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, *the stem of a tree; a spear-shaft, spear.*

δοῦλος, δ, *a slave.*

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, ἐδυνήθην,  
δεδύνημαι, *be able, capable, strong enough.*

δύναμις, εως, ἡ, (δύναμαι), *strength, ability; a force for war, forces. Dynamite.*

δυνατός, ἡ, ον, (δύναμαι), *strong, powerful, able.*

δύο, τώ, *TWO. Dual.*

δύω, δύνω, or δύομαι, δύσομαι,  
2 aor. act. ἐδύνην, δέδυκα, *enter, put on a garment; set, of the sun; δύω, δυσω, ἔδυσα, causal, make to sink, immerse.*

Δωρεῖς, ἔων, οι, *the name of an Hellenic tribe to which the Spartans belonged.*

δώρον, τό, *a gift. Donate.*

## Ε

έάν, conj., (εἰ + ἄν), w. subjv., *if. έ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, refl. pron. of third pers., gen. sing., of himself, herself, itself.*

έάω, ἔάσω, εἴασα, εἴακα, εἴαμαι,  
είαθην, *allow, let go or alone.*

έβδομήκοντα, indecl., *seventy.*

έγγυς, adv. w. G., *near.*

έγώ, pers. pron. of first pers., *I. Egotism.*

έθέλω, sometimes θέλω, ἐθελήσω,  
ἡθέλησα, ἡθέληκα, *wish, desire, implying more purpose than θύλομα.*

εἰ, conj., *if, procl. ; εἰ μή, unless; εἰ γάρ, or εἰθε, would that.*

εἶδον, ίδεῖν, ίδών, 2 aor. ind., infin. and partic. of an obsolete pres. εἴδω, supplied in the pres. by δράω, *see.*

εἰ-θε, interj., *O that, would that!*

εἰκός, ὄτος, τό, a neut. partic., *likely, probable; εἰκός ἔστιν, it is likely.*

εἴκοσι, οἱ, αἱ, τά, indecl., *twenty.*

εἴλον, έλειν, έλών, 2 aor. ind., infin. and partic. of αἴρεω, *take, seize.*

εἴμι (ἐσ-), ἔσομαι, *imperf. ἦν, be. The pres. ind. is encl. except in the second pers. sing. εἰ.*

εἴμι, *imperf. ἦειν or ἦα, go.*

εἴτον, εἰπεῖν, εἰπών, 2 aor. of an obsolete pres. ἔπω, supplied in the pres. by φημί, *say.*

εἰρήνη, ἡ, *peace. Irene.*

εἰς or ἐς, prep. w. A., *to, into, against, procl.*

εἰς, μία, ἐν, *one.*

εἰσω, adv., (εἰς), *within.*

εἰτα. adv., *then, thereupon, next.*

εἴ-τε, conj. ; εἴ-τε . . . εἴ-τε, *either . . . or.*

ἐκ, before a vowel ἵξ, prep. w. G., *out of, from, procl.*

ἐκαστός, η, ον, *each, every; pl., severally, all.*

ἐκ-βάλλω, *cast out, banish.*

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, *dem. pron., that.*

ἐκκλησία, ḥ, *assembly; church. Ecclesiastic.*

ἐκ-πέμπω, *send forth.*

ἐκών, οὐσα, ὄν, *willing.*

ἐλάττων, ον, *smaller, comp. of ὀλίγος.*

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-), ἐλῶ, ἥλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἥλαθην, *drive; ride, march.*

ἐλάχιστος, η, ον, *fewest, worst, sup. of ὀλίγος.*

ἐλευθερία, ḥ, *freedom, liberty.*

ἐλεύθερος, ἄ, ον, *free.*

ἐλεφάντινος, η, ον, *of ivory, ivory.*

Ἐλικών, ὄνος, ὁ, *mt. range in Hellas, frequented by the Muses.*

Ἐλλάς, ἄδος, ḥ, *the land of the Hellenes.*

Ἐλλῆν, ηνος, ὁ, *son of Deucalion.*

The name was extended to his descendants, the Ἐλλῆνες.

Ἐλληνίζω, ισω, *imitate the Hellenes, speak Greek; of an expression, Ἐλληνίζει, it is good Hellenic.*

Ἐλληνικός, ḥ, ον, *Hellenic.*

Ἐλλήσ-ποντος, ὁ, *the Hellespont.*

ἐλπίς, ἴδος, ḥ, *hope.*

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ḥς, *refl. pron. of first pers., gen. sing., of myself.*

ἐμ-ός, ḥ, ον, *possess. pron. of first pers., my, mine.*

ἐμ-πόριον, τό, *a mart, emporium.*

ἐν, prep. w. D., *in, among, procl.*

ἐνεκα, prep. (never used in com- pos.), w. G., *on account of.*

ἐνθα, adv., (ἐν), *there, where.*

ἐνθά-δε, adv., (ἐν, ἐνθα), *here, hither.*

ἐν-θυμέομαι (θυμός), pass. dep., *have in mind; w. G., think deeply of.*

ἐν-νοέω (νόος), often as pass. dep., *have in mind, be apprehensive.*

ἐν-ταῦθα, adv., *there, then.*

ἐν-τεῦθεν, adv., *thence, thereupon.*

ἐξ-απατάω, *deceive.*

ἐξ-ελαύνω, *expel, ride forth, march.*

ἐξ-εστι, *it is possible.*

ἐξω, adv., (ἐκ), *outside. Exotic.*

ἐπ-αινέω, *praise, commend.*<sup>1</sup>

Ἐπαμεινώνδας, ὁ, *the Theban general who revolutionized the art of war, and made his city supreme in Hellas.*

ἐπει, conj., *when, since.*

ἐπειδ-άν, conj., (ἐπειδὴ + ἀν), w. subjv., *when, whenever.*

ἐπειδή, conj., *when.*

ἐπ-ειμι (εἰμί), *be upon or over.*

ἐπ-ειτα, adv., *thereupon, thereafter.*

ἐπι, prep. w. G., *on; w. D., on, in the power of; w. A., to, for, against.*

ἐπι-βουλεύω, w. D., *plot against..*

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, *exhibit, show.*

ἐπι-θυμέω (θυμός), *set one's heart upon, desire.*

ἐπι-μελέομαι, pass. dep., w. G., *care for, attend to.*

ἐπι-ορκέω (ὄρκος), *break an oath.*

ἐπ-ισταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπιστήθην, *understand, know, know how.*

1 ἐπαινέω, -έσω, ἐπήνεστα, ἐπήνεκα, ἐπήνημαι, ἐπηγέθην.

έπιστολή, ἡ, (στέλλω), *an epistle.*  
 ἐπιτήδεος, ἀ, *ov.*, *suitable*; *pl.*,  
 ἐπιτήδεια, *tá*, *provisions.*  
 ἐπιτίθημι, *put upon*; *mid.*, *throw*  
*one's self upon, attack.* *Epi-*  
*thet.*  
 ἐπιχειρέω (χείρ), *put hand to,*  
*try, attempt.*  
 ἐπομαί, ἔψομαι, *έσπόμην*, *w. D.*,  
*follow.*  
 ἐπτά, *οἱ, αἱ, τά*, *indecl.*, *SEVEN.*  
*Hept-archy.*  
 ἐργον, *τό*, *WORK, deed, fact.*  
 ἐρημός, *η, ov.*, *or os, ov.*, *lonely,*  
*deserted, unprotected.*  
 Ἐρυτῆς, *ό*, *the divine messenger.*  
 ἐρομαί, *έρήσομαι, ἡρόμην, ask, in-*  
*quire.*  
 ἐρχομαί (*έρχ-*, *ἔλυθ-*, *ἔλθ-*), *έλεύ-*  
*σομαί* (*Att. εἰμί*), *ἡλθον, ἔλη-*  
*λυθα, come, go.*  
 ἐρῶ. *fut. for φήσω, shall say.*  
 ἐρωτάω, *inquire, ask, question.*  
 ἐταῖρος, *ό*, *a companion, comrade.*  
 ἐτερός, *ἄ, ov.*, *the OTHER, one of*  
*two.*  
 ἐτι, *adv., still, yet, longer.*  
 ἐτος, *εος, τό*, *a year.*  
 εὖ, *adv., well.* *Eu-logy.*  
 εὐγενής, *ές*, *well-born, noble.*  
 εὐδαιμονία, *ή*, *happiness.*  
 εὐδαιμων, *ον*, (*δαιμων, fortune*),  
*fortunate, happy, -μονέω.*  
 εὐθύς, *εία, ύ*, *straight; εὐθύς or*  
*εὐθύ, adv., straightway, at once.*  
 εὐρισκω (*εύρ-*), *εύρησω, 2 aor.*  
*εὑρον, εύρηκα, εύρημαι, εύρεθην,*  
*find. Eureka.*  
 εύρος, *εος, τό*, *breadth, width.*  
 Εύρωπη, *ἡ*, *a grand division of*  
*the eastern hemisphere.*  
 εὔχομαι, *pray, vow, desire.*<sup>1</sup>

εὐώνυμος, *ον*, (*εὖ + ὄνομα*), *of good*  
*name, an euphemism for left,*  
*left hand, since it was an ill*  
*omen to use the proper word*  
*for left.*  
 ἐφίστημι, *bring to a stand; pass.*,  
*w. pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., halt.*  
 ἐχθρός, *ά, ὄν*, *hateful, hostile;*  
*ό ἐχθρός, a personal enemy.*  
 ἐχω (*σεχ-*), *impf. εἰχον, ἔξω* or  
*σχήσω, 2 aor. ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα,*  
*ἔσχημαι, ἔσχέθην (rare), have;*  
*καλῶς ἔχει, it is well.*  
 ἐως, *conj., as long as; until.*

## Ζ

ζάω (takes *η* instead of *ά* in con-  
 tract forms), *live.*

Ζεύς, Διός, Διᾶ, Δία, Ζεῦ (Ζεῦ πάτερ,  
 cf. Jupiter), Hellenic name  
 for the supreme divinity,  
 "father of gods and men."

## Η

ἢ, *conj., or, than, ἢ . . . ἢ,*  
*either . . . or; πότερον . . .*  
 ἢ, *whether . . . or.*

ἡγεμονία, *ή*, (*ἡγέομαι*), *leadership,*  
*command.* In early times  
 Sparta was recognized as  
 having an *ἡγεμονία* among the  
 Hellenic states. After the  
 Persian war the *ἡγεμονία* was  
 transferred to Athens; after  
 the Peloponnesian war, it  
 passed again to Sparta; after  
 the victories of Epameinon-  
 das, to Thebes; and, finally,  
 to Makedonia.  
 ἡγεμών, *όνος. δ, a leader, guide.*

<sup>1</sup> Aor. *ηὔξαμην.*

ἡγέομαι, *lead; think.*

ἡδέως, *adv., (ἡδύς), cheerfully, gladly.*

ἡδη, *adv., already, now.*

ἡδιστος, *η, ov, sweetest, most pleasant, sup. of ἡδύς.*

ἡδομαι, *ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, be pleased.*

ἡδύς, *εῖα, ú, SWEET, agreeable.*

ἥκω, *be present, on hand, come.*

ἥλθον, *ἔλθειν, ἔλθων, 2 aor. ind., inf., and partic. of ἔρχομαι, go, come.*

ἥλιος, *δ, the sun. Helio-trope, helio-type.*

ἥμαι (*ἥσ-*), *imperf. ἥμην, sit.*

ἥμέρα, *ἡ, a day. Eph-emeral.*

ἥμέτερος, *ᾶ, ov, poss. pron. of first pers., our, ours.*

ἥνικα, *adv., when.*

Ἥρα, *ἡ, queen of the gods.*

Ἥρακλῆς, *έους, δ, a demigod, of the heroic age, famed for his exploits of strength.*

Ἡρόδοτος, *δ, the father of history, wrote of the Persian wars.*

ἥρωικός, *ἡ, óν, heroic.*

ἥττάομαι (*ἥττων*), *pass. dep., be inferior, be defeated.*

ἥττων, *ον, inferior, comp. of κακός.*

Ἥφαιστος, *δ, the god of fire. He was lame, and a great artificer.*

## Θ

Θάλασσα, Att. θάλαττα, *ἡ, the sea.*

Θάνατος, *δ, (θνήσκω), death.*

Θαυμάζω, *θαυμάσομαι, ἔθαυμασα, n. r. λ., wonder at, admire.*

Θέάτρον, *τό, a theatre.*

Θέλω, *θελήσω, shortened form of ἔθέλω, wish, prefer.*

Θεμιστοκλῆς, *οῦς, δ, the hero of Salamis. At his advice, the Athenians built the long walls connecting the πόλις with the harbor at Πειραιές, and secured the naval equipments which gave them the empire of the sea.*

Θεόκριτος, *δ, a rhetorician of the time of Alexander; a celebrated pastoral poet.*

Θεός, *ό or ἡ, voc. θεός, a god, goddess. Theism.*

Θερμο-πύλαι, *αι, the pass heroically defended by Leonidas and a few Spartans, against the hordes of Persia.*

Θῆβαι, *αι, the chief city of Boiotia.*

Θηβαῖος, *ᾶ, ov, of Thebes, Theban.*

Θησεύς, *έως, δ, a national hero of the Athenians.*

Θησκω (*θαν-*, *θνα-*), *θανοῦμαι, ἔθανον, τέθνηκα, die, be slain. apo-, save in pf. and plupf.*

Θυγάτηρ, *τρός, ἡ, a DAUGHTER.*

Θυμός, *δ, the soul, spirit, courage, heart.*

Θύρα, *ἡ, a DOOR.*

Θύω, *θύσω, ἔθυσα, τέθυκα, ἔτιθην, offer, sacrifice.*

## I

ἱερός, *ά, óν, sacred; pl., ιερά, τά, sacrifices, sacred rites, omens.*

Hiero-glyphic.

ἱημι (*έ*), *ἥσω, ἥκα, εῖκα, εἴμαι, εἰθην, send, hurl; mid., rush.*

ἱκανός, *ἡ, óν, sufficient.*

ἱλεως, *av. prohibitions.*

Ἴνα, conj., w. subj., (after past tenses, w. subjv. or opt.), *that, in order that.*

Ἴππεύς, ἔως, ὁ, *horseman.*

Ἴππιας, "Ἴππαρχος, see p. 166.

Ἴππος, ὁ or ἥ, *a horse.*

"Ισθμία, τά, the Isthmian games.

Ισθμός, ὁ, *an isthmus, the isthmus at Korinthos.*

Ἴσος, η, ον, *equal.* ISO-SCELES.

Ἴστημι, (στα-), στήσω, I aor.

ἔστησα, 2 aor. ἔστην, ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἔστάθην, *set, station; pass., w. pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., stand.*

Ιστορία, ἡ, *a learning by inquiry, history.*

Ἴσως, adv., *equally, perhaps.*

Ἴταλια, ἡ, *the land of the Romans.*

Ἴωνες, οἱ, *an Hellenic tribe.*

## K

Κάδμος, δ, *the founder of Thebes.*

καθ-αἱρέω, *take or pull down.*

καθίζω, καθίσω, Att. καθιῶ, ἐκάθισα, *seat; intr., sit down.*

καθ-ἰστημι, *set down, station, establish; pass., w. pf., plpf., and 2 aor. act., sit down.*

καὶ, conj., *and, also, even; καὶ . . . καὶ. both . . . and.*

κατρός, δ, *the proper time, crisis, occasion.*

καίω, καύσω, κ. τ. λ., *set on fire, burn.* Cauterize, caustic.

κακός ἡ, ὁν, *bad, base, cowardly.*

Caco-graphy. Comp. p. 171.

κακῶς, adv., (κακός), *badly.*

καλέω (καλε-, κλε-), καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call.*

καλλίων, κάλλιστος, comp. and sup. of καλός.

καλός, ἡ, ὁν, *beautiful, noble, good, favorable, honorable.*

καλῶς, adv., (καλός), *well, beautifully, bravely; καλῶς ἔχει, it is well, all right.*

κατά, prep. w. G., *down from, against; w. A., down, through, according to.*

κατα-βαίνω, *go down.*

κατα-καίνω, used in 2 aor., κατέκανον, for κατα-κτείνω.

κατα-κτείνω, *kill, put to death.*

κατα-λαμβάνω, *seize, overtake, find.* Cata-leptic.

κατα-λείπω, *abandon.*

κατα-λύω, *put down, destroy.*

κείμαι, κείσομαι, *lie, be situated.*

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην, *command, order.*

κέρας, κέρατος or κέρως, τό, *horn, wing of an army.* Rhinoceros.

Κέρκυρα, ἡ, *an island west of Hellas, famous for its sailors.*

κινδύνεύω (κίνδυνος), *incur peril.*

κινδύνος, ὁ *danger.*

Κλέαρχος δ a Spartan general.

κοινός, ἡ, ὁν, *common.* Γmus.

Κόρινθος, ἡ, *the city on the Isthmus, arrange, adorn.*

κόσμος, ὁ, *order, the Cosmos.*

κρατέω, (κράτος), *be strong; w. G. or A., rule over, conquer.*

κράτιστος, η, ον, *strongest, best, a sup. of ἀγαθός.*

κράτος, εος, τό, *strength; ἀνὰ κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed.* Auto-crat.

κραυγή, ἡ, *a noise, shout.*

κρείττων, ον, *better*, a comp. of ἀγαθός.

κρίνω, κρινώ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἔκριθη, *separate*; *judge*.

κτάσμαι, *acquire*; pf., *have acquired*, *possess*.

κτείνω (κτεν-), κτενώ, 1 aor. ἔκτεινα, 2 aor. ἔκτανον, ἔκτονα, *kill*.

Κύρος, ὁ, Kuros the elder, founder of the Persian empire; Kuros the younger, brother of Artaxerxes, pretender to the throne of Persia.

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ, *a dog*, HOUND.

Cynic.

κωλύω (ū before a consonant; ū before a vowel), *hinder*.

κώμη, ἡ, *a village*.

κωμῳδία, ἡ, *comedy*.

Κωνσταντῖνος, ὁ, the first Christian emperor (A. D. 306-337).

## Α

Δακεδαιμόνιοι, οι, inhabitants of Δακεδαιμών, capital of Δακωνική.

Δακωνική, ἡ, the part of the Peloponnēsos inhabited by the Spartans.

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), λήψουμαι, 2 aor. ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἔληφθη, *take*, *capture*. Di-lemma.

λαμπρός, ἀ, ὁν, *brilliant*. Lamp.

λανθάνω (λαθ-), λήσω, 2 aor. ἔλαθον, λέληθα, λέλησμαι, *escape observation of*; mid., *forget*; commonly w. suppl. partic., λανθάνω αὐτὸν ἀπελθών, *elude him in going away*.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, (εἴρηκα), λέλεγμαι, ἔλεχθην, *say*. Lex-icon.

λείπω (λιπ-), λείψω, 2 aor. ἔλιπον, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἔλειφθην, *leave*. El-lipsis.

Λεωνίδας, ὁ, the Spartan king, hero of Thermopulai.

λογική, ἡ, (λόγος), *the science of logic*.

λόγος, ὁ, *word*, *speech*, *reason*. Theo-logy, dia-log.

λοιμός, ὁ, *the plague*, *pestilence*.

λοιπός, ἡ, ὁν, (λείπω), *left*, *remaining*.

λόφος, ὁ, *a hill*.

λοχ-ἄγος, ὁ, (λόχος, *a company* + ἡγεόμαται), *a captain*.

Δικοῦργος, ὁ, the lawgiver of the Lakedaimonians.

λύπεω, *grieve*, *pain*.

λύρα, ἡ, *a stringed instrument*.

λυρικός, ἡ, ὁν, *singing to the λύρα*, *lyric*.

Δύστανδρος, ὁ, the Lakedaimonian general who captured Athens at the close of the Peloponnesian war, 404 B. C.

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμμαι, ἔλυθην, *LOOSE*, *destroy*; mid., *ransom*. Ana-lysis.

## Μ

μάθημα, ατος, τό, *a lesson*.

μαθηματική, ἡ, *the science of mathematics*.

μαθητής, ὁ, *a learner*, *student*.

Μαλανδρος, ὁ, river in Asia M.

Μακεδονία, ἡ, a division of Northern Hellas.

μακρός, ἀ, ὁν, *long*.

μάλα, *adv.*, *much, very, especially*; *comp.* μᾶλλον, *sup. μᾶλιστα*.

Μαντίνεια, *ἡ*, the town in Arkadia where Epameinōndas fought his last battle, 362 B. C.

μάχη. *ἡ, a battle.*

μάχομαι, *μαχούμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι*, *w. D., fight against.*

μέγας. *μεγάλη, μέγια, great.*  
μείζων, *μέγιστος, comp. and sup. of μέγας.*

μείων, *ον, smaller; comp. of μικρός.*

μέλας, *αινα, av, black.* Melancholy.

μέλλω, *μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, be about to, intend, delay.*

μέν, a post-posit. particle, used to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something which is to follow, and commonly answered by δέ. Its force is given usually by the tone and emphasis of the voice, and not by any English word.

μέντοι, post-posit. particle, *however.*

μένω, *μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, remain, await.*

Μένων, *ωνος, ὁ*, a Greek general.

μέρος, *εος, τό, a part, share.*

μέσος, *η, ον, MIDDLE; in the pred. posit., middle of; as, μέση ἡ χώρα, the middle of the country; but ἡ μέση χώρα, the middle country.*

μεστός, *ἡ, ὁν, full, full of.*

μετά, *prep. w. G., with, in company with; w. A., after.*

μετα-πέμπω, *or -ομαι, send for.*

μέχρι, *prep. (never used in compos.), w. G., until, up to; conj., until.*

μή, *adv., not; conj., that not, lest.* μή has all the compounds which οὐ has. μή and its compounds are used with the subj., impv., and infin., and with other forms of the verb in expressions denoting a *wish, purpose, or condition.*

μη-δεῖς, *μη-δε-μία, μη-δ-έν, no one, nothing.*

μηδέ-ποτε, *adv., never.*

μή-τε, *conj., and not; μήτε . . . μήτε, neither . . . nor.*

Μηδικός, *ἡ, ὁν, pertaining to the Μῆδοι, a people of Asia associated with the Πέρσαι.*

μήτηρ, *μητρός, ἡ, a MOTHER.*

μικρός, *ά, ὁν, small.*

μιμηστκω (μνα-), *μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἔμνήσθην, remind; mid., remember.*

μισέω, *hate.* Mis-anthropist.

μισθός, *δ, φay, reward, MEED.*

Μιημοσύνη, *ἡ, (μιμηστκω), Memory, mother of the nine muses.*

μοναστήριον, *τό, a religious house where men alone live.*

μόνος, *η, ον, alone.* Mon-arch.

μουσική, *ἡ, any art of the muses, music.*

μῦθος, *δ, a legend.*

Μυκῆναι, *αι, ancient capital of Argolis.*

μύριάς, *άδος, ἡ, a myriad.*

μύριοι, *αι, a, ten thousand.*

Μύρων, *ωνος, ὁ*, a famous sculptor. The Diskobolos (disk-thrower) was his work.

μωρία, *ἡ, folly.* Sopho-more.

## N

ναῦ, *adv.*, *yea, yes.*

ναῦς, *νεώς, ἥ, ship.* Naval.

νεανίας, ὁ, *a youth, young man.*

Νεῖλος, ὁ, *river in Αἴγυπτος.*

νέκταρ, *ἀρος, τό, the drink of the gods, nectar.*

Νεμέα, ἥ, *seat of the Nemeian Games.* [phyte.

νέος, ἄ, *or, young, NEW.* Νεονέός ὁ, ὁ, *a temple.*

νῆστος, ἥ, *an island.* Poly-nesia.

νικάω, *conquer, be victorious.*

νίκη, ἥ, *victory.*

νομίζω, “attic fut.” *νομιῶ, κ. τ. λ., esteem, consider, think.*

νόμος, ὁ, *a custom, law.*

νόος, *contr. νοῦς, ὁ, mind.*

νῦν, *adv., now.* [night.

νύξ, *νυκτός, ἥ, night; νυκτός, by*

## E

ἕνος, ὁ, *a guest-friend, host, stranger.*

Ἑνοικῶν, ὁντος, ὁ, *an Athenian, a pupil of Sokratis, and author of the Anabasis.*

Ἑρέχης, ὁ, *the famous king of Persia.*

## O

ὁ, ἥ, τό, *definite article, the; often equivalent to a possessive; in contrasted expressions a dem. pron., ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ, the one . . . the other.*

ὅβιολός, ὁ, *an Hellenic coin worth one sixth of a drachmē, nearly three cents, but having a purchasing power much greater.*

ὅδε, ἥ-δε, τό-δε, *dem. pron., this, the following.*

ὅδος, ἥ, *a way, road.* Meth-od.

Ὀδυσσεύς, ἔως, ὁ, *the wisest of the Hellenic chiefs in the Trojan war.*

ὅθεν, *rel. adv., whence, from what source.*

οἶδα (ἰδ-), *a 2 pf. used as a present, conjugation irreg., sub. εἰδῶ, fut. εἰδομαι, know.*

οἴκα-δε, *adv., homeward.*

οἰκέτης, ὁ, *a house-servant.*

οἰκέω, *inhabit, dwell in; ἡ οἰκουμένη (γῆ), the world.*

οἰκοδομική, ἥ, *architecture.*

οἶκος, ὁ, *a house, home.*

οἶνος, ὁ, *WINE.*

οἶμαι, Att. οἶμαι, οἰήσομαι, φήθην, *think, suppose.*

οἷος, ἄ, *or, what, such as, as; οἷός τε, able; οἷόν τε, possible.*

οἴσω, *fut. of φέρω, 2 aor. ἦνεγκον, bear.*

οἰχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, *pf. οἰχωκα, be gone.*

οἰλιγ-αρχία, ἥ, *a government by a few, oligarchy.*

οἰλέγος, ἡ, *or, little; pl., few.*

ὅλος, ἡ, *or, whole, all.* Catholic.

Ὀλυμπιάς, ἄδος, ἥ, *an Olympic game; νικῶ Ὀλυμπιάδας, win Olympic victories.*

ὅλως, *adv., on the whole, in short.*

Ὀλυμπος, ὁ, *mountain in Θεσσαλία, seat of the gods.*

Ὀμηρος, ὁ, *the father of Epic poetry, to whom are ascribed the Iliad and the Odyssey.*

ὅμνυμι (ὅμ-, ὁμο-), *ὅμανμαι, ὁμοσα, ὁμόμοκα, ὁμόμοσμαι, ὁμόθην or ὁμόσθην, swear, take oath.*

όμολογέω, *agree, acknowledge.*  
 ὅμως, *adv., at the same time, nevertheless.*  
 ὄνομα, *atos, τό, a NAME. Anonymous.*  
 ὅπισθεν, *adv., behind, after; as prep. w. G., behind.*  
 ὅπλίτης, *ό, a heavy-armed foot-soldier.*  
 ὅπλον, *τό, an implement; pl., arms, armor. Pan-oply.*  
 ὅποι, *rel. adv., whither, whither-soever.*  
 ὅπόσος, *η, ον, rel. pron., how much, as much as; pl., how many, as many as.*  
 ὅπότε, *rel. adv., when, whenever, since.*  
 ὅπου, *rel. adv., where, wherever.*  
 ὅπως, *adv., how, as; conj., in order that, that.*  
 ὄράω (*όπ-, ίδ-*), *ὄψομαι, 2 aor. εἶδον. ἔωράκα, ἔωραμαι or ὅμματι, ὄφθην, see. Pan-orama.*  
 ὄρκος, *ό, an oath. Ex-orcism.*  
 ὄρμάω, *set in motion; intr., iush, set out.*  
 ὄρνες, *ἴθος, ο, ή, a bird, fowl. Ornith-ology.*  
 Ὁρόντας, *ό, a traitor in the camp of Kuros.*  
 ὄπος, *εος, τό, a mountain.*  
 ὃς, *η, ο, rel. pron., who, which, what, that.*  
 ὅσος, *η, ον, rel. pron., as much as; pl., as many as.*  
 ὅσ-περ, *η-περ, ο-περ, rel. pron., which very person or thing.*  
 ὅστεον, *Attic contr. ὅστον, τό, a bone.*  
 ὅσ-τις, *η-τις, ο τι, rel. pron., who-ever, whichever, whatever.*

ὅτε, *rel. adv., when.*  
 ὅτι, *conj., that, because; οτι τάχιστα, as quickly as possible (distinct from ο τι, neuter of οστις).*  
 οὐ, *adv., before a vowel with smooth breathing οὐκ, before a vowel with rough breathing οὐχ, not, procl.; οὐ φημι, say no, deny, refuse.*  
 οὐ, *pers. pron. of third pers., gen. sing., used refl., of himself, herself, itself, encl.*  
 οὐδέ, *conj., not even; οὐδέ . . . οὐδέ, not even . . . nor yet.*  
 οὐδείς, *οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν, not even one, no one.*  
 οὐκέτι, *adv., no longer.*  
 οὖν, *an inferential post-posit. conj., accordingly, therefore, and so.*  
 οὐ-ποτε, *adv., n-ever.*  
 οὐρανός, *ό, the sky, heaven.*  
 οὐ-τε, *conj., and not, nor; οὐτε . . . οὐτε, neither . . . nor.*  
 οὗτος, *αὐτη, τοῦτο, dem. pron., this. Predicate position.*  
 οὗτως, *or οὗτω, adv., thus.*

## Π

παιδ-αγωγός, *ό, a slave who went with a boy to and from school, a kind of tutor. Pedagogics.*  
 παιδίον, *τό, a little child, child.*  
 παῖς, *παιδός, ο, ή, a boy, child.*  
 πιάω, *strike.*  
 πάλιν, *adv., again, back. Palimpsest.*  
 παντά-πᾶσιν(v), *adv., altogether.*  
 πάνυ, *adv., altogether, very.*

παρά, prep. w. G., *from beside, from*; w. D., *by the side of, near*; w. A., *to, toward, contrary to, compared with, along*.  
Para-graph. Para-digm.

παραγγέλλω, *send word along, give orders.*

παραγίγνομαι, *come, arrive, be on hand.*

παραδίδωμι, *deliver up.*

παρακαλέω, *call forward, invite, exhort.*

παρασάγγης, ὁ, a measure of distance, thirty stadia, about three miles.

παρασκευάζω, *make ready, prepare*

πάρειμι (εἰμι), *be near, at hand.*

παρελαύνω, *march or ride along or by.*

παρέρχομαι, *pass along or by.*

παρέχω, *give, provide.*

Παρθενών, ὁνος, ὁ, temple of the virgin goddess Athēnē on the Acropolis at Athens.

Παρνάσσος, ὁ, a mountain range in central Hellas, frequented by the Muses. See map, p. 9.

Παρύσσατις, ἡ, mother of Kuros.

πᾶς, πῦσα, πᾶν, *the whole, every; pl., all.* Pan-theism.

πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), *πείσομαι, 2 aor. ἐπαθον, 2 pf. πέπονθα, be affected by something, suffer; εὖ or κακῶς πάσχω, suffer good or ill; τί παθών; why? (what has happened to you, that—?)*

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, *a FATHER.*

πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ, (πατήρ), *one's fatherland.*

παύω, *stop; mid., pause, desist.*

πεδίον, τό, *a plain.*

πεζός, ἡ, ὄν, (πούς), *on foot.*

πείθω (πιθ-), *πείσω, ἐπεισα, πέπικα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην, persuade; mid., obey; 2 pf. intr., πέποιθα, trust.*

Πειραιεύς, ἔως, ὁ, the harbor of Athens.

πειράω or πειράμαι, *try.* Pirate.

Πεισίστρατος, ὁ, "Tyrant" of Athens, a patron of art and literature.

Πελοπόννησος, ἡ, (Πελοψ + νῆσος, *Pelops's island*), the peninsula south of the Corinthian isthmus.

πέμπω, *πέμψω, ἐπεμψα, 2 pf. πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, send.*

πέντε, οἱ, αἱ, τά, indecl., *FIVE.* Penta-gon.

πεντήκοντα, οἱ, αἱ, τά, indecl., *fifty.* Pente-cost.

περί, prep. w. G., *about, concerning*; w. A., *around.* Perimeter.

Περικλῆς, ἔος, εῖ, ἔα, voc. Περίκλεις, ὁ, the Athenian statesman under whose administration, just before the Peloponnesian war, the city reached the height of its glory.

Πέρσαι, οἱ, *an Asiatic people.*

πίναξ, ακος, ὁ, *a tablet, map.*

Πίνδαρος, ὁ, the great Lyric poet, styled, from his sublimity, "The Theban Eagle."

πίνω, (πι-, πο-), *πιομαι, 2 aor. ἐπιον, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, drink.*

πιστεύω, w. D., *trust.*

Πισίδαι, οἱ, *a warlike tribe.*

πιστός, ἡ, ὄν, (πείθω), *trusty.*

πλαίσιον, τό, a *square*.

Πλάτων, ὁνος, δ, the Athenian philosopher, pupil of Socrates, and author of the Republic, Phaedo, and other famous dialogs.

πλέθρον, τό, a measure of length, 100 or 101 English feet, the sixth part of a stadion.

πλείων, πλείστος, comp. and sup. of πολύς, *much*; pl. *many*.

πλέω (πλυ-), πλεύσομαι οτ πλευσούμαι, *ἐπλευσα*, *πέπλευκα*, *πέπλευσμαι*, *sail*.

πλήθος, εος, τό, (πλήρης), *fullness*, *amount*, *multitude*.

πλήν, prep. w. G., *except*.<sup>1</sup>

πλήρης, ες, *FULL*.

πλησίον, ἄ, ον, *near*.

πλοῖον, τό, (πλέω), *a boat*.

πλούσιος, ἄ, ον, *rich*.

πλουτέω, *be rich*.

πόθεν, interr. adv., *whence*?

ποι, interr. adv., *whither*?

ποιέω, *make*, *do*; εὖ, or κακῶς ποιέω, *treat well*, or *badly*.

ποίημα, ατο, τό, *creation*, *poem*.

ποίησις, εως, ἄ, (ποιέω), *poetry*.

ποιητής, δ, (ποιέω), *a poet*.

ποῖος, ἄ, ον, interr. pron., *of what kind*? *what*?

πολεμέω (πόλεμος), *wage war*.

πολεμικός, ἄ, ον, (πόλεμος), *fit for war*, *warlike*.

πολέμιος, ἄ, ον, (πόλεμος), *of war*, *hostile*; πολέμιος, δ, *an enemy*;

πολέμιοι, οί, *the enemy*.

πόλεμος, δ, *war*. *Polemic*.

πολι-ορκέω, *besiege a city*.

πόλις, εως, ἄ, *a city*, *state*.

πολι-της, δ, *a citizen*. *Politics*.

πολλάκις, adv., (πολύς), *often*.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much*, *great*; pl., *many*; comp. πλείων, sup. πλείστος. *Poly-gon*.

πονηρός, ἄ, ον, *laborious*, *evil*, *bad*.

πόνος, δ, *toil*, *hardship*.

πορεῖα, ἄ, (πορεύω), *a journey*, *march*.

πορεύω, *convey*; mid. and pass., *go*, *walk*, *march*.

Ποσειδῶν, ὁνος, δ, *god of the sea*.

πόσος, ἄ, ον, interr. pron., *how much*? *how many*?

ποταμός, δ, (πο-, stem of πίνω), *a river*.

ποτέ, indef. adv., *at some time*, *once*, *encl.*

πότερος, ἄ, ον, interr. pron., *which of two*? πότερον . . . ἢ . . ., *whether . . . or . . .*

ποῦ, interr. adv., *WHERE*?

πούς, ποδός, δ, *a FOOT*. *Tri-pod*.

πράγμα, ατο, τό, (πράττω), *a thing done*, *deed*; pl., *affairs*, *trouble*. *Pragmatic*.

πράττω, πράξω, *ἐπράξα*, πέπράχα, πέπράγμαι, *ἐπράχθην*, *do*, *practise*; εὖ πράττω, *do well*, *prosper*. *Practical*.

πρεσβύτερος, ἄ, ον, *elder*. *Presbyterian*.

πρίν, adv. or conj., *before*, *sooner than*, *until*, w. infin. or indic.

πρό, prep. w. G., *before*, *in front of*, *FOR*. *Pro-gram*.

προ-δίδωμι, *betray*.

πρό-ειμι (είμι), *go forward*.

πρό-θυμος, ον, *with forward mind*, *ready*, *enthusiastic*.

Πρόξενος, δ, *a friend of Xenophon*.

πρός, prep. w. G., *in front of*, *from*; w. D., *near*, *at*; *in ad-*

<sup>1</sup> πλήν is never used in composition with a verb.

*dition to; w. A., to, toward, against.* Prosody.

πρόσ-ειμι (*εἰμι*), w. G., or prep. and D., *come to, approach.*

προσ-ήκω, *be near at hand; προσ-ήκει, it is fitting.*

προσ-μάχομαι, w. D., *fight against.*  
πρόσθεν, adv., (*πρό*), *before, formerly, sooner.*

προστίθημι, *add.*

πρότερος, ἄ, *ον, (πρό)*, *before; πρότερον, adv., before.*

προ-τίθημι, *put before, offer.*

πρώτος, η, *ον, (πρό)*, *first. Protagonist.*

Πύθαγόρας, ὁ, *of Samos.* An early philosopher who believed in the transmigration of the soul. He made important contributions to mathematics and music.

πύξ, adv., *with clenched fist.*

πώ-ποτε, adv., *ever yet, ever.*

πῶς, interr. adv., *how?*

πῶς, adv., *in any way, encl. ; ὥδε πῶς, somewhat as follows.*

## P

ῥάδιος, ἄ, *ον, easy.* Comp. p. 171.

ῥέω (*ῥῦν*), *ῥένσομαι, ἔρρευστα, ἐργάζομαι, ἐρρύνη, flow.*

ῥήτωρ, *ορος, ὁ, a public speaker, orator.* Rhetoric.

ῥητορική, ἡ, *the art of the ῥήτωρ.*  
ῥίπτω, *ῥιψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριψμαι, ἔρριφθην, throw, hurl.*

Ῥωμαῖκός, ἡ, *όν, and Ῥωμαῖος, ἄ, ον, of Rome, Roman; Ῥωμαῖος, ὁ, a Roman.*

## Σ

Σαλαμίς, ἵνος, ἡ, *the island near Athens, where the famous battle of Salamis occurred in which the fleet of Xerxes was destroyed.*

Σαπφώ, οὖς, acc. οῦν, voc. οῖ, ἡ, a poetess of Lesbos, called by Solon “the tenth Muse.”

Σάρδεις, εων, αῖ, *a city in Asia Minor.*

σατράπης, ὁ, *the Persian word for governor.* Satrap.

σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς, contr. σαυτοῦ, refl. pron. gen. sing., *of thyself.*

σελήνη, ἡ, *the moon.*

σῆμα, ατος, τό, *a tomb, grave.*

σήμερον, adv., *to-day.*

Σικελία, ἡ, *island south of Italy.*

σῖτος, ὁ, pl. σῖτα, τά, *grain, food.*

σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἐσκεμματι, *look carefully at, watch, consider.* Micro-scope. The pres. and the impf. of this verb, seldom found in Attic, are supplied by σκοπέω or σκοπέομαι.

σκηνή, ἡ, *a tent.* Scene.

σκοπέω, dep. σκοπέομαι, *look at, contemplate, consider.* This verb, used only in the pres. and the impf., has its other tenses supplied by σκέπτομαι.

Σκύθαι, οι, *a nomadic tribe.*

σκυθρ-ωπός, ὁν, *sad or sullen of face.*

Σόλων, ανος, ὁ, *the early law-giver of Athens.*

σός, σή, σόν, poss., *your, yours.*

Σοφοκλῆς, έους, ὁ, *one of the greatest of tragic poets.*

σοφία, ἡ, (*σοφός*), *wisdom*.  
 σοφός, ἡ, ὁν, *wise*. *Sophia*.  
 Σπαρτιάτης, ὁ, a Spartan.  
 σπουδή, ἡ, *a libation*; pl., *treaty, truce*.  
 στάδιον, τό, a measure of length, six πλέθρα, nearly a furlong.  
 σταθμός, ὁ, *a station, day's journey*.  
 στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἔσταλην, *send, fit out*.  
 στέφανος, ὁ, *a crown*.  
 στέφανού (στέφανος), *crown*.  
 στόλος, ὁ, (*στέλλω*), *an expedition*.  
 στράτ-ευμα, ατος, τό, *an army*.  
 στρατεύω (*στρατ-ηγός*), *make an expedition*.  
 στρατ-ηγέω, *lead as general*.  
 στρατ-ηγός, ὁ, *a general*.  
 στρατ-ιά, ἡ, *an army*.  
 στρατ-ιώτης, ὁ, *a soldier*.  
 στρατ-ο-πεδ-εύνω, *encamp*.  
 στρατ-ό-πεδον, τό, *an encampment*.  
 σύ, pers. pron. of second person, THOU, encl.  
 συγ-γίγνομαι, w. D., *be with, associate with*.  
 συγ-γράφω, *compose*.  
 συγ-καλέω, *call together*.  
 συλ-λαμβάνω, *seize, arrest*. Syl-lable.  
 συλ-λέγω, συλ-λέξω, συν-έλεξα, συν-είλοχα, συν-έιλεγμαι, 2 aor. συνελέγην, *collect*.  
 συμ-βουλεύω, w. D., *advise, counsel*; mid., w. D., *consult with*.  
 συμ-μαχία, ἡ, (*μάχη*), *an alliance*.  
 συμ-μαχος, ὁ, (*μάχη*), *an ally*.  
 συμ-πορεύομαι, w. D., *proceed or journey with*.

σύν or ξύν, prep. w. D., *with*.  
 συν-έρχομαι, *come or go together*.  
 σφαῖρα, ἡ, *a ball*. *Sphere*.  
 σφενδονάω, *throw with the sling*.  
 σφόδρα, adv., *greatly, very much*.  
 Σωκράτης, ους, ει, η, voc. Σώκρατες, δ, perhaps the greatest of uninspired teachers and philosophers.  
 σώζω (σωδ-), *save*; mid., *escape*.  
 σώμα, ατος, τό, *the body*.

## T

ταμίας, δ, *a steward*.  
 τάξις, εως, ἡ, (*τάττω*), *arrangement, order, rank*.  
 τάττω (*ταγ-*), *arrange, marshal*; mid., *place one's self*.  
 τάφος, ὁ, *a tomb, grave*.  
 τάφρος, ἡ, *a ditch*.  
 ταχύς, εια, ύ, *quick, swift*; ταχύ, or ταχέως, adv., *quickly*. Comp. θάττων, τάχιστος.  
 τέ, post-posit. conj., *and, encl.*; τέ . . . τέ ορ τέ . . . καὶ, *both . . . and*.  
 τέχνος, εος, τό, *a wall, fort*.  
 τελευτάω (*τελευτή*), *end, die*.  
 τελευτή ἡ, *a fulfilment, accomplishment*.  
 τέλος, εος, τό, *an end, issue*.  
 τέτταρες, οι, αι, τέτταρα, τά, *FOUR. Tetr-arch*.  
 τέχνη, ἡ, *art, skill*. *Technology*.  
 τηλέ-γραφος, ὁ, *the telegraph*.  
 τίθημι (*θε-*), θίσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἔτεθην, *put, place*. Thesis.

τιμάω (*τιμή*), *honor*.

τιμή, ἡ, *honor*.

τίς, τί, interr. pron., *who?* *which?* *what?*

τίς, τὶ, indef. pron., *some*, *any*, *a certain*, *a*, encl.

τιτρώσκω (*τρο-*), *τρώσω*, κ. τ. λ., *wound*.

τοινύν, post-posit. conj., *therefore*.

τοιόσδε, ἀδε, ὅνδε, dem. pron., *of such kind*, *such as the following*.

τοιούτος, *τοιαύτη*, *τοιούτο*, Att. also *τοιούτον*, dem. pron., *of such kind*, *such as the foregoing*.

τόξευ-μα, *ατος*, *τό*, (*τοξεύω*), *an arrow*.

τοξεύω (*τόξον*), *shoot with the bow*.

τόξον, *τό*, *a bow*.

τοξότης, ὁ, (*τόξον*), *an archer*.

τόπος, ὁ, *a place*, *space*. Topic.

τοσούτος, *τοσαύτη*, *τοσούτον*, dem. pron., *so much*, *so great*; pl., *so many*.

τότε, adv., *then*.

Τούρκος, ὁ, *a Turk*.

τραγ-ῳδία, ἡ, *tragedy*, *ode*.

τρεῖς, οἱ, αἱ, *τρία*, *τά*, *THREE*.

τρέπω, *τρέψω*, ι aor. ἔτρεψα, *τέτριφα* or *τέτραφα*, *τέτραμμαι*, *ἔτραπτην*, 2 aor. mid. *ἔτραπόμην*, *turn*; mid., abs., or fol. by prep. w. A., *turn one's self*, *turn*, *resort to*.

τρέχω (*τρεχ-*, for *θρεχ-*, *δραμ-*), *δραμοῦμαι*, 2 aor. *ἔδραμον*, *δε-δράμηκα*, *δεδράμημαι*, *run*.

τριάκοντα, οἱ, αἱ, *τά*, (*τρεῖς*), indecl., *thirty*.

τριῶ-κόστιοι, *αι*, *a*, *three hundred*.

τρίτος, η, *ον*, (*τρεῖς*), *third*.

Τροία, ἡ, the city besieged by the Achaians (Hellenes) in the heroic age, and called "Ιλιον by Homer.

τρόπος, ὁ, (*τρέπω*), *a turn*; *disposition*, *character*. Trope.

Τρωϊκός, ἡ, ὁν, *of Troia*, *Trojan*.

τυγχάνω (*τυχ-*), *τεύξομαι*, 2 aor. ἔτυχον, *τετύχηκα* or *τέτευχα*, w. G., *hit*, *obtain*; *happen*, w. suppl. partic.

τύραννος, ὁ, one who holds the supreme power by force.

Τύριοι, οἱ, *inhabitants of Tyre*.

τύχη, ἡ, (*τυγχάνω*), *chance*, *fortune*, *luck*.

## Υ

ὑδωρ, ὕδατος, *τό*, *WATER*. Hydrant.

νιός, ὁ, *SON*.

ὑμέτερος, ἡ, *ov*, poss. pron. of second pers., *your*, *yours*.

ὑπ-άρχω, *begin*; w. D., *exist*, *favor*.

ὑπέρ, prep. w. G., *above*, *in behalf of*; w. A., *over*, *beyond*.

ὑπισχνέομαι (strengthened form of *ὑπ-έχομαι*), *ὑποσχήσομαι*, 2 aor. *ὑπεσχόμην*, *ὑπέσχημαι*, *hold one's self under*; *take upon one's self*, *promise*.

ὑπό, prep. w. G., *by*, *under*; w. D. or A., *under*. Hypothesis.

ὑπο-ζύγιον, *τό*, (*ὑπό* + *ζυγόν*, *a yoke*), *a beast of burden*.

ὑπο-λαμβάνω, *take under one's protection*; *answer*; *assume*.

ὑπ-οπτεύω, *suspect*, *apprehend*.

ὑποψία, ἡ, *suspicion, apprehension.*

ὕστερος, ἄ, *ov, following, later; ὕστερον, adv., afterwards.*

Φ

φαίνω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέ-  
φαγκα, 2 pf. intr. πέφηνα,  
πέφασμα, ἔφάνθην or ἔφάνην,  
show; mid., *appear.* Phen-  
omenon.

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, *a line of battle.*  
φανερός, ἄ, ὅν, (φαίνω), *manifest.*  
φειδομαι, w. G., *spare.*

Φειδίας, δ, the greatest of Hellenic sculptors, friend of Periklēs.

φέρω (οι-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ-), οῖσθε, I  
aor. ἦνεγκα, 2 aor. ἦνεγκον, 2  
pf. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἐνέχθην,  
BEAR, *carry, bring, produce, endure.* Peri-pher-y.

φεύγω (φυγ-), φεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
ἔφυγον, 2 pf. πέφυγα, *flee, avoid; go into exile.*

φημι (φα-), φήσω, ἔφησα, *say, assert; oὐ φημι, refuse, deny.*  
The pres. ind. is encl. except in the second pers. sing. φήσ.

φιλέω (φίλος), *love, welcome.*

Philο-pena.

φιλία, ἡ, (φίλος), *friendship.*

φίλιος, ἄ, *ov, (φίλος), friendly.*

Φιλιππος, δ, (*lover of horses*),  
the king of Makedonia, father of Alexandros, against whom were delivered the "Philip-pics" of Demosthenes.

φίλος, ἡ, *ov, dear, friendly;*  
φίλος, δ, *a friend.*

φιλο-σοφία, ἡ, *philosophy.*

φιλό-σοφος, ον, *fond of wisdom;*

φιλόσοφος, δ, *a philosopher.*

φοβέω, *frighten;* mid. and pass., *fear.*

φόβος, δ, *fear, panic.*

φοιτάω, *go to and fro; attend school.*

φρονέω, *think, be prudent, intend.*

Φρυγία, ἡ, a province of Asia Minor.

φύλαξ, ακος, δ, ἡ, *a guard, watcher.*

φυλάττω (φυλακ-), *keep guard.*

φύλλον, τό, *a leaf, page.*

φυσικός, ἡ, ὅν, *physical.*

Χ

χαίρω (χαρ-), χαιρήσω, 2 aor.  
pass. ἐχάρην, κεχάρηκα, κεχά-  
ρημαι, *rejoice; χάιρε, Lat.*  
salve, *χαίρετε, good-day, good-  
by.*

Χαιρώνεια, ἡ, a town in Boiōtia, memorable for the decisive victory of Philip, 338 B. C.

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὅν, *hard, severe, angry.*

χαρεῖς, εστα, εν, (χάρις), *graceful, pleasing.*

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, (χαίρω), *grace, favor, gratitude.*

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *a hand.*

χειρο-τέχνης, δ, *an artisan.*

χειρων, ον, *inferior, comp. of κακός.*

χθές, adv., *yesterday.*

χιλιοι, αι, α, *a thousand.*

χορός, δ, *a dance, band of dan-  
cers. Chorus.*

χράομαι, w. D., *use, employ* ;  
χράομαι τινι ὡς φίλῳ, *treat one as a friend*.

χρή, impers., χρήσει, *imperf. ἐχρῆν* or χρῆν, *be necessary, one ought*.

χρῆμα, *atros, τό*, (*χράομαι*), *thing used*; *pl., goods, money*.

χρήσιμος, *η, ον, useful, serviceable, valiant*.

Χριστός, *ὁ, (χρῖω, anoint), the Anointed One, the Christ*.

χρόνος, *ὁ, time, chrono-meter*.

χρυσεός, *ἄ, ον, contr. χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, of gold, golden*.

χώρα, *ἡ, a land, country*.

χωρίον, *τό, (χώρα), a place; a strong place, fortification*.

Ψ

ψεύδω, *deceive*; *dep. ψεύδομαι, lie, be false*. *Pseudonym*.

The act. is very rare in Attic prose.

ψυχή, *ἡ, the soul. Psyche*.

Ω

ὦ, *interj., expressing surprise, joy, or pain, O! Oh! ὦ, a mere address*.

ἄδε, *adv., (ἄδε), thus, as follows; ἄδε πως, somewhat as follows*.

ὥρα, *ἡ, a season, hour; the proper time for a thing*.

Horo-scope.

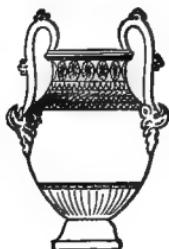
ὡς, *rel. adv., as, procl.; ὡς βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, on the ground that he wished to make an expedition; ὡς strengthens a superlative; as, ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible*.

ὡς, *conj., that, in order that, used as ἵνα. Also declarative, as ὅτι*.

ἄτ-περ, *rel. adv., even as, just as, as if*.

ἄτ-τε, *conj., w. infin., so as to, so that; w. indic., so that*.

ἀφελέω, *aid, benefit*.





ΑΘΗΝΗ.

## II. ENGLISH-GREEK

This vocabulary will be adequate for quite a range of composition and conversation beyond the exercises of the Primer. If a word is not found, look for its synonyms. Thus *help*, *might*, *in company with*, do not occur, but the Greek words will be found under *aid*, *power*, and *with*. Put the thought of an English sentence in its simplest form, and you will readily find a Greek equivalent.

## A

a, a certain, *τὶς*, *τὶ*, encl.  
 abandon, *καταλείπω*, *-λείψω*, 2  
     aor. *κατέλιπον*.  
 able, *δύνατός*, *ή*, *όν*; *οἷός τε*; *be*  
     —, *δύναμαι*, *ήσομαι*.  
 abolish, *καταλύω*, *-λύσω*.  
 about (concerning), *ἀμφί* or *περί*  
     w. G. ; (around), *ἀμφί* or *περί*  
     w. A. ; *be* —, *μέλλω*, *μελλήσω*.  
 abstain from, *ἀπέχομαι*, *-έξομαι*,  
     2 aor. *ἀπεσχόμην*, w. G.  
 accomplish, *διαπράττω*, *-πράξω*.  
 accord, of one's own, (willing),  
     *έκών*, *οὖσα*, *όν*.  
 accordingly, *δή*; *οὖν*.  
 according to, *κατά* w. A.  
 account of, on, *ἐνεκα* w. G. ; *διά*  
*Achaioi*, *Ἀχαιοί*, *οἱ*. [w. A.  
*Achilleus*, *Ἀχιλλέυς*, *έως*, *ὅς*.  
 acknowledge, *δομολογεω*, *ήσω*.  
 add, *προστίθημι*.  
 admire, *θαυμάζω*, *άσομαι*.  
 affair, *πρᾶγμα* *ατος*, *τό*.  
 affirm, *φημί*, *φήσω*.  
 afford, *παρέχω*, *-έξω*, 2 aor. *-έσχον*.  
 after, *μετά* w. A. ; aor. partic.  
 again, *πάλιν*; *αὖ*; *αὖθις*.  
 against, *έπι* or *πρός* w. A.  
*Agamemnōn*, *Ἀγαμέμνων*, *ονος*, *δ*.  
 agree, *δομολογέω*, *ήσω*.  
 aid, *ῳφελέω*, *ήσω*.

*Aiguptos*, *Αἴγυπτος*, *ή*.  
*Aischulos*, *Αἰσχύλος*, *δ*.  
*akropolis*, *ἀκρόπολις*, *εως*, *ή*.  
*Alexandros*, *Ἀλέξανδρος*, *δ*.  
 all, *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*; *ἅπας*, *ἅπασα*,  
     *ἅπαν*.  
 alliance, *συμμαχία*, *ή*.  
 allow, *έάω*, *έάσω*.  
 ally, *σύμμαχος*, *δ*.  
 alone, *μόνος*, *η*, *ον*.  
 along (by), *παρά* w. A.  
 already, *ἥδη*.  
 also, *καὶ*.  
 always, *ἅει*.  
 ambrosia, *ἀμβροσία*, *ή*.  
 America, *Αμερική*, *ή*.  
 among, *ἐν* w. D. ; *μετά* w. G. ;  
     after a verb of motion, *εἰς*  
     w. A.  
 and, *καὶ* ; — yet, *μέντοι*.  
 announce, *ἀγγέλλω*, *γελῶ*; *ἀπαγγέλλω*.  
 another, *ἄλλος*, *η*, *ον*; one —, *ἄλληλων*.  
 answer, *ἀποκρίνομαι*, *-κρινοῦμαι*.  
 any, anything, *τὶς*, *τὶ*, encl.  
*Aphroditē*, *Ἀφροδίτη*, *ή*.  
 apostle, *ἀπόστολος*, *δ*.  
 appear, *φαίνομαι*, *οῦμαι*, 2 aor.  
     *ἐφάνην*.  
 appoint, *καθίστημι*, *καταστήσω*;  
     *ἐφίστημι*, *ἐπιστήσω*; *ἀποδείκνυμι*,  
     *-δείξω*.

apprehension, ὑποψίā, ἡ. [μαι.  
apprehensive, be, ἐννοέομαι, ἡσο-  
approach, πρόσειμι, w. D.  
archer, τοξότης, ὁ.  
Archilochos, Ἀρχιλόχος, ὁ.  
architecture, οἰκοδομική, ἡ.  
arise, ἀνίσταμαι, ἀναστήσομαι, 2  
    aor. act. ἀνέστην, κ. τ. λ. (intr.  
        parts of ἀνίστημι).  
Aristeidēs, Ἀριστείδης, ὁ.  
Aristogeitōn, Ἀριστογείτων,  
    ονος, ὁ.  
Aristotelēs, Ἀριστοτέλης, ον, ὁ.  
arms, ὅπλα, ων, τά : stack —, or  
    stand in —, τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα.  
army, στράτευμα, ατος, τό ; — in  
    the field, στρατιά, ἡ.  
arrange, τάττω, τάξω.  
arrangement, τάξις, εως, ἡ.  
arrest, συλλαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, 2  
    aor. συνέλαβον.  
arrive, ἀφικνέομαι, -ίξομαι, 2 aor.  
    ἀφίκιμην ; πάρειμι, -έσομαι.  
arrow, τόξευμα, ατος, τό.  
art, τέχνη, ἡ.  
Artaxerxēs, Ἀρταξέρξης, ὁ.  
Artemis, Ἀρτεμις, ιδος, ἡ.  
artisan, χειροτέχνης, ὁ.  
as, ὡς, procl. ; as much —, δσος,  
    η, ον ; as much or as soon —  
    possible, ὡς or δτι w. superla-  
    tive ; just —, ὡσπερ.  
ashamed, be, be — at, αἰσχύνο-  
    μαι, χνυνῦμαι.  
Asia, Ἀσίā, ἡ.  
ask, ἐρωτάω, ἡσω ; ἔρομαι, ἡσο-  
    μαι, 2 aor. ἡρόμην ; — for, αἰ-  
    τέω, ἡσω ; δέομαι, δεήσομαι ; —  
    as one's right, ἀξιώ, ώσω.  
associate, συγγίγνομαι, -γενήσομαι,  
    2 aor. συνεγένόμην.  
assemble, ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίσω.

assembly, ἐκκλησία, ἡ.  
at, ἐπί or ἐν w. D. ; arrive — a  
    place, εἰς w. A.  
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, α, ον.  
Athens, Ἀθῆναι, αι. At — Ἀθήνησι.  
Athēnē, Ἀθήνη, ἡ.  
athlete, ἀθλητής, ὁ.  
Athōs, Ἀθως, ω, ὁ.  
attack, ἐπιτίθεμαι, -θήσω ; ἔπειμι.  
attempt, ἐπιχειρέω, ἡσω ; πειρά-  
    ομαι, ἀσομαι.  
attention, give — to, take care  
    of, ἐπιμελέομαι, ἡσομαι, w. G.  
await, μένω, μενῶ ; — the attack  
    of, δέχομαι, δέξομαι.  
**B**  
Babulōn, Βαβυλών, ωνος, ὁ.  
bad, κακός, ἡ, ον ; πονηρός, ἀ, ον.  
ball, σφαῖρα, ἡ.  
banish, ἐκβάλλω, -βαλῶ, 2 aor.  
    ἐξέβαλον.  
barbarian, βάρβαρος, ον.  
battle, μάχη, ἡ.  
be, εἰμι, ἔσομαι ; — at hand, πάρ-  
    ειμι, -έσομαι.  
bear, φέρω, οῖσω, 2 aor. ἥνεγκον.  
beast of burden, ὑπαγύγιον, τό.  
beautiful, καλός, ἡ, ον.  
because, δτι. — of, διά w. A.  
become, γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, 2  
    aor. ἐγένομην.  
before, πρό w. G. ; (former).  
    πρότερος, ἀ, ον ; (sooner), πρό-  
    τερον ; πρίν.  
begin, ἀρχομαι, ἀρξομαι, or ἀρχω.  
beginning, ἀρχή, ἡ.  
behalf, in — of, ὑπέρ w. G.  
behind, ὅπισθεν, abs., or w. G. ;  
    ὑστερός, ἀ, ον. leave —, κατα-  
    λείπω, -λείψω 2 aor. κατέλιπον.

believe, *νομίζω*, *νομιμῶ*.  
 benefit, *ἀφελέω*, *ήσω*.  
 beside, *παρά* w. D.; from —.  
*παρά* w. G.  
 besides, *πρός* w. D.  
 besiege, *πολιορκέω*, *ήσω*.  
 best, *βελτιστός*, *η*, *ον*; (virtuous),  
*ἀριστός*, *η*, *ον*; (strong), *κράτιστός*,  
*η*, *ον*; seems —, *δοκεῖ* w. D.  
 betake one's self (turn toward),  
*τρέπομαι*, *τρέψομαι*.  
 betray, *προδίδωμι*, -δάσω.  
 better, *βελτίων*, *ον*; (virtuous),  
*ἀμείνων*, *ον*; (strong), *κρείσσων*, *ον*.  
 bid, *κελεύω*. *εύσω*.  
 bird, *ὄρνις*, *νιθός*, *δ*, *ή*.  
 black, *μέλας*, *αινα*, *αν*.  
 boat, *πλοῖον*, *τό*.  
 body, *σῶμα*, *ατος*, *τό*.  
 bone, *όστεον*, Att. *όστοῦν*, *ι*.  
 book, *βιβλίον*, *τό*.  
 both, *ἀμφότερος*, *ἄ*, *ον*; — . . .  
 and, *καὶ* . . . *καὶ*; *τέ* . . . *καὶ*.  
 bow, *τόξον*, *τό*.  
 bowman, *τοξότης*, *δ*.  
 boy, *παις*, *παιδός*, *δ*.  
 brave, *ἀγαθός*, *ή*, *όν*.  
 breadth, *εὐρος*, *εος*, *τό*.  
 break, *λύω*, *λύσω*; — down,  
*καταλύω*.  
 breeze, *αὔρα*, *ή*.  
 bridge, *γέφυρα*, *ή*.  
 bright, *λαμπρός*, *ἄ*, *όν*.  
 bring, *ἄγω*, *ἄξω*, 2 aor. *ῆγαγον*;  
*φέρω*, *οἴσω*, 2 aor. *ῆνεγκον*.  
 brother, *ἀδελφός*, *δ*.  
 burn, *καίω*, *καύσω*.  
 but, *ἀλλά*, *δέ*; — also, *ἀλλὰ καὶ*.  
 by (agent), *ὑπό* w. G.; (beside),<sup>1</sup>  
*παρά* w. D.; — land, *κατὰ γῆν*.

## C

call, *καλέω*, *έσω*; — together,  
*συγκαλέω*.  
 camp, *στρατόπεδον*, *τό*.  
 captain, *λοχαγός*, *ό*.  
 capture, *λαμβάνω*, *λήψομαι*, 2  
 aor. *ἔλαβον*; *αἱρέω*, *ήσω*, 2 aor.  
*εἷλον*. be captured, *ἀλίσκομαι*,  
*ἀλώσομαι*, 2 aor. *ἔλλων*.  
 care for, *ἐπιμελέομαι*, *ήσομαι*,  
 w. G.  
 carry, *φέρω*, *οἴσω*, 2 aor. *ῆνεγκον*.  
 cause of, responsible, *αἴτιος*, *ἄ* *ον*.  
 cavalry, *ἱππεῖς*, *έων*, *οι*.  
 cease, *παύομαι*, *παύσομαι*, oft. w.  
 suppl. partic.  
 certain, a, *τὶς*, *τὶ*, encl.  
 chance, *τύχη*, *ή*; by —, *τυγχάνω*,  
*τεύξομαι*, 2 aor. *ἔτυχον*, w.  
 suppl. partic.  
 character, *τρόπος*, *δ*.  
 charge, *ἴμαι*, *ήσομαι*.  
 chariot, *ἄρμα*, *ατος*, *τό*.  
 Chaironeia, *Χαιρώνεια*, *ή*.  
 child, *παῖς*, *παιδός*, *δ* or *ή*; *παιδίον*, *τό*.  
 choose, *αἱρέομαι*, *ήσομαι*.  
 chorus, *χορός*, *δ*.  
 church, *ἐκκλησία*, *ή*.  
 citadel, *ἀκρόπολις*, *εως*, *ή*.  
 citizen, *πολίτης*, *δ*.  
 city, *πόλις*, *εως*, *ή*.  
 clear, *δῆλος*, *η*, *ον*; make —,  
*δηλύω*, *ώσω*.  
 collect, *συλλέγω*, *-λέξω*; *ἀθροίζω*,  
*ἀθροίσω*.  
 colony, *ἀποικία*, *ή*.  
 come, *ἔρχομαι*, *ἔλεύσομαι*, 2 aor.  
*ῆλθον*; have —, *ῆκω*, *ῆξω*.  
 comedy, *κωμῳδία*, *ή*.

<sup>1</sup> by, denoting the instrument, is expressed simply by the dative.

command, κελεύω, εύσω.  
 commend, ἐπαινέω, ἐσομαι.  
 common, κοινός, ἡ, ὁν.  
 companion, comrade, ἑταῖρος, δ.  
 compel, ἀναγκάζω, ἀσω.  
 compose, συγγράφω, ἀψω.  
 conquer, νικάω, ἡσω.  
 consider (observe), σκοπέω, σκέψομαι; (regard), νομίζω, νομιώ.  
 consult, συμβουλεύομαι, εύσομαι, w. D.  
 contest, ἀγών, ἀγώνος, δ.  
 continue, διατελέω, ἐσω, w. suppl. partic.  
 contrary to, παρά w. A.  
 corn (grain), σῖτος, ὁ; pl., σῖτα.  
 country, χώρα, ἡ: one's native —, πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ.  
 courage, ἀρετή, ἡ.  
 cowardly, κακός, ἡ, ὁν.  
 cross, διαβαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 aor. διέβην.  
 crown, στέφανος, ὁ; στεφανόω, ὁσω.

## D

danger, κίνδυνος, δ; incur —, κινδύνεύω, εύσω.  
 Dareios, Δαρείος, δ.  
 daughter, θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ.  
 day, ἡμέρα, ἡ; at daybreak, ἀματῆ ἡμέρα.  
 death, θάνατος, δ.  
 deceive, ἔξαπατάω, ἡσω: ψεύδω, ορ ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι.  
 deed, ἔργον, τό; πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό  
 defeat, νικάω, ἡσω; be defeated, ἡττάομαι, ἡσομαι.  
 delay, μέλλω, μελλήσω.

deliberate, βουλεύομαι, εύσομαι.  
 deliver up, παραδίδωμι, -δώσω.  
 demand, αἰτέω, ἡσω; —as one's right, ἀξόω, ὁσω.  
 democracy, δημοκρατία, ἡ.  
 Dēmosthenēs, Δημοσθένης, ους, δ.  
 deny, οῦ φημι, φήσω.  
 descend, καταβαίνω, -βήσομαι, 2 aor. κατέβην.  
 desert, καταλείπω, -λείψω, 2 aor. κατέλιπον; deserted, ἔρημος, η, ον.  
 desire, ἔθέλω, ἡσω; ἐπιθυμέω, ἡσω.  
 desist, παύομαι, παύσομαι.  
 destroy, ἀπόλλυμι, ολῶ; καταλύω, -λύσω. take down, καθαιρέω, ἡσω, 2 aor. καθεῖλον.  
 die, τελευτάω, ἡσω: ἀποθνήσκω, -θανοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἀπέθανον.  
 differ, διαφέρω, διοίσω, 2 aor. διήνεγκον.  
 difficult, χαλεπός, ἡ, ὁν.  
 Dionusos, Διόνυσος, δ.  
 discussion, λόγος, δ.  
 disposition, τρόπος, δ.  
 distant, be, ἀπέχω, ἀφέξω, 2 aor. ἀπέσχον.  
 ditch, τάφρος, ἡ.  
 divinity, δαίμων, ονος, δ.  
 do, ποιέω, ἡσω; πράττω, πράξω.  
 dog, κύων, κυνός, δ, ἡ.  
 door, θύρα, ἡ.  
 down from or upon, against, κατά w. G.; through, κατά w. A.  
 downcast, σκυθρωπός, ὁν, ορ ἡ, ὁν.  
 drink, πίνω, πίομαι, 2 aor. ἔπιον.  
 drive, ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ; διώκω, ὁξω.  
 dwell, inhabit, οἰκέω, ἡσω.

## E

each, ἕκαστος, η, ον.  
 earth, γῆ, γῆς, ἡ.  
 easy, ῥάδιος, ἄ, ον.  
 Egypt, Αἴγυπτος, ἡ.  
 either . . . or, ἢ . . . ἢ.  
 elder, πρεσβύτερος, ἄ, ον.  
 employ, χράομαι, χρήσομαι,  
     w. D.  
 emporium, ἐμπόριον, τό.  
 enact, τίθημι, θήσω.  
 encamp, στρατοπεδεύω, εύσω.  
 end (issue), τέλος, εος, τό;  
     (completion), τελευτή, ἥ; τε-  
     λευτάω, ήσω.  
 enemy (in war), πολέμιος, δ;  
     (personal), ἔχθρος, δ.  
 England, Βρετανία, ἡ.  
 enroll, enlist, γράφω, γράψω.  
 Epameinōndas, Ἐπαμεινών-  
     δας, δ.  
 equal, ισος, η, ον.  
 err, ἀμαρτάνω, τήσομαι.  
 escape, φεύγω, φεύξομαι; — the  
     notice of, λανθάνω, λήσω, w.  
     suppl. partic.  
 especially, μάλιστα.  
 establish, καθίστημι, -στήσω.  
 Eurōpē, Εύρώπη, ἡ.  
 even, καὶ; not even, οὐδέ or  
     μηδέ.  
 ever yet, πώποτε.  
 every, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν.  
 evident, δῆλος, η, ον; φανερός,  
     ἄ, ον.  
 evil, κακός, ἡ, ον; πονηρός, ἄ, ον.  
 except, πλήν, w. G.  
 exhort, παρακαλέω, ἔσω.  
 exile, γε into, φεύγω, φεύξομαι,  
     2 aor. ἔφυγον.  
 expect, οἴομαι, ήσομαι, φέρθην.

expedition, στόλος, δ; go upon  
     an —, στρατεύομαι, εύσομαι.  
 expel, ἐκβάλλω, -βαλῶ, -έβαλον.  
 experience, πάσχω, πείσομαι, 2  
     aor. ἔπαθον.

## F

fact, ἔργον, τό.  
 fail, ἀποτυγχάνω, -τεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
     ἀπέτυχον; (miss), ἀμαρτάνω,  
     τήσομαι, 2 aor. ἡμαρτον, w. G.  
 faithful, πιστός, ἡ, ον.  
 fare, πράττω, πράξω, w. adv.  
 farewell, impv. of χαίρω, χαιρήσω.  
 father, πατήρ, πατρός, δ.  
 favor, χάρις, ιτος, ἥ.  
 fear, φόβος, δ; φοβέομαι, ήσομαι.  
 fearful, δεινός, ἡ, ον.  
 few, δλίγοι, αι, α.  
 field, ἀγρός, δ.  
 fifty, πεντήκοντα, οι, αι, τά, indecl.  
 fight, μάχη, ἥ; μάχομαι, οῦμαι.  
 find, εὑρίσκω, εύρισω, 2 aor. εὗρον.  
 firm, ἀσφαλής, ἔς.  
 first, πρώτος, η, ον; adv., πρῶτον.  
 fist, with the, πύξ.  
 fitting, be, impers., προσήκει,  
     w. D.  
 five, πέντε, οι, αι, τά, indecl.  
 flee, φεύγω, φεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
     ἔφυγον.  
 flight, turn to, τρέπω, τρέψω, 2  
     aor. ἔτραπον.  
 flow, ρέω, ρέύσομαι.  
 follow, ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, 2 aor.  
     ἔσπόμην, w. D.; as follows, ὁδε.  
 folly, μωρία, ἡ.  
 food, σῖτος, δ; σῖτα, τά.  
 foot, πούς, ποδός, δ; on —, πεζός,  
     ἡ, ον.  
 for (because), γάρ, post-posit.;  
     (in behalf of), ὑπέρ, w. G.

force, δύναμις, εως, ἡ.  
 forget, λανθάνομαι, λήσσομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἔλαθον.  
 fort, τεῖχος, εος, τό; χωρίον, τό.  
 fortune, τύχη, ἡ; δάιμων, ονος, ὁ  
 or ἡ; fortunate, εὐδαιμων, ον.  
 four, τέτταρες, α.  
 frighten, φοβέω, ἡσω.  
 free, ἐλεύθερος, ἄ, ον.  
 freedom, ἐλευθερία, ἡ.  
 friend, φίλος, ὁ.  
 friendly, φίλιος, ἄ, ον.  
 friendship, φιλία, ἡ.  
 from (away), ἀπό, w. G.; (out  
 of), ἐκ, w. G.  
 full, πλήρης, ες; μεστός, ἡ, ὁν.

## G

game, ἀγών, ὁνος, ὁ.  
 general, στρατηγός, ὁ; στρατηγέω,  
 ἡσω, oft. w. G.  
 geography, γεωγραφία, ἡ.  
 George, Γεώργιος, ὁ.  
 get, κτάομαι, κτήσομαι.  
 gift, δῶρον, τό.  
 give, δίδωμι, δώσω.  
 gladly, ἡδέως.  
 go, εἰμι; ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, 2  
 aor. ἔλθον; — away, ἀπειμι;  
 ἀπέρχομαι; down, καταβαίνω,  
 βήσσομαι, 2 aor. κατέβην; — for-  
 ward, πρόειμι; be gone, οἴχο-  
 μαι, ἡσσομαι; — over, cross, δια-  
 βαίνω; — to and fro, attend,  
 φοιτάω, τήσω; — up, ἀναβαίνω.  
 god, θεός, ὁ, ἡ.  
 golden, χρυσεός, ἄ, ον.  
 good, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁν; — day, impv.  
 of χαιρό, ἡσω.  
 govern, ἄρχω, ἄρξω, w. G.; fit  
 to —, ἄρχικύς, ἡ, ὁν.

government, ἄρχη, ἥ.  
 grace, χάρις, ιτος, ἥ.  
 graceful, χαρίεις, εστα, εν.  
 grammar, γραμματική, ἥ.  
 great, μέγας, ἀλη, α.  
 greatly, μεγάλως, σφόδρα.  
 Grecian, Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὁν.  
 Greece, Ἑλλάς, ἀδος, ἥ.  
 Greek, a, "Ἑλλην, ηνος, δ.  
 ground arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.  
 ground, on the — that, ὡς.  
 guard, φύλαξ, ακος, δ; φυλάττω.  
 guest, ξένος, δ.  
 guide, ἡγεμών, ὁνος, δ.  
 gymnasium, γυμνάσιον, τό

## H

Haidēs, "Αιδης, δ.  
 hall, ἀνώγεων, ω, τό.  
 hand, χείρ, χειρός, ἥ.  
 happen, τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἔτυχον, w. suppl. partic.  
 happy, εὐδαιμων, ον.  
 hard, χαλεπός, ἡ, ὁν.  
 harm, βλάπτω, βλάψω; κακῶς  
 ποιέω; suffer —, κακῶς πάσχω,  
 πείσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπαθον.  
 Harmodios, Ἀρμόδιος, δ.  
 hate, μισέω, ἡσω.  
 have, ἔχω, ἔξω or σχήσω, 2 aor.  
 ἔσχον; κέκτημαι; είμι, w. D.  
 he (near), οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο; (re-  
 mote), ἐκεῖνος, η, ο. but —.  
 δέ.  
 hear, ἀκούω, ούσομαι, w. G. of  
 person, A. of thing.  
 heart, θυμός, δ; ψυχή, ἥ.  
 Hellas, Ἑλλάς, ἀδος, ἥ.  
 Hellenic, Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὁν.  
 Hēphaistos, "Ηφαιστος δ.

Hēra, Ἡρα, ἡ.  
 Heraklēs, Ἡρακλῆς ἔους. ὁ  
 here, ἐνθάδε, ἐνταῦθα.  
 hereupon, ἐνταῦθα.  
 Hermēs, Ἡρμης, ὁ.  
 Herodotus, Ἡρόδοτος, ὁ.  
 heroic, ἥρωικός, ἡ, ὁν.  
 hill, λόφος, ὁ; γῆλοφος, ὁ.  
 him, αὐτός, in other cases than  
 the nom. ; — self, ἑαυτοῦ.  
 hinder, κωλύω, λύσω.  
 his, the article; gen. sing. of  
 αὐτός.  
 history, ἱστορία, ἡ.  
 hither, ἐνθάδε.  
 home, οἶκος, ὁ; — ward, οἴκαδε  
 Homer, Ὅμηρος, ὁ.  
 honor, τιμή, ἡ; τιμάω, ἡστω  
 honorably, καλῶς.  
 hope, ἐλπίς, ἴδος, ἡ.  
 hoplites, ὀπλιτης, ὁ.  
 horn, κέρας, ἄτος, τό.  
 horse, ἵππος, ὁ; on horseback,  
 ἀφ' ἵππου; horseman, ἵππεύς,  
 ἑως, ὁ.  
 hostile, πολέμιος, ἄ, ον.  
 hour, ὥρα, ἡ.  
 house, οἶκος, ὁ.  
 how, conj., ὅπως; how? πῶς;  
 — much? πόσος, η, ον; —  
 many? πόσοι, αι, α.  
 however, μέντοι.  
 hundred, ἑκατόν, οι, αι, τά, indecl.  
 husband, ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ.

## I

I, ἔγώ, ἔμουν.  
 if, εἰ; w. subjv., ἔάν.  
 ill, κακός, ἡ, ὁν; κακῶς.  
 immediately, εὐθύς or εὐθύ.

immortal, ἀθάνατος, ον.  
 impassable, ἀπόρος, ον.  
 impose, ἐπιτίθημι, -θήσω.  
 impossible, ἀδύνατος, ον.  
 impracticable, ἀπόρος, ον.  
 in, ἐν w. D. ; — order that, ἵνα,  
 ὡς, ὅπως.  
 independent, αὐτόνομος, ον.  
 inferior, χείρων, ον.  
 inflict, ἐπιτίθημι, -θήσω.  
 injure, βλάπτω, βλάψω.  
 injustice, ἀδικία, ἡ.  
 instead of, ἀντί w. G.  
 intend, μέλλω, μελλήσω.  
 into, εἰς w. A.  
 island, νῆσος, ἡ.  
 isthmus, ἴσθμός, ὁ.  
 Italy, Ἰταλία, ἡ.  
 ivory, of, ἐλεφάντινος, η, ον.

## J

journey, πορεία, ἡ; δδός, ἡ; day's  
 —, σταθμός, ὁ; πορεύομαι, εύ-  
 σομαι; — with, συμπορεύομαι.  
 judge, κρίνω, κρινῶ.  
 just, δίκαιος, ἄ, ον.  
 justice, δίκη, ἡ.

## K

Kadmos, Κάδμος, ὁ.  
 keeping, in — with, πρός w. A.  
 Kerkura, Κέρκυρα, ἡ.  
 kill, ἀποκτείνω, -κτενῶ, 2 aor.  
 ἀπέκτανον; be killed, ἀπο-  
 θήσκω, -θανοῦμαι, ἀπέθανον.  
 kind, γένος. εος, τό  
 king, βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ.  
 Kearchos, Κλέαρχος, ὁ.

know, γιγνώσκω, γνώσομαι, 2 aor. ἔγνων; οἵδα, γέδειν, 2 pf. and 2 plpf., w. sense of pres. and impf.; — how, ἐπίσταμαι.  
**Kōnstantinos**, Κωνσταντῖνος, ὁ.  
**Kuros**, Κῦρος, ὁ.

## L

**Lakōnia**, Λακωνική, ἡ.  
**Lakedaimonian**, Λακεδαιμόνιος, ἄ, ον.  
 land, γῆ, ἡ; χώρα, ἡ.  
 language, γλῶσσα, ἡ.  
 large, μέγας, ἀλη, α.  
 later, ὕστερος, ἄ, ον.  
 law, νόμος, ὁ.  
 lead, ἄγω, ἄξω, 2 aor. ἤγαγον; ἥγεομαι, ἥσομαι, w. G. or D.  
 leader, ἥγεμών, ὄνος, ὁ.  
 leadership, ἥγεμονία, ὁ.  
 least, at, γε, post-posit. encl.  
 leave, λείπω, λείψω, 2 aor. ἔλιπον.  
 left, λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν; on the —, εὐώνυμος, η, ον.  
 legend, μῦθος, ὁ.  
**Leōnidas**, Λεωνίδας, α. ὁ.  
 lesson, μάθημα, ατος, τό.  
 letter, γράμμα, ατος, τό; (epistle), ἐπιστολή, ἡ.  
 lie (of position), κεῖμαι, κείσομαι; (falsify), ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι.  
 life, βίος, ὁ.  
 likely, εἰκός, ὄτος, τό.  
 line, τάξις, εως, ἡ; — of battle, φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ.  
 live, ζάω, ζήσω, cont. αει, αε, to η, η; — in, inhabit, οικέω, ἥσω.  
 living, livelihood, βίος, ὁ.  
 logic, λογική, ἡ.  
 long, μακρός, ἄ, ὄν; as — as (while), conj., ἔως.

loose, λύω, λύσω.  
 lot, destiny, τύχη, ἡ.  
 love, φιλέω, ἥσω.  
**Lukourgos**, Λυκούργος, ὁ.  
**Lusandros**, Λύσανδρος, ὁ.  
 lyre, λύρα, ἡ.  
 lyric, λυρικός, ἡ, ὄν.

## M

**Maiandros**, Μαιάνδρος, ὁ.  
 majority, οἱ πολλοί.  
 make, ποιέω, ἥσω.  
**Makedonia**, Μακεδονία, ἡ.  
 man, ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ; (person), ἄνθρωπος, ὁ.  
 manifest, φανερός, ἄ, ὄν; δῆλος.  
 manner, τρόπος, δ.  
**Mantineia**, Μαντίνεια, ἡ.  
 many, πολλοί, αἱ, ἀ.  
 map, πίναξ, ακος, ὁ.  
 march, πορεία, ἡ; ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ; — forth, ἐξελαύνω.  
 market-place, ἀγορά, ἡ.  
 master, δεσπότης, δ.  
 mathematics, μαθηματική, ἡ.  
 matter, πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό; what is the —? why? τί παθῶν;  
**Mede**, Μῆδος, δ.  
 memory, μνημοσύνη, ἡ.  
**Menōn**, Μένων, ονος, δ.  
 messenger, ἄγγελος, ὁ.  
 middle, μέσος, η, ον.  
 mind, νόος, contr. νοῦς, ὁ; have in —, ἐννοέομαι, ἥσομαι; ἐνθυμέομαι, ἥσομαι.  
 miss, ἀμαρτάνω, τήσομαι, 2 aor. ἤμαρτον, w. G.  
 monastery, μοναστήριον, τό.  
 money, χρήματα, τά; ἀργύριον, τό.  
 moon, σελήνη, ἡ.  
 mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.

mountain, ὄρος, εος, τό.  
 much, πολύς, πολλή, πολύ; so —.  
 τοσοῦτος, αύτη, οὗτο.  
 Mukēnai, Μυκῆναι, αἱ.  
 multitude, πλῆθος, εος, τό.  
 Murōn, Μύρων, ανος, ὁ.  
 muse, μούσα, ἡ.  
 music, μουσική, ἡ.  
 must, δεῖ; χρή; verbal adj. in  
 τέος.  
 muster, ἀθροίζω, οίσω.  
 my, mine, ἐμός, ἡ, ὁν; the article;  
 gen. sing. of ἐγώ.  
 myriad, μυριάς, ἀδος, ἡ.  
 myself, αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ; ἐμαυτοῦ.

## N

name, ὄνομα, ατος, τό; καλέω, λῶ.  
 near, ἐγγύς w. G.; πρός or παρά  
 w. D.; πλησίον.  
 necessary, it is —, δεῖ; ἀνάγκη  
 ἐστίν.  
 nectar, νέκταρ, αρος, τό.  
 need, δέομαι, δεήσομαι, w. G.  
 neither . . . nor, οὐτε . . . οὔτε;  
 μήτε . . . μήτε.  
 never, οὐποτε, μήποτε.  
 nevertheless, ὅμως.  
 new, young, νέος, ἡ, ον; the  
 news, τὰ νέα.  
 night, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ.  
 Nile, Νεῖλος, ὁ.  
 no one, nothing, οὐδείς, οὐδεμία,  
 οὐδέν; μηδείς. no, οὐ, οὐ μάλα.  
 noble, εὐγενής, ἐσ.  
 no longer, οὐκέτι.  
 nor, οὐδέ.  
 not, οὐ, before vowel οὐκ, before  
 rough breathing οὐχ, procl.;  
 μή and its compounds w. subj.,

impv., or infin., and w. other  
 forms denoting wish, purpose,  
 or condition; — even, οὐδέ.  
 notice, escape — of, λανθάνω,  
 λήσω, 2 aor. ἔλαυθον.  
 now (of time), νῦν; (inferen-  
 tial), δή.

## O

O, oh, exclam., ω; in address,  
 ω. — that, εἴθε.  
 oath, ὄρκος, ὁ.  
 obey, πειθόμαι, πείσομαι, w. D.  
 obolos, oboi, ὀβολός, ὁ.  
 observe, σκοπέω, σκέψομαι.  
 obtain, τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, 2 aor.  
 ἔτυχον, w. G.

Odusseus, Ὄδυσσεύς, ἔως, ὁ.  
 often, πολλάκις.  
 old, ἀρχαῖος, ἡ, ον.  
 oligarchy, ὀλιγαρχία, ἡ.  
 Olympiad, Ὄλυμπιάς, ἀδος, ἡ.  
 omens, sacrifices, ἵερά, τά.  
 on, ἐν w. D.; ἐπί w. G. or D.;  
 — account of, διά w. A.  
 once, ποτέ, encl.; at —, εὐθύς or  
 εὐθύν; ήδη.  
 one, εἷς, μία, ἐν; — another, ἀλ-  
 λήλων.  
 opinion, γνώμη, ἡ.  
 opponent, ἀνταγωνιστής, ὁ.  
 or, ή; either . . . —, ή . . . ή.  
 orator, ρήτωρ, ορος, ὁ.  
 order, κελεύω, εύσω; in — that,  
 ἵνα or ὅπως w. subjv. (after a  
 past tense, w. subjv. or opt.).  
 Orontas, Ὄροντᾶς, ὁ.  
 other, ἄλλος, η, ο; — of two,  
 ἔτερος, ἡ, ον; the one . . . the  
 —, διμέν . . . διδέ; — wise, ἄλλως.

ought, *χρή*; *δεῖ*; verbal adj. in *τέος*.  
 our, ours, *ἡμέτερος*, *α*, *ον*; *gen.*  
*plu. of ἐγώ*.  
 outside, *ἔξω*.  
 overcome, conquer, *κρατέω*, *ήσω*,  
*w. G.*  
 own, *the gen. of a reflex. pron.*  
 in the attrib. pos., *ἐμαυτοῦ*,  
*σεαυτοῦ*, *κ. τ. λ.*

## P

page, leaf, *φύλλον*, *τό*.  
 pain, *λυπέω*, *ήσω*.  
 palace, *βασιλεια*, *τά*; *βασίλειον*,  
*τό*.  
 parasang, *παρασάγγης*, *δ*.  
 Parnasos, *Παρνᾶσσός*, *δ*.  
 part, *μέρος*, *εος*, *τό*.  
 Parthenōn, *Παρθενών*, *ώνος*, *δ*.  
 pass by, *παρέρχομαι*, *-έλεύσομαι*,  
*2 aor. -ῆλθον*.  
 pause, *παύομαι*, *παύσομαι*.  
 pay, *μισθός*, *ό*; *ἀποδίδωμι*, *-δώσω*.  
 peace, *εἰρήνη*, *ή*.  
 Peisistratos, *Πεισίστρατος*, *δ*.  
 Peloponnēsos, *Πελοπόννησος*, *ή*.  
 penalty, *δίκη*. *ή*.  
 people, *δῆμος*. *ό*.  
 perceive, *αἰσθάνομαι*, *θήσομαι*,  
*2 aor. ήσθόμην*.  
 perhaps, *ἴσως*.  
 Periklēs, *Περικλῆς*, *έονς*, *εῖ*, *έā*,  
*voc.* *Περίκλεις*, *δ*.  
 perish, *ἀπόλλυμαι*, *-ολοῦμαι*, *2 aor.*  
*-ωλόμην*.  
 perjure one's self, *ἐπιωρκέω*, *ήσω*.  
 permit, *έάω*, *έάσω*.  
 perplexed, *ἀπορος*, *ον*; *ἀπορέω*,  
*ήσω*.

perplexity, *ἀπορία*, *ή*.  
 Persian, *Πέρσης*, *δ*.  
 person, *ἄνθρωπος*, *δ*.  
 persuade, *πείθω*, *πείσω*.  
 phalanx, *φάλαγξ*, *αγγος*, *ή*.  
 Pheidias, *Φειδίας*, *δ*.  
 Philip, *Φίλιππος*, *δ*.  
 philosopher, *φιλόσοφος*, *δ*.  
 Phrugia, *Φρυγία*, *ή*.  
 physical, *φυσικός*, *ή*, *όν*.  
 Pindaros, *Πίνδαρος*, *δ*.  
 place, *χωρίον*, *τό*; *τόπος*, *δ*; take  
*—*, *γίγνομαι*, *γενήσομαι*, *2 aor.*  
*ἐγενόμην*.  
 plague, *λοιμός*, *δ*.  
 plain, *πεδίον*, *τό*.  
 plan, *βουλή*, *ή*; *βουλεύω*, *εύσω*.  
 Platōn, *Πλάτων*, *ώνος*, *δ*.  
 pleased, *βε*, *ηδομαι*, *ήσθήσομαι*.  
 pleasing, *χαρίεις*, *εσσα*, *εν*.  
 pledge, *δεξιά*, *ή*.  
 plethron, *πλέθρον*, *τό*.  
 plot against, *ἐπιβουλεύω*, *εύσω*,  
*w. D.*  
 plunder, *ἄγω καὶ φέρω*.  
 poem, *ποίημα*, *ατος*, *τό*.  
 poet, *ποιητής*, *δ*.  
 poetry, *ποίησις*, *εως*, *ή*.  
 point out, *ἐπιδείκνυμι*, *-δείξω*.  
 Poseidōn, *Ποσειδῶν*, *ώνος*, *δ*.  
 possess, *κέκτημαι* (pf. of *κτάομαι*  
*acquire*). *ειμί* w. D.  
 possible, *δυνατός*, *ή*, *όν*; *is —, ἔξεστιν*;  
*as much or as soon*  
*as —, ὡς or ὅτι w. superl.*  
 post (station), *καθίστημι*, *κατα-*  
*στήσω*.  
 power, *δύναμις*, *εως*, *ή*; (physi-  
 cal), *κράτος*, *εος*, *τό*; *in the —*  
*of*, *ἐπί* w. D.  
 powerful, *δυνατός*, *ή*, *όν*.  
 praise, *ἐπαινέω*, *έσω*.

pray, *εῦχομαι*, *εὔξομαι*, *ηὐξάμην*.  
 prepare, *παρασκευάω*, *ἀσω*.  
 present, be, *πάρειμι*, abs., w. D.;  
 (have arrived at), *πάρειμι εἰς*,  
*ἐπί*, or *πρός*, w. A.  
 proceed, *πορεύομαι*, *εύστομαι*; —  
 with, *συμπορεύομαι*.  
 promise, *ὑπισχνέομαι*, *ὑποσχήσο-  
 μαι*, 2 aor. *ὑπεσχόμην*.  
 proper time, *καιρός*, *ὅ*.  
 property, goods, *χρήματα*, *τά*.  
 propitious, *ἱλεως*, *ων*.  
 prosper, *εὐ πράττω*, *εὐδαιμονέω*.  
 prosperous, *εὐδαιμων*, *ον*.  
 protection, take under one's,  
*ὑπολαμβάνω*, *-λήψομαι*, 2 aor.  
 province, *ἀρχή*, *ἡ*. [ὑπέλαβον].  
 provisions, *ἐπιτήδεια*, *τά*.  
 Proxenos, *Πρόξενος*, *ὅ*.  
 punish, *δίκην* *ἐπιτίθημι*, *-θήσω*.  
 pursue, *διώκω*, *ώξω*.  
 put, *τίθημι*, *θήσω*; — away, *ἀπο-  
 τίθημι*; — around, *ἀμφιτίθημι*,  
 — on, *ἀμφιτίθεμαι*; — to  
 flight, *τρέπω*, *τρέψω*.  
 Puthagoras, *Πυθαγόρας*, *ὅ*.

## Q

question, *ἐρωτάω*, *ήσω*; *ἐρομαι*,  
*ἐρήσομαι*, 2 aor. *ἡρόμην*.

## R

race, *γένος*, *εος*, *τό*.  
 rank, *τάξις*, *εως*, *ἥ*.  
 ransom, *λύομαι*, *λύσομαι*.  
 rapidly, *ταχέως*.  
 rather, *μᾶλλον*, w. *ἥ* or w. G.  
 read, *ἀναγιγνώσκω*, *ώσομαι*, 2 aor.  
*ἀνέγνων*.

receive, *δέχομαι*, *δέξομαι*, — or  
 await the attack of, *δέχομαι*;  
*μένω*, *μενῶ*.  
 refrain, *ἀπέχομαι*, *-έξομαι*, 2 aor.  
*-εσχόμην*, w. G.  
 refuse, *οὐ φημι*.  
 regard, in — to, *πρός* w. A.  
 rejoice, *χαίρω*, *χαιρήσω*.  
 remain, *μένω*, *μενῶ*.  
 remember, *μέμνημαι* (pf. w. pres.  
 sense), *μνησθήσομαι*, *ἐμνήσθην*,  
 w. G.  
 reply, *ἀποκρίνομαι*, *οὖμαι*, *ἀπεκρί-  
 νάμην*.  
 report, *ἀπαγγέλλω*, *-αγγελῶ*.  
 resource, without, *ἀπόρος*, *ον*.  
 rest, the, *λοιπός*, *ἡ*, *όν*; *ἄλλος*,  
*η*, *ο*; rest, *παύομαι*, *παύσομαι*;  
 make —, *check*, *παύω*, *παύσω*.  
 revolt, *ἀφίσταμαι*, *ἀποστήσομαι*,  
 2 aor. act. *ἀπεστην*, *κ.τ.λ.* (in-  
 trans. parts of *ἀφίστημι*).  
 rhetoric, *ρήτορική*, *ἡ*.  
 rich, *πλούσιος*, *ᾶ*, *ον*; be —, *πλου-  
 τέω*, *ησω*.  
 ride, *ἐλαύνω*, *ἐλῶ*; — by, *παρε-  
 λαύνω*.  
 right (morally), *δίκαιος*, *ᾶ*, *ον*;  
 on the — hand, *δεξιός*, *ᾶ*, *όν*;  
 — hand (pledge), *δεξιά*, *ἥ*;  
 on the —, *ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ*.  
 river, *ποταμός*, *ὅ*.  
 road, *δόδος*, *ἥ*.  
 rob, *ἀφαιρέω*, *ήσω*, 2 aor. *-εῖλον*.  
 Roman, *Ῥωμαϊκός*, *ἥ*, *όν*, or *Ῥω-  
 μῖος*, *ᾶ*, *ον*.  
 royal, *βασιλειος*, *ᾶ*, *ον*, or *ος*, *ον*.  
 rule, *ἄρχω*, *ἄρξω*, w. G. ; ruler,  
*ἄρχων*, *οντος*, *δ*.  
 run, *τρέχω*, *δραμοῦμαι*, 2 aor.  
*ἔδραμον*.  
 rush, *ἴεμαι*, *ήσομαι*; *ὄρμάω*, *ήσω*.

## S

sacred, *ἱερός*, ἄ, ὅν.  
 sacrifice, *θύω*, *θύσω*; *ἱερόν*, *τό*.  
 safe, *ἀσφαλής*, ἔς.  
 sail, *πλέω*, *πλεύσομαι*.  
 same, *αὐτός*, ἡ, ὁ, in attr. pos.  
 Salamis, *Σαλαμίς*, *ἴνος*, ἡ.  
 Sapphō, *Σαπφώ*, *οὖς*, Acc. *οῦν*,  
     Voc. *οἱ*, ἡ.  
 Sardeis, *Σάρδεις*, *εων*, *αι*.  
 satrap, *σατραπης*, ὁ.  
 save, *σώζω*, *σώσω*.  
 say, *λέγω*, *λέξω*; *φημί* (encl.)  
     *φήσω*, w. inf.; *εἶπον*, *said*, w.  
     *ὅτι* *ἔρω* *shall say*, w. infin.  
 school, — house, *διδασκαλεῖον*.  
 sea, *θάλασσα*, Att. *θάλαττα*, ἡ.  
 seat, *καθίζω*, *καθῶ*, tr. and intr.  
 second, *δεύτερος*, *ἄ*, *ον*.  
 see, *δράω*, *δύομαι*, 2 aor. *εἶδον*  
 seem, *δοκέω*, *δόξω*; — best, *δο-  
     κεῖ*.  
 seize, *αἱρέω*, *καταλαμβάνω*.  
 self, *αὐτός*, ἡ, ὁ, in pred. pos.  
 send, *πέμπω*, *πέμψω*; *ἴημι*, *ἴσω*;  
     — for, *μεταπέμπομαι*; — forth,  
     *ἐκπέμπω*; — back, away, *ἀπο-  
     πέμπω*.  
 servant, *οἰκέτης*, ὁ.  
 set, *ἴστημι*, *στήσω*, 1 aor. *ἔστησα*  
     (2 aor. *ἔστην* intr.); (of the  
     sun), *δύομαι*, *δύσομαι*, 2 aor.  
     act. *ἔδυν*; — up, *ἀνίστημι*.  
 seven, *έπτά*, *οἱ*, *αἱ*, *τά*.  
 severe, *χαλεπός*, ἡ, ὅν.  
 shield, *ἀσπίς*, *ἴδος*, ἡ.  
 ship, *ναῦς*, *νεάς*, ἡ.  
 shoot with bow, *τοξεύω* *εύσω*.  
 short, *βραχύς*, *εῖα*, ὑ.  
 shout, *κραυγή*, ἡ.                           [*δείξω*.]  
 show, *φαίνω*, *φανῶ*; *δείκνυμι*,

silver, money, *ἀργύριον*, *τό*.  
 since, conj., *ἐπεί*; (of time), *ἀφ'*  
     *οῦ*.  
 sir, Mr., modern Greek, *κύριος*, ὁ.  
 sit, *καθίζω*, *καθιῶ*, tr. and intr.  
 skilful, *δεινός*, ἡ, ὅν.  
 skill, *τέχνη*, *η*.  
 slave, *δοῦλος*, ὁ.  
 slay, *ἀποκτείνω*, -*κτενῶ*, 2 aor.  
     *ἀπέκτανον*; be slain, *ἀποθη-  
     σκω*, *-θανοῦμαι*, 2 aor. *ἀπέθανον*.  
 sling, use the, *σφενδόνα*, *ήσω*.  
 small, *μικρός*, ἄ, ὅν; *ολίγος*, *η*. *ον*.  
 so as to, *ῶστε* w. infin.; so that,  
     *ῶστε* w. indic. or infin.  
 so (manner), *οὕτως*; (inferen-  
     tial), *δή*; be —, *οὕτως* *ἔχω*.  
 Sōkratēs, *Σωκράτης*, *οὐς*, ὁ.  
 soldier, *στρατιώτης*, ὁ.  
 Solōn, *Σόλων*, *ανος*, ὁ.  
 some, *τινές*, encl.; *οἱ μέν*; — one,  
     — thing, *τὶς*, *τὶ*, encl.; — how,  
     — what, *πώς*, encl.  
 son, *νιός*, ὁ.  
 Sophoklēs, *Σοφοκλῆς*, *έους*, ὁ.  
 soul, *ψυχή*, ἡ; —, will, impulse,  
     *θύμός*, ὁ.  
 spare, *φείδομαι*, *φείσομαι*, w. G.  
 speak, *λέγω*, *λέξω*; *εἶπον*, *spoke*;  
     — Greek, *Ἐλληνίζω*, *ἰσω*.  
 spear, *δόρυ*, *δόρατος*, *τό*.  
 speech, *λόγος*, ὁ.  
 speed, at full, *ἀνὰ κράτος*.  
 spirit, *θῦμός*, ὁ.  
 square, *πλαίσιον*, *τό*.  
 stadion, *στάδιον*, *τό*.  
 stage, station, *σταθμός*, ὁ.  
 stand, *ἴσταμαι*, *στήσομαι*, 2 aor.  
     act. *ἔστην*, κ. τ. λ. (intr. parts of  
     *ἴστημι*).  
 state, *πόλις*, *εως*, ἡ.  
 station, *σταθμός*, ὁ; to — *τάσσω*.

steamboat, ἀτμόπλοιον, τό.  
 steward, ταμίας, ὁ.  
 still, yet, ἔτι.  
 stop, παύω, παύσω.  
 stranger, ξένος, ὁ.  
 strike, παίω, παίσω.  
 stronger, κρείσσων, κράτιστος.  
 student, μαθητής, ὁ.  
 such, τοιοῦτος, αὐτή, οὗτο ; — as,  
     οἷος, ἄ, ον.  
 suffer, πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον.  
 sufficient, ικανός, ἡ, ὅν.  
 suitable, ἐπιτήδειος, ἄ, ον.  
 summon, μεταπέμπομαι, -ψομαι.  
 sun, ἥλιος, ὁ.  
 surprised at, be, θαυμάζω, ἀσω.  
 surrender, παραδίδωμι, -δώσω.  
 suspect, ὑποπτεύω, εύσω.  
 suspicion, ὑποψία, ἡ.  
 swear, ὅμνομαι, ὅμοῦμαι ; — false-  
     ly, ἐπιορκέω, ἡσω.  
 sweet, ἡδύς, εῖα, ύ.  
 swift, ταχύς, εῖα, ύ.

## T

take, λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, 2 aor.  
     ἔλαβον ; αἴρεω, ἡσω, 2 aor. εἴ-  
     λον ; — away, ἀφαιρέω ; —  
     down, καθαιρέω ; — place,  
     γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, 2 aor.  
     ἐγενόμην ; be taken, ἀλίσκομαι,  
     ἀλώσομαι, 2 aor. ἔλλων.  
 teach, διδάσκω, διδάξω.  
 teacher, διδάσκαλος, ὁ.  
 telegraph, τηλέγραφος, ὁ.  
 temple, νεώς, ὁ, ὄ.  
 ten, δέκα, οἱ, αἱ, τά ; — thousand,  
     μύριοι, αἱ, αἱ.  
 tent, σκηνή, ἡ.  
 tenth, δέκατος, η, ον.

than, ἢ, or the G. case.  
 that, pron., ἐκεῖνος, η, ο ; in indir.  
 disc., ὅτι ; w. purpose cl., ἵνα,  
     ὅπως, ὡς ; w. verbs of fearing,  
     μή ; — not, μή ; would —, εἴθε.  
 the, ὁ, ἡ, τό.  
 theatre, θέατρον, τό.  
 Thēbai, Θῆβαι, αἱ.  
 Theban, Θηβαῖος, ἄ, ον.  
 their, the article ; gen. pl. of  
     αὐτός.  
 Themistoklēs, Θεμιστοκλῆς, έονς,  
     δ.  
 themselves, ἑαυτῶν ; αὐτοί, αἱ, ἄ,  
     in pred. pos.  
 then (of time), τότε ; (inferen-  
     tial), δή ; (of sequence), εἴτα δέ.  
 thence, ἐντεῦθεν.  
 Theokritos, Θεόκριτος, ὁ.  
 there, ἐνταῦθα.  
 therefore, οὖν, post-posit. ; τοί-  
     νν, post-posit.  
 thereupon, ἔπειτα ; εἴτα ; ἐνταῦθα ;  
     ἐκ τούτου.  
 Thermopulai, Θερμοπύλαι, ὁν,  
     αἱ.  
 Thēseus, Θησεύς, έως, δ.  
 thing, πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό.  
 think, νομίζω, ίσω ; ἡγέομαι, ἡσο-  
     μαι ; οἴμαι, οίησομαι ; (use the  
     mind, be prudent, intend),  
     φρονέω, ἡσω.  
 third, τρίτος, η, ον.  
 thirty, τριάκοντα, οἱ, αἱ, τά.  
 this, οὗτος, αὕτη, τούτο, in pred.  
     pos. ; ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, in pred.  
     pos.  
 thousand, χίλιοι, αἱ, αἱ ; two —.  
     δισχίλιοι ; ten —, ματτριοι.  
 Thrasuboulos, Θρασύβουλος, δ.  
 three, τρεῖς, οἱ, αἱ, τρία, τα ; —  
     hundred, τριακόσιοι, αἱ, αἱ.

through (of time and space), διά  
w. G.; (of cause), διά w. A.  
throw, *ρίπτω*, *ρίψω*.  
thus (of what precedes or follows), οὕτως; (of what follows), ὁδε.  
time, *χρόνος*, ὁ; season, hour, ὥρα, ἡ; proper —, *καιρός*, ὁ;  
at the same — with, *ἄμα* w. D.; in the — of, *ἐπί* w. G.  
Tissaphernēs, Τισσαφέρνης, ὁ.  
to, *εἰς*, *πρός*, or *ἐπί* w. A.; (before names of persons), ὡς, w. A;  
up to, as far as, *μέχρι* w. G.  
to-day, *σήμερον*.  
toil, *πόνος*, δ.  
to-morrow, *αὔριον*.  
tomb, *τάφος*, ὁ; *σῆμα*, *ατος*, τό.  
tongue, *γλῶσσα*, Att. *γλῶττα*, ἡ.  
towards, *ἐπί* w. G.  
tragedy, *τραγῳδία*, ἡ.  
treat, *χράομαι*, *χρήσομαι*, w. D.  
treaty, a solemn, *σπονδαί*, αἱ.  
tree, *δένδρον*, τό.  
trench, *τάφρος*, ἡ.  
Trojan, *Τρωϊκός*, ἡ, ὁν.  
trouble, *πράγματα*, *τά*.  
Troia, *Τροία*, ἡ.  
truce, a solemn, *σπονδαί*, αἱ  
(*σπονδή*, a libation).  
trust, *πιστεύω*, *εύσω*, w. D.  
try, *ἐπιχειρέω*, *ήσω*; *πειράω*, *άσω*.  
Turk, *Τούρκος*, ὁ.  
turn (disposition), *τρόπος*, ὁ;  
*τρέπω*, *τρέψω*; turn one's self, turn, resort to, *τρέπομαι*, abs., or fol. by prep. w. A.  
twenty, *εἴκοσι*, οἱ, αἱ, *τά*.  
twice, *δὶς*.  
two, *δύο*; — thousand, *δισχί-*  
*λιοι*, αἱ, αἱ.  
tyrant, *τύραννος*, ὁ.

## U

under, *ὑπό* w. G.  
understand, *ἐπίσταμαι*, *ἐπιστήσο-*  
*μαι*, *ήπιστήθην*.  
undertaking, *πρᾶξις*, *εως*, ἡ;  
*πρᾶγμα*, *ατος*, τό; *ἔργον*, τό.  
universe, *κόσμος*, ὁ.  
unjust, *ἄδικος*, η, ον.  
unless, *εἰ μή*; *εἰν μή*.  
until, *μέχρι*; *ἔως*; *πρίν*; as far as, up to, *μέχρι* w. G.  
up (along), *ἀνά* w. A.  
upon, *ἐπί* w. G. or D.  
use, *χράομαι*, *χρήσομαι*, w. D.  
useful, *χρήσιμος*, η, ον.

## V

valor, *ἀρετή*, ἡ.  
very, *μάλα*; *πάνυ*.  
victorious, *be*, *νικάω*, *ήσω*.  
victory, *νίκη*, ἡ.  
village, *κώμη*, ἡ.  
virtue, *ἀρετή*, ἡ.

## W

wagon, *άμαξα*, ἡ.  
wall (for defence), *τεῖχος*, *εος*, τό.  
war, *πόλεμος*, ὁ; wage —, *πολε-*  
*μέω*, *ήσω*.  
warlike, *πολεμικός*, ἡ, ὁν.  
water, *ὕδωρ*, *ὕδατος*, τό.  
way, *ὁδός*, ἡ.  
wear, *ἔχω*, *ἔξω*, 2 aor. *ἔσχον*.  
well, *εὖ*; *καλῶς*, it is —, *καλῶς*  
*ἔχει*.  
well-born, *εὐγενής*, ἐς.  
what? *τίς*, *τι*, interr.

what kind? *ποῖος*, *ā, ον*.  
 when, *ἐπεί*; *ἐπειδή*; *ὅτε*; *ἡνίκα*;  
*ώς*; when? *πότε*.  
 whence? *πόθεν*.  
 whenever, *ὅποτε*; *ἐπειδάν*, w.  
 subjv.  
 where, *ἔνθα*; where? *ποῦ*;  
 wherever, *ὅπου*.  
 whether, *εἰ*; *ἄρα*; *πότερον*.  
 which? *πότερος*, *ā, ον*.  
 while, *ἔως*.  
 whither? *ποῖ*.  
 whithersoever, *ὅποι*.  
 who, *ὅς*, *ἥ*, *ὅδι*; who? what? *τίς*,  
*τί*, interr. he —, use partic.  
 whoever, *ὅστις*, *ἥτις*, *ὅτι*.  
 whole, *ὅλος*, *η*, *ον*; *πᾶς*, *πᾶσα*, *πᾶν*.  
 why? *τί*; *διὰ τί*; *τι παθών*;  
 width, *εὐρός*, *εος*, *τό*.  
 wife, *γυνή*, *γυναικός*, *ἥ*.  
 willing, *έκών*, *ούσα*, *όν*; be —,  
*έθέλω*, *ἥσω*.  
 wine, *οἶνος*, *ὅ*.  
 wing of an army, *κέρας*, *ἄτος*, *τό*.  
 wisdom, *σοφία*, *ἥ*.  
 wise, *σοφός*, *ἥ*, *όν*.  
 wish, *έθέλω*, *ἥσω*; *βούλομαι*, *λή-*  
*σομαι*, pass. dep.  
 with, *μετά* w. G.; *σύν* w. D.; *ἔχων*  
*τὸ ἀργύριον*, with the money.  
 within, *ἔσω*, abs., or w. G.  
 without (lacking), *ἄνευ* w. G.;  
 (outside), *ἔξω*.  
 woman, *γυνή*, *γυναικός*, *ἥ*.  
 wonder, *θαυμάζω*, *άσω*.  
 word, *λόγος*, *ὅ*.  
 work, *ἔργον*, *τό*.  
 world, inhabited, *οἰκουμένη*, *ἥ*,  
 (partic. of *οἰκέω* w. *γῆ* under-  
 stood).

worse (of character), *χείρων*, *ον*;  
 (physically), *ἥσσων*, *ον*.  
 worsted, *βε*, *ἡττάομαι*, *τήσομαι*,  
*ἡττήθην*.  
 worthy, *ἄξιος*, *ā, ον*; deem —,  
*ἀξιόω*, *ώσω*.  
 would that, *εἴθε*; *εἰ γάρ*.  
 wound, *τιτρώσκω*, *τρώσω*.  
 write, *γράφω*, *γράψω*.  
 wrong, *ορ* do —, *ἀδικέω*, *ἥσω*.

## X

Xenophōn, *Ξενοφῶν*, *ῶντος*, *ὅ*.  
 Xerxēs, *Ξέρξης*, *ὅ*.

## Y

year, *ἔτος*, *εος*, *τό*.  
 yes, *ναι*; *μάλιστα*; *πᾶς γὰρ οὐ*;  
 (for) *why not?* *certainly*.  
 yesterday, *χθές*.  
 yet, *ἔτι*.  
 you, *σύ*, *σου*.  
 young, *νέος*, *ā, ον*; — man, *νεα-*  
*νιᾶς*, *ὅ*.  
 your, *σός*, *σή*, *σόν*; *ὑμέτερος*, *ā,*  
*ον*; *σοῦ*, *encl.*; *σεαντοῦ*.  
 yourself, *σεαντοῦ*, *reflex.*; *αὐτός*,  
*ἥ*, *ό*, in pred. pos.

## Z

zealous, *πρόθυμος*, *ὅ*.  
 Zeus, *Ζεύς*, *Διός*, *Διΐ*, *Δία*, *Ζεῦ*.



## GRAMMATICAL TERMS.

The adverbs from the adjectives in this list are used freely; as *ὑπερθετικῶς*, (used) *in the superlative*; *εὐτικῶς*, (used) *in the optative*.

Accent, *προσῳδία*, ḥ.

Acute, *όξεια* (*όξυς, sharph*).

Circumflex, *περισπωμένη*.

Grave, *βαρεῖα* (*βαρύς, heavy*).

Accentuate, *τονόω*.

Enclitic, *ἐγκλιτικός*, ḥ, ὅν.

Proclitic, *προκλιτικός*, ḥ, ὅν.

Adjective, *ἐπιθετικόν, τό*.

Degree, *βαθμός*, ὁ.

Pos. deg., *θετικός*.

Comp. deg., *συγκριτικός*.

Sup. deg., *ὑπερθετικός*.

Adverb, *ἐπίρρημα, ατος, τό*.

Affix, *μάριον, τό*.

Agree, *συμφονέω*.

Article, *ἄρθρον, τό*.

Case, *πτῶσις, εως, ḥ*.

Nominative, *ὁρθή*.

Genitive, *γενική*.

Dative, *δοτική*.

Accusative, *αἰτ. ἀτική*.

Vocative, *κλητική*.

Class, *εἶδος, εος, τό*.

Classification, *διαίρεσις, εως, ḥ*.

Conjunction, *σύνδεσμος, ὁ*; pl.,  
*σύνδεσμα, τά*.

Conjugate, *συζεύγνυμι*.

Conjugation, *συζυγία, ḥ*.

Course, of, *παντάπασι μὲν οὖν*.

Declension, *κλίσις, εως, ḥ*.

Decline, *συγκλίνω*.

Elements, *στοιχεῖα, τά*.

Consonant, *σύμφωνον, τό*.

Diphthong, *δίφθογγος, ḥ*.

Vowel, *φωνήεν, εντος, τό*.

English, ḥ 'Αγγλική διάλεκτος.

In English, 'Αγγλιστή.

Speak English, 'Αγγλίζω.

Every day, *όσημέραι*.

Examination, *ἐξέτασις, εως, ḥ*.

Generally, *ὅλως*.

Gender, *γένος, εος, τό*.

Masculine, *ἀρσενικόν*.

Feminine, *θηλυκόν*.

Neuter, *οὐδέτερον*.

Greek, in, 'Ελληνιστή.

Interjection, *ἐπιφώνημα, ατος, τό*.

Mistake, *σφάλμα, ατος, τό*.

Mode, *ἐγκλισις, εως, ḥ*.

Indicative, *δριστική*.

Subjunctive, *ὑποτακτική*.

Optative, *εὐτική*.

Imperative, *προστακτική*.

Infinitive, *ἀπαρέμφατος*.

Noun, *ὄνομα, ατος, τό*.

Number, *ἀριθμός, ὁ*.

Singular, *ἐνικός*.

Dual, *διοικός*.

Plural, *πληθυντικός*.

Participial, *μετοχικός*, ἡ, ὁν.  
 Participle, *μετοχή*, ἡ.  
 Parts of speech, *τὰ στοιχεῖα τῆς λέξεως*.  
 Practice, *ἄσκησις*, *εως*, ἡ.  
 Predicate, *κατηγορούμενον*, *τό*.  
 Preposition, *πρόθεσις*, *εως*, ἡ.  
 Pronominal, *ἀντωνυμικός*, ἡ, *ον*.  
 Pronoun, *ἀντωνυμία*, ἡ.  
 Pronounce, *ἐκφωνέω*.  
 Question, *ἐρώτημα*, *ατος*, *τό*.  
 Sentence, *λόγος*, ὁ.  
 Sign, *σημεῖον*, *τό*.  
 So, it is, *οὕτως ἔχει*.  
 Subject, *ὑποκείμενον*, *τό*.  
 Syllable, *συλλαβή*, ἡ.  
 Oxytone, *ὀξύτονος*.  
 Penult, *παραλήγουσα*.  
 Antepenult, *προπαραλήγουσα*.  
 Ultima, *ἐσχάτη*.  
 Syntax, *σύνταξις*, *εως*, ἡ.

Tense, *χρόνος*, ὁ.  
 Present, *ἐνεστώς*, *ώτος*.  
 Imperfect, *πιρατατικός*.  
 Future, *μέλλων*, *οντος*.  
 Aorist, *ἀόριστος*.  
 Perfect, *συντελικός*.  
 Pluperfect, *ὑπερσυντελικός*.  
 Translation, *μετάφρασις*, *εως*, ἡ.  
 Understand, *μανθάνω*; oft. in dialog, *μανθάνεις*; *Do you understand?* πάνυ *μανθάνω*, *perfectly!*  
 Verb, *ρῆμα*, *ατος*, *τό*.  
 Active, *ἐνεργητικόν*.  
 Middle, *μέσον*.  
 Passive, *παθητικόν*.  
 Transitive, *μεταβατικόν*.  
 Intrans., *ἀμετάβατον*.  
 Voice, *διάθεσις*, *εως*, ἡ.  
 Why? *τι παθέν;*

# INDEX.

---

PAGE	PAGE		
Accent : Enclitics . . . . .	26	Comparison of Adjectives . . . . .	64
General Laws . . . . .	5	Conditional Sentences . . . . .	88, 99, 114
Genitive Plural . . . . .	20	Consonant Decl., . . . . .	40, 42, 48, 56
Grave Accent . . . . .	7	Conversation, Hints on . . . . .	147
Infin. and Partic. . . . .	36, 39, 52	<i>Δημοσθένης</i> . . . . .	148
Long Ultima in Gen., . . . . .	13	<i>δίδωμι</i> . . . . .	78
Monosyllables of Con. Decl. .	48	Diphthongs . . . . .	4
Oxytone, Paroxytone, etc. . . .	26	Dual and Plural . . . . .	20
Proclitics . . . . .	5	<i>δύναμαι</i> . . . . .	116
Recessive,—in verbs . . . . .	10	<i>εἰμί</i> . . . . .	26, 104, 110
Retentive,—in nouns . . . . .	12	<i>εἰμι</i> . . . . .	110
Second Aor. Imperative . . . .	111	<i>Ἐπαμεινώνδας</i> . . . . .	146
Adjectives . . . . .	58, 62	<i>ἐπίσταμαι</i> . . . . .	116
Alexander the Great . . . . .	150	<i>ἐστίν</i> . . . . .	27, 59
<i>ἄν</i> . . . . .	88, 98, 99, 101	Enclitics . . . . .	26
<i>'Ανάβασις, ἡ</i> . . . . .	56	Euphony of Consonants . . . . .	16
Article . . . . .	6	Euphony of Vowels . . . . .	24, 165
As poss. pron. . . . .	18	Formulas . . . . .	50, 87, 142
Demon. pron . . . . .	189	Greek Mythology . . . . .	134
<i>'Αθῆναι</i> . . . . .	70	Grimm's Law . . . . .	130
Patriotic song of Athens . . . .	160	Hellas under the Romans . . . . .	154
Athenian Empire . . . . .	140	Imperative Mode . . . . .	106
Attributive Position . . . . .	14	Indirect Discourse . . . . .	27, 102
Breathings . . . . .	4		
Case Absolute (Gen.) . . . .	90		
Classes of Verbs . . . . .	84		

	PAGE		PAGE
Infinitive, Sub. omitted . . . . .	82	Proclitics . . . . .	5
<i>ἴστημι</i> . . . . .	72	Pronouns, Declension, Po- sition . . . . .	74, 80
<i>Kῦpos</i> . . . . .	56	Pronunciation . . . . .	5
Lord's Prayer, The . . . . .	162	Punctuation . . . . .	7
Lyric Age . . . . .	136	Purpose . . . . .	102, 103
Map of Hellas . . . . .	9	Quantity . . . . .	4
Median (Persian) Wars . . . . .	138	Final <i>αι</i> and <i>οι</i> , foot-note .	20, 98
<i>μείζων</i> . . . . .	60	Reading at Sight, Directions .	7
<i>μῆ</i> . . . . .	99	Revival of Learning . . . . .	156
- <i>μι</i> Verbs . . . . .	72, 78	Second Aorists, etc. . . . .	52, 164
Middle Voice . . . . .	46, 168	<i>Σωκράτης</i> . . . . .	171
Modern Greece . . . . .	158	Subjunctive, Conjugation and Uses . . . . .	98-104
Negatives: double; <i>οὐ</i> or <i>μή</i> .	90, 99	Syncopated Nouns . . . . .	48
Neuter Plural Subject . . . . .	21	Synopsis of Verbs . . . . .	108
» Movable . . . . .	22	Syntax, Résumé . . . . .	128
Optative, Conjugation and Uses . . . . .	98-104	Tenses . . . . .	39, 45, 100
<i>παῖς</i> . . . . .	58	<i>τίθημι</i> . . . . .	78
Participles, Declensions and Uses . . . . .	44, 82, 118	Translating, Directions .	7, 134
Peloponnesian War . . . . .	142	Typical Greek Words . . . . .	66
<i>Περικλῆς</i> , Policy and Death		Use of the Grammar . . . . .	132
	140, 143	Variations from <i>λύω</i> . . . . .	52
Philip . . . . .	148	Verbal Adjectives . . . . .	90
Poetry, Read Metrically . . . . .	62, 76	Verbs:	
Possession, How denoted . . . . .	18, 74	Attic Reduplication: <i>ἀκούω</i> .	173
Practice necessary . . . . .	xii, 60	Augment and Reduplica- tion . . . . .	11, 18
Predicate Position . . . . .	14, 53	Classes and Kinds . . . . .	84
Prepositions . . . . .	120	Deponent . . . . .	52
In composition . . . . .	121	Elements . . . . .	142
Principal and Historical		Imperative . . . . .	106
Tenses . . . . .	38	Indic. Act. of <i>λύω</i> . . . . .	38

PAGE	PAGE
Verbs—( <i>continued</i> ).	
Lengthened Present Stems	54
Liquid	52
-μ Forms	72, 78, 116
Mode Signs	98
Optative	98-104
Personal Endings	22
Principal Parts	10
Second Aorists, etc.	52, 164
Stem Changes, Irregular	86
Subjunctive	98-104
Tense Stems	11
Verbs—( <i>continued</i> ).	
Variations from λύω	52
Voice Signs	11, 46
Vocative	12
Vowel Declensions	12, 20, 34
Wishes	102
Word Studies, Directions	102
Writing Greek	132
Ξενοφῶν	82

## H ΤΕΛΕΥΤΗ

*Allyn & Bacon . . . . Boston.*

*Adopted at the High Schools of*  
Bath and Hallowell, Maine; Hart-  
ford, Norwich, and Meriden, Ct.; Ogdens-  
burgh, Ilion, Plattsburgh, Adams, and Flushing, New York; Jersey City, Montclair, and Plainfield, New Jersey; York, Pittsburgh, and Beaver, Pa.; Cleveland and Findlay, Ohio; Decatur and Quincy, Ill.; Saint Paul, Minnesota;

*and at*

Phillips Academy, Exeter, N. Hampshire; Wesleyan Academy, Wilbraham, Mass.; Thayer Academy, Braintree, Mass.; Colgate Academy, Hamilton, N.Y.; Friends' Central High School, Philadelphia; Horner Sch., Oxford, N. C.

*Kelsey's Xenophon's Anabasis.*

12mo.  
Bound in  
Leather.  
With col-  
ored Maps,  
Plans, Illus-  
trations, and  
Vocabulary.  
\$1.60.

*Adopted at*

Berkeley School, New York City; Dr. Pingry's School, Hasbrouck Institute, Dearborn-Morgan Sch., Peddie Institute, N. J.; De Lancy School and Germantown Academy, Pa.

*In the Prep. Dep'ts of*

Bucknell University, Westminster College, De Pauw University, Oberlin College, Cornell College, University of Neb., Iowa College, Colorado College, Hanover College,

*and many other  
schools and colleges.*

### *Kelsey's Anabasis.*

---

**F. S. Morrison**, *High School, Hartford, Conn.* — I have examined it with interest and pleasure; and am particularly pleased with the maps, the introductory matter, and the table of idioms, supplying so much that is valuable yet lacking in our other editions.

**E. E. Wentworth**, *Principal High School, Great Barrington, Mass.* — In my opinion, it leads all other editions by as wide a stride as was made by Kelsey's *Caesar*, and that is saying a great deal.

**C. S. Halsey**, *Classical Institute, Schenectady, N. Y.* — The notes are excellent; they furnish just the aid that is needed and no more. Especially worthy of commendation are the vocabulary and pages devoted to Idioms and Phrases.

**John G. Wight**, *Union School, Cooperstown, N. Y.* — For complete and comprehensive excellence — in respect to text, clear and exhaustive introduction, instructive illustrations, maps, notes, and vocabulary — it is unequalled by any text-book with which I am acquainted.

**D. C. Farr**, *Glens Falls Academy, N. Y.* — I am sure every teacher ought to introduce the book first, and then congratulate you on making the best edition of the *Anabasis* yet published.

**Prof. H. S. Kritz**, *Wabash College, Crawfordsville, Ind.* — Nothing so beautiful and elegant in typography, or more neat and substantial in binding, has come under my observation for a long time. The editorial work has been done with rare appreciation of the wants of the students.

**Dr. William B. Corbyn**, *Principal High School, Quincy, Ill.* — It is admirable. We shall adopt it immediately.

*Allyn & Bacon . . . . Boston.*

## Keep's Homer's Iliad

AND

## Thurber's Vocabulary

*Are now made in the following forms:*

Iliad, Books I.-III., cloth . . . . .	\$0.90
bound with Vocab., leather	1.20
Iliad, Books I.-VI., leather . . . . .	1.40
bound with Vocab., leather	1.60
Vocabulary to Iliad, I.-VI., paper . . .	0.50

The editions of Books I.-VI. contain a facsimile of a page of the famous Venetian Manuscript of the Iliad.

*No pains have been spared to make these the most useful and practical editions of the Iliad that can be put into the hands of a beginner, and they are almost universally accepted, not only as the best school editions of any part of Homer, but also as text-books of altogether exceptional merit.*

Prof. M. L. D'Ooge, *University of Michigan*.—It is unquestionably the most useful and the most attractive school edition of the first six books of the Iliad that has ever been prepared for English-speaking students. The Introduction, the Essay on Scanning, and the Sketch of the Epic Dialect are each admirable in its way; while the notes in general seem well suited to the wants of those for whom the edition is designed.

### *Keep's Homer's Iliad.*

---

**The Nation, New York.**—It is seldom that we feel called upon to express unqualified approbation of a text-book for schools; but Mr. Robert P. Keep's edition of the Iliad leaves so little room for fault-finding that we shall not attempt any. Facing the titlepage is a beautiful fac-simile of a page of the Codex Venetus A (13 x 10), the most important MS. of the Iliad. The introduction gives a very good summary of the results of investigations of modern scholars as to the origin and mode of transmission of the Homeric poems; and, though necessarily brief, it will yet inform the student of what many quite recent text-books of the Iliad do not, that there is such a thing as "the Homeric question," and impart some idea of its nature and the different answers which have been given to it. The sections on the structure and scansion of Homeric verse, on the dialect of Homer, and the commentary generally, show a nice appreciation of what a student needs and ought to have. Altogether the book is very handsome and very scholarly, and we have no doubt will prove very useful.

**Prof. George H. White, Oberlin College, Ohio.**—Keep's Iliad is evidently superior to any edition now in use, and we have voted to adopt it for our classes. The introductory matter is valuable, and includes a satisfactory outline of the Homeric forms; the notes are scholarly, graceful, and suggestive; and the whole work reveals the hand of the experienced and enthusiastic teacher.

**Dr. Henry A. Coit, St. Paul's School, Concord, N. H.**—What would I not have given as a boy for such help, when I was first introduced to Homer!

*Allyn & Bacon . . . . Boston.*

---

## Allinson's Greek Prose Composition.

16mo. Cloth. 212 pages. \$1.00.

This book is intended for use in writing connected Greek prose. It presupposes a knowledge of forms, and contains:

- I. Notes on Idiom and Syntax, explaining the use of the article, pronouns, participles, moods, and tenses.
- II. Summary of Rules for cases and accents.
- III. Exercises, carefully graded, and arranged in three sections.
- IV. A general vocabulary.

**Dr. Morris H. Morgan, Harvard College.**—I have carefully examined the book, and believe that it is a most excellent guide. Especially am I pleased with the fact that the exercises are based on real Greek models and expressed in the English language. This book is not disfigured by the vile jargon which was invented by the adversary for particular use in such manuals, a language certainly spoken nowhere upon earth and, I trust, not elsewhere. I hope the book will meet the great success it deserves.

**Prof. Robert Sharp, Tulane University, New Orleans.**—I need not say that I am pleased with the book; my action in adopting it for my classes shows as much. But I will say that it supplies our needs here better than any other book I have yet seen.

*Allyn & Bacon . . . Boston.*

Moss's  
First  
Greek  
Reader.

WITH  
HINTS ON TRANSLATION,  
NOTES,  
AND VOCABULARY.

*Revised edition.*

160 pages. 70 cents.

It is the aim of the author to furnish a book for beginners which shall be simple and interesting, and at the same time contain a large number of such words, phrases, and idioms as are of frequent occurrence in Attic Greek. The book contains no disconnected sentences; it consists of a series of carefully graded exercises for translation, beginning with the simplest stories, and ending with extracts adapted from Xenophon, Herodotus, and Lucian.

*William C. Collar, Head-Master Roxbury Latin School, Mass.* — It is one of the brightest and most amusing school-books that I have ever seen. We have used it for a number of years with great satisfaction.

*Prof. J. B. Sewall, Principal of Thayer Academy, Braintree, Mass.* — The work is well done, and I think the volume will prove very valuable for beginners, especially for sight-reading.

*Prof. E. B. Clapp, Illinois College, Jacksonville, Ill.* — There can be no question of the success with which Professor Moss has striven to make his book easy, interesting, and progressive.

*Allyn & Bacon . . . . Boston.*

Pennell's  
Ancient  
Greece.

16mo.      Revised Edition,  
Cloth.      with Maps  
60 cents.      and Plans.

For this new edition the book has been entirely rewritten, its size being increased by about one half. Its distinctive features are:

I. The concise and readable Form in which the leading facts of Greek history are presented; minor details are omitted.

II. The Maps and Plans, drawn and engraved specially for the book, containing all the data, and only the data, necessary for following the story.

III. The Index, serving also as a key to the pronunciation of proper names.

IV. Recent Examination Papers, used at Harvard, Yale, and by the Regents of the University in New York.

**A. S. Roe, Principal of High School, Worcester, Mass.** — It has for years maintained an excellent reputation, which the revision will do much to increase and strengthen.

**J. F. Smith, Principal of High School, Findlay, Ohio.** — I am particularly struck by the force of the narration, and by the success of the author in lending interest to so concise but complete a history. The book is a perfect gem.

**Prof. H. S. Kritz, Wabash College, Indiana.** — It embraces quite as much as most preparatory schools can find time for, and its selection and arrangement could not in my judgment be improved.







